

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Tim

**Last Name**

Le Couteur

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Owner of land adjacent to the proposed marine reserve

Recreational fishing

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Object

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[Tim Le Couteur submission.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

01/20/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:**   
**To:** [Hākaimangō](#)  
**Subject:** Hakaimamgo-Matitia Marine Reserve  
**Date:** Thursday, 20 January 2022 12:44:39 pm

---

I wish to register my objection to the above marine reserve application on the following grounds :-

- Whilst in general I am in favour of extending the current marine reserve area in the Hauraki Gulf, I can see no logic in taking one of the main Island recreation fishing/boating areas . This is very specific area with the tidal flows around Owhanake Bay headlands. It creates one of the best fishing areas close to the main residential area of Waiheke Island which is in close proximity to two of the four trailer boat launching areas of Waiheke ( being Matitia, Oneroa, Kennedy Point and Wharf Road). I currently fish there at least once a week as do many other Waiheke locals .

- It seems to me that this area has been chosen to cause maximum disruption to recreational fishermen like myself!

- It seems to be the general wish that this reserve becomes a tourist area which is going to result in increased dangerous traffic flow down Korora Road which is already too narrow to accomodate the Fossil Bay School traffic.

- It is contrary to the wishes of the majority of the landowners who front the proposed reserve.

Signed  
Tim Le Couteur



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Sophie

**Last Name**

Kynman-Cole

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[Sophie Kynman-Cole submission.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

01/20/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** [REDACTED]  
**To:** [Hākaimangō](#)  
**Subject:** Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve - submission  
**Date:** Thursday, 20 January 2022 10:33:56 am

---

Kia Ora,

I am writing in **support** of this marine reserve proposal.

The Hauraki Gulf is in a dire state, as outlined in the annual State of the Gulf reports and many other research-backed publications. The Seachange plan show promise, but much more is required to truly protect this natural asset. Much faster action is required if we are to reach IUCN recommendations of 30% marine protected areas by 2030 within our EEZ.

Matiatia is just one of many places suitable for a marine reserve, and each little patch adds up. While seachange takes a promising holistic approach I believe that no-take marine reserves are still an essential tool without our toolbox of marine protection. No decision can please everyone. As seen with Taputerana marine reserve in Wellington, a public city site is hugely valuable for marine advocacy, and the strongest local opposition prior to establishment became the strongest advocates of visiting the marine reserve, with a refreshing sense of ownership and pride.

Ambition and bold steps are required for marine protection, but a thriving, resilient ecosystem that provides to all in a number of ways, including kai will be the outcome.

I submit this as an individual member of the public. My phone number is my best form of contact

[REDACTED]

Ngā mihi,

**Sophie Kynman-Cole**





# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

John

**Last Name**

Barrett

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Owner of land adjacent to the proposed marine reserve

Recreational fishing

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Object

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[John Barrett Marine Reserve submission.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

01/20/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:**   
**To:** [Hākaimangō](#)  
**Subject:** Marine Reserve  
**Date:** Thursday, 20 January 2022 3:57:53 pm

---

**Subject: Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve**

I wish to register my objection to the above marine reserve application on the following grounds :-

Whilst in general I am in favour of extending the current marine reserve area in the Hauraki Gulf, I am concerned that this would remove one of the main Waiheke Island recreational fishing areas used by local fisherman on a routine basis.

This is the very specific area with tidal flows around Owhanake Bay headlands. It creates one of the best fishing areas close to the main residential area of Waiheke Island which is in close proximity to two of the four trailer boat launching areas of Waiheke ( being Matiatia, Oneroa, Kennedy Point and Wharf Road).

It appears that this area has been chosen to cause maximum disruption to local recreational fishermen like myself!

I am also extremely concerned that there appears to be intent to create a tourist area akin to Goat Island which is going to result in increased dangerous traffic flow down Korora Road which is already too narrow to accomodate the Fossil Bay School traffic. There are a number of pinch points which already create hazards for local drivers particularly at school times. If buses are going to deliver hordes of tourists to Owhanake Bay this will be a recipe for disaster and will totally destroy the beautiful reserve at Owhanake which is used regularly by locals for walking and picnics.

From discussion with neighbours I believe it is contrary to the wishes of the majority of the landowners who front the proposed reserve and those in Korora Rd and Waikare Ave who will be adversely affected by the massively increased traffic flows.

Signed  
John Barrett and Michelle Moloney





# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Wendy

**Last Name**

Debreceeny

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

### 2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

### 5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

### 6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

### 8. Upload any supporting documents

[Wendy\\_Debreceeny\\_submission.pdf](#)

### 9. Date submission received

01/21/2022

### 10. Channel received

Email

### 11. Entered by

Ryan

**From:** [REDACTED]  
**To:** [Hākaimangō](#)  
**Subject:** Marine reserve  
**Date:** Friday, 21 January 2022 3:46:27 pm

---

I wish to strongly support the proposed marine reserve for Waiheke Island. I see this as huge benefit for the gulf and the health of the surrounding sea.

[REDACTED]  
Sincerely Wendy Debreceeny

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

David

**Last Name**

Waters

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

Other (please specify):: Recreational boatie

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[David Waters Marine Reserve Northwest Waiheke submission.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

01/21/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

The Director General of Conservation

Planning Permissions and Land Unit

Department of Conservation

Re: Proposed Hakamaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island Marine Reserve).

1. I wish to support in its entirety the application by Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Inc, for a new marine reserve to the northwest of Waiheke Island.
2. I am not a member of that organisation but live at Orapiu adjacent to the existing Te Matuku Marine Reserve.
3. I have been boating in the Hauraki Gulf for 65 years and as a sailor have been a close observer of marine life in the area for most of my life.
4. The Hauraki Gulf clearly needs more area in marine reserves if species and the health of the gulf are to survive.
5. I have watched with horror the plundering of the marine ecosystem, first by trawling, then long lining, and after that by an ever increasing number of recreational fishers. The ubiquitous runabout has allowed easy access to what were once comparatively little fished areas of rocky ground to the north – west of Waiheke, hopefully encompassed at least in part by the proposed reserve.
6. When I first went sailing in the mid-1950s it was possible to catch a couple of large snapper for dinner almost anywhere in the gulf and the chances of pulling in small ones on a good sized hook were very low. Because boats generally were slow and didn't have refrigeration there was no point in catching except for immediate need. Around the Noises Islands there

were shoals of blue maumau and other small fish; piper and sprats could be netted off any beach.

7. It is true that at that time there were a couple of day charter fishing vessels, the Florence Kennedy and a larger ex-navy Fairmile, possibly Ngaroma, making extensive catches, returning from a day's fishing with a couple of dozen fishermen or more displaying catches of universally large snapper from places known to the skippers but there was no evidence of wholesale reaching of bag limits.
8. In February 1962 I spent several days accompanying an Auckland long line fisherman catching prime fish for the Japanese market. After a few hours "soaking" the lines produced universally good sized snapper. Fish which today would be of the minimum legal size were neither targeted nor caught.
9. Today, when there can be around 100 small craft fishing around the area of the proposed reserve, I watch groups of people endlessly hauling up juvenile small snapper, presumably for the "sport" of it, as they are subsequently released as required, but it is likely many do not survive such treatment. I believe no fish species could survive such depredations.
10. Fish finders and sophisticated electronic sounders have left even rocky breeding grounds susceptible to exploitation, there is simply nowhere left for fish to hide. Additionally many fishers boast of reaching their daily limit with some larger boats further out in the gulf aiming to fill freezers.
11. Clearly the absence of large snapper, well above the current minimum size, has led to the proliferation of kina and the kelp barrens reported by marine scientists off the northern coast of Waiheke. Snorkelling round the Noises is enough to

demonstrate that kina have taken over areas once abundant in kelp.

12. Additionally it has to be said that Auckland City has been a poor custodian of water quality by permitting earthworks with dubious silt control for our more extreme climatic events and, particularly egregiously, granting resource consent for a floating carpark as part of the Kennedy Point marina development. Surely if nothing else this demonstrates the need for adequate marine reserves in the Hauraki Gulf and, additionally, a Hauraki Gulf administration which is prepared to actually make the positive changes necessary to make the gulf more than just pretty pictures with its undersea treasure looted beyond recovery.

David Waters,

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Gerda

**Last Name**

Gorgner

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City****5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[Gerda\\_Gorgner\\_Hakaimango\\_Matiaatia\\_Marine\\_Reserve\\_submission.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

01/22/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** [Gerda Gorgner](#)  
**To:** [Hākaimangō](#)  
**Subject:** Hakaimango Matiaatia Marine Reserve  
**Date:** Saturday, 22 January 2022 3:20:07 pm

---

Hi

this is to express our strong concern for the urgent establishment of the reserve. Action is needed to stop the further destruction of our marine environment. We owe this to future generations!

Gerda Gorgner



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Shaun

**Last Name**

Lee

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[Shaun Lee Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine reserve submission.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

01/25/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** [REDACTED]  
**To:** [Hākaimangō](#)  
**Subject:** My submission on the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) application  
**Date:** Tuesday, 25 January 2022 11:09:45 am  
**Attachments:** [Blog - Submission - Shaun Lee.pdf](#)

---

Kia Ora

Please find my submission on the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) application attached.

Cheers

Shaun

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

## Why I'm supporting the Waiheke Marine Reserve proposal

Here is my submission on the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) application. Details and submission form here.

<https://www.doc.govt.nz/waihekeproposal/> Feel free to use any or all of it yourself and send it to: [waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz](mailto:waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz)

There have been decades of korero about marine protection in the Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi. Everyone knows we urgently need more protection but the Governments proposals are too small, experimental, slow and ignore Waiheke Island.

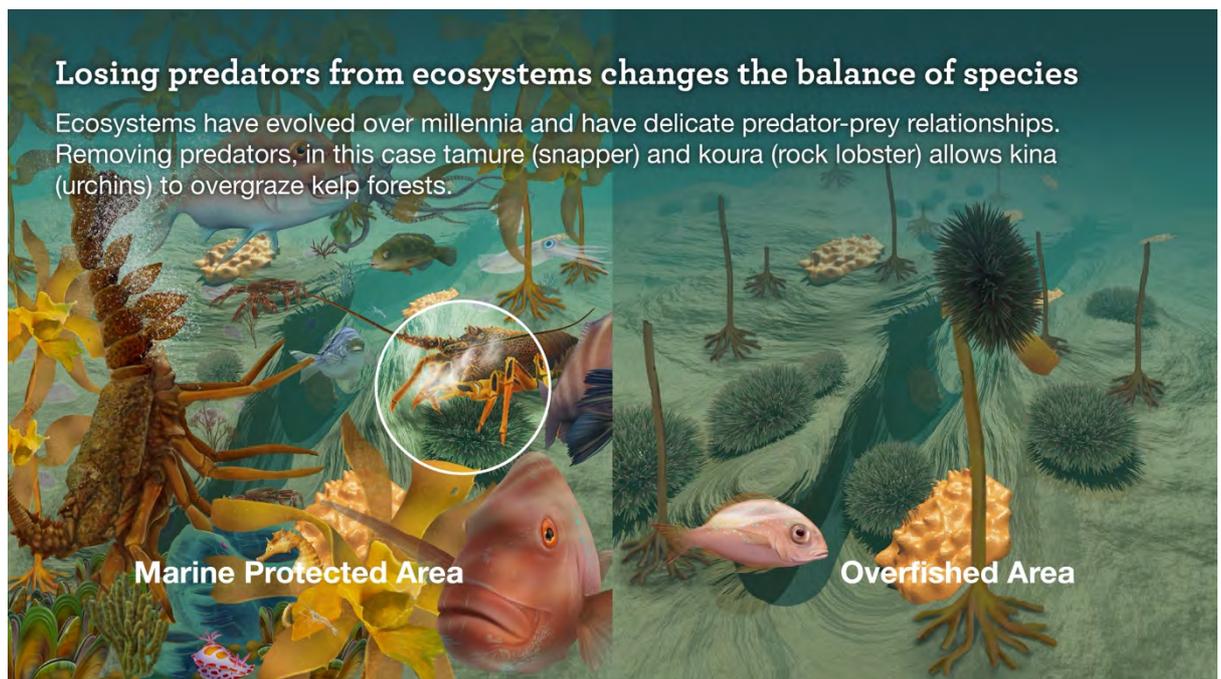
The only concern I have about the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) application is the lack of published support from iwi authorities. My understanding is that applicants and the Department of Conservation continue to engage iwi (nine months to date), but while iwi authorities at this stage have not committed their support they are interested in dialogue and importantly they have not opposed the application. On the other hand, two leading descendants of 19<sup>th</sup> century Waiheke Ngāti Paoa chiefs, Moana Clarke and Denny Thompson have expressed open support. Iwi politics in the Treaty settlement era are complex and difficult for me as a pakeha to understand. I am concerned about the considerable expectations put on Māori. If we limit our support to co-designed or iwi led marine reserve applications we would be burdening iwi with a responsibility for marine health they do not seem to be resourced to implement. There are no published concerns about the proposal from iwi. 77% of Māori support 30% marine protection in the Gulf (Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021). I hope that the iwi leaders will put the mauri / lifeforce of the HGMP first and support the application. In the meantime the cautious approach of iwi authorities is no reason not to support the application. If any iwi do have concerns we should take great care to hear and work through those concerns, they have significant rights as mana moana.

## 16 reasons I'm supporting the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island)

1. **We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully protected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.

2. **It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).
3. **It's big.** For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.

4. **It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.
5. **There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.



6. **We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).



*A 40km radius from the centre of the proposed marine reserve.*

7. **Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).
8. **People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.
9. **It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

10. **It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.



*Left: Diver at high tide in the Te Matuku Marine Reserve. Right: Wheke / Sydeny Octopus at high tide in the proposed marine reserve. Photos by Shaun Lee.*

11. **Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.

**Marine heatwaves are creating local extinctions**

Our oceans are affected by global warming. They have absorbed 90% of the heat we have added to the climate. In addition to long-term warming, there are short-term "marine heatwaves". Marine species who can not adapt can die and even go extinct after such events.

1. Heatwaves kill off long-living bull kelp
2. Mussels and paua are exposed and die
3. Invasive undaria moves in
4. Bull kelp can't recolonise the modified habitat

12. **Improving the economy via commercial fisheries.** Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.
13. **A benchmark.** No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. *“As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems”* – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.
14. **Science.** Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,
15. **Tourism benefits.** The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world’s largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.
16. **Return on investment.** The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

The Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

**Shaun Lee**

January 2022

## References

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island)

<https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021. <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014). Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. *Annual Report 2021* <https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

State of our Gulf 2020 <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134.

<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (*Sparidae*) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227.

<https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2664.2003.00775.x>

Halpern, B., Lester, S., & Kellner, J. (2009). Spillover from marine reserves and the replenishment of fished stocks. *Environmental Conservation*, 36(4), 268-276.

<https://doi.org/10.1017/S0376892910000032>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Karen

**Last Name**

Saunders

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address****Suburb****City**

Waiheke Island

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Organisation

**3. Please state the name of the organisation.**

Native Bird Rescue

**6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Environmental group

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**9. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-251043.pdf](#)

**10. Date submission received**

01/25/2022

**11. Channel received**

Email

**12. Entered by**

Ryan



**From:** [REDACTED]  
**To:** [Hākaimangō](#)  
**Subject:** Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine reserve  
**Date:** Tuesday, 25 January 2022 7:43:51 pm

---

Kia ora

This is from The Trustees of Native Bird Rescue Charitable Trust. We work with seabirds and this is desperately needed. There is more research than you will ever read so it's time to just make the decision to protect and regenerate at least a small portion of our Tikapa Moana.

Fully support all if the below.

There have been decades of korero about marine protection in the Hauraki Gulf / Tikapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi. Everyone knows we urgently need more protection but the Governments proposals are too small, experimental, slow and ignore Waiheke Island.

The only concern I have about the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) application is the lack of published support from iwi authorities. My understanding is that the applicants and the Department of Conservation continue to engage iwi (nine months to date), but while iwi authorities at this stage have not committed their support they are interested in dialogue and importantly they have not opposed the application. Two leading descendants of 19<sup>th</sup> century Waiheke Ngāti Paoa chiefs, Moana Clarke and Denny Thompson have expressed open support. Iwi politics in the Treaty settlement era are complex and difficult for me as a pakeha to understand. I am concerned about the considerable expectations put on Māori. If we limit our support to co-designed or iwi led marine reserve applications we would be burdening iwi with a responsibility for marine health they do not seem to be resourced to implement. There are no published concerns about the proposal from iwi. 77% of Māori support 30% marine protection in the Gulf (Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021). I hope that the iwi leaders will put the mauri / lifeforce of the HGMP first and support the application. In the meantime the cautious approach of iwi authorities is no reason not to support the application. If any iwi do have concerns we should take great care to hear and work through those concerns, they have significant rights as mana moana.

## 16 reasons I'm supporting the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island)

**1. We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully protected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected

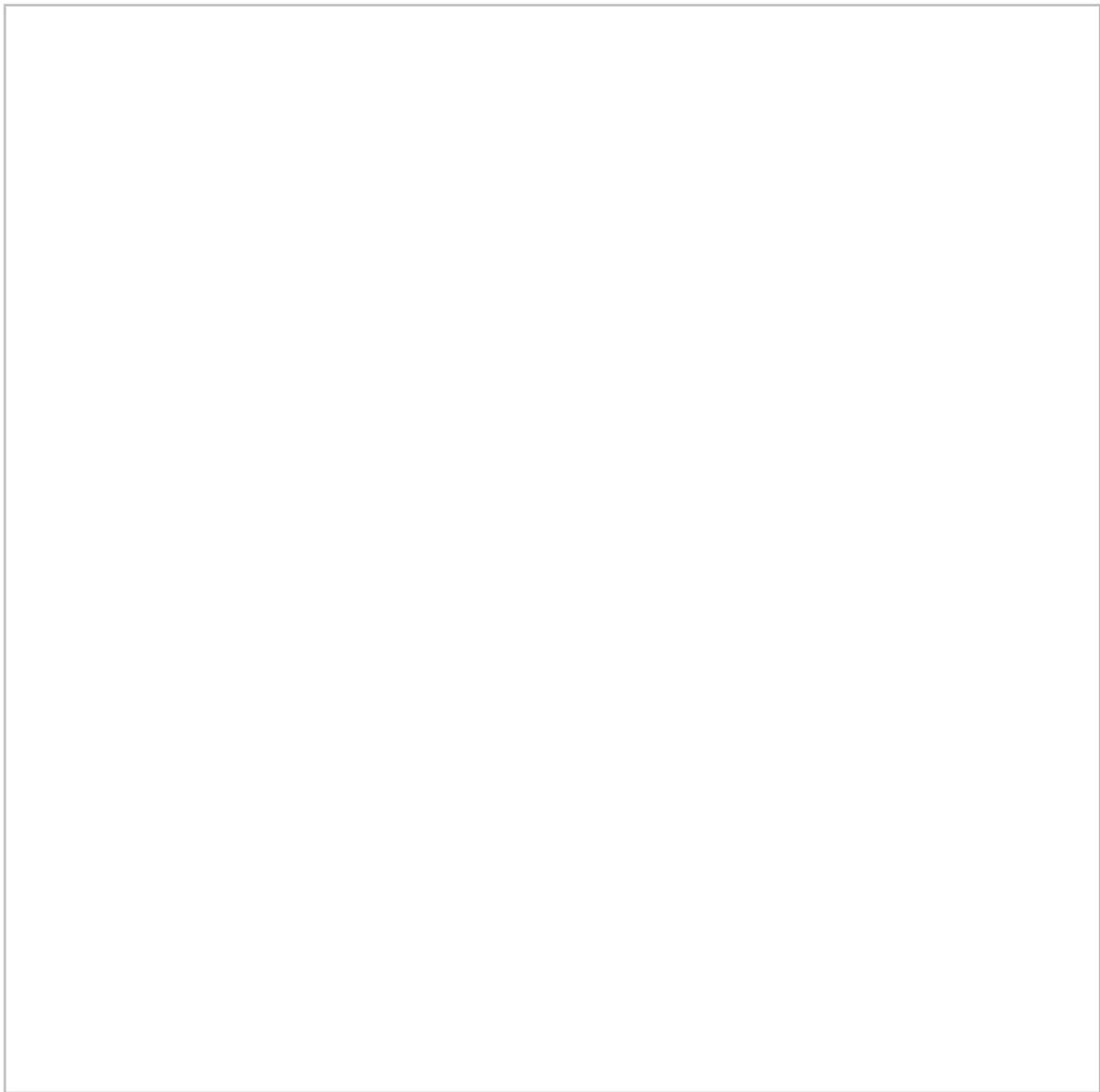
from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.

**2. It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).

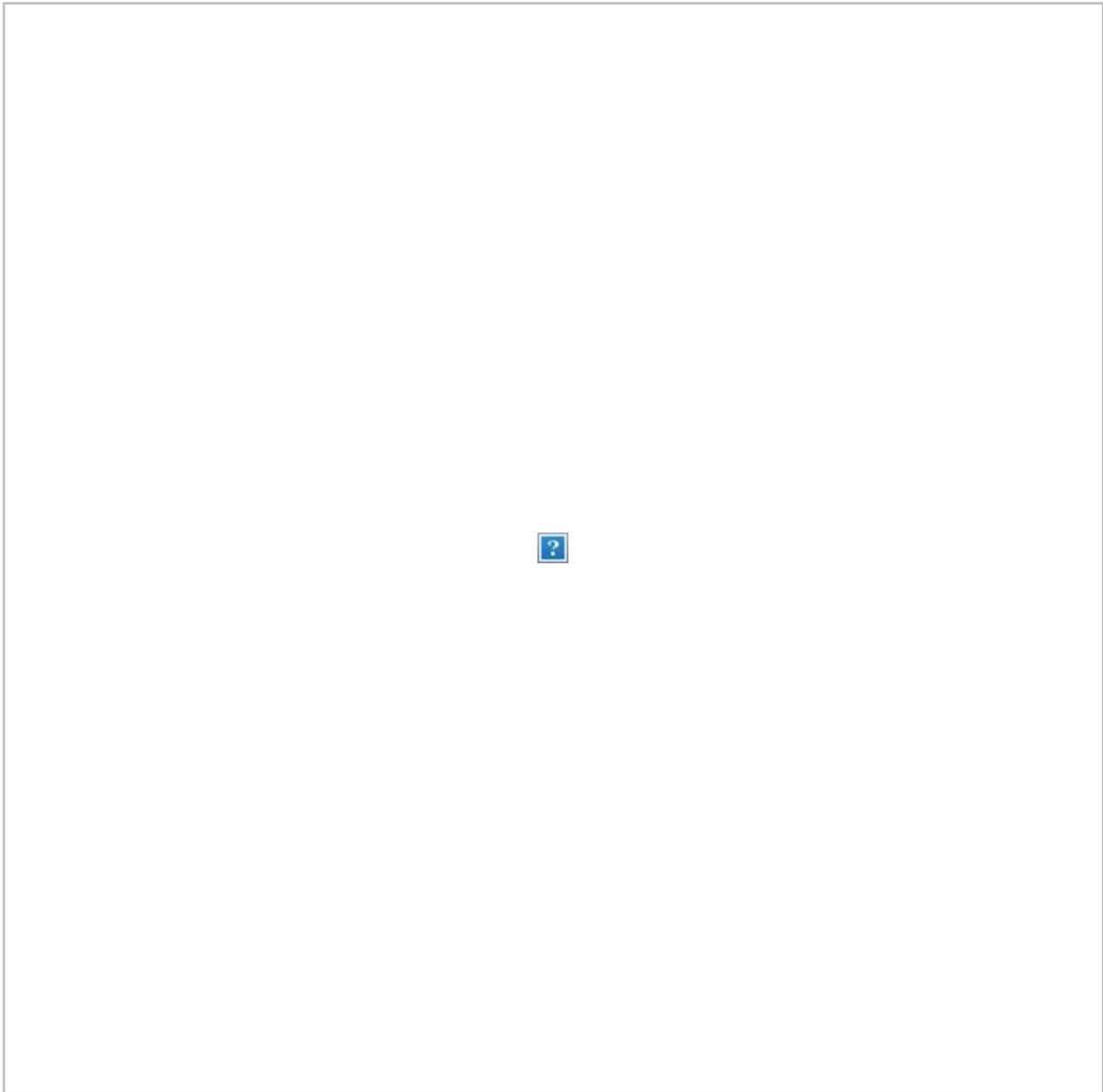
**3. It's big.** For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.

**4. It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.

**5. There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.



**6. We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).



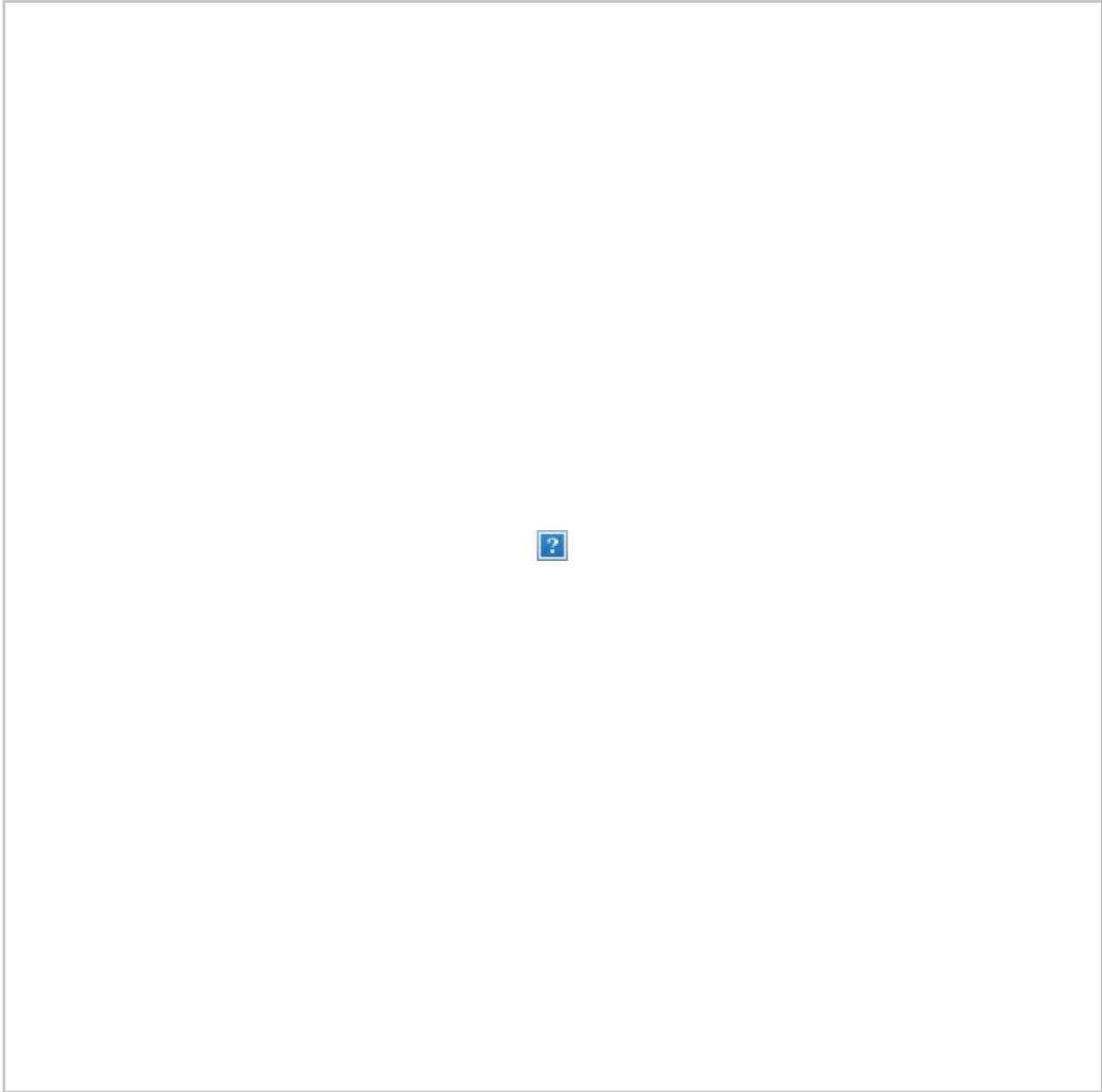
*A 40km radius from the centre of the proposed marine reserve.*

**7. Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).

**8. People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.

**9. It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

**10. It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.



*Left: Diver at high tide in the Te Matuku Marine Reserve.*

*Right: Wheke / Sydeny Octopus at high tide in the proposed marine reserve.*

*Photos by Shaun Lee.*

**11. Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.



**12. Improving the economy via commercial fisheries.** Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.

13. **A benchmark.** No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. “*As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems*” – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

14. **Science.** Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

15. **Tourism benefits.** The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world’s largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.

16. **Return on investment.** The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

The Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

---

## References

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021. <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014). Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. *Annual Report 2021* <https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

State of our Gulf 2020 <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (*Sparidae*) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2664.2003.00775.x>

Halpern, B., Lester, S., & Kellner, J. (2009). Spillover from marine reserves and the replenishment of fished stocks. *Environmental Conservation*, 36(4), 268-276. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0376892910000032>

Ngā mihi mahana  
Karen Saunders  
Wildlife Rehabilitator

General Manager  
Native Bird Rescue  
Waiheke Island  
FB/nativebirdrescue  


# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Rupert

**Last Name**

Soar

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address****Suburb**

Matiatia

**City**

Waiheke Island

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Partially support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-261046.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

01/26/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Rupert Soar [REDACTED] on behalf of Rupert Soar  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Wednesday, January 26, 2022 8:51:06 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>; friendshg21@gmail.com

**Subject:** Proposed Marine reserve

Hi there

I have received preliminary information on this proposal.

I would strongly urge that the area intended should be EXTENDED to the south head of Matiatia Bay and include Matiatia Bay itself.

The primary reason for this is that boats will attempt fishing close to the boundary of the proposed reserve and cause danger for marine traffic approaching and leaving the bay including the ferry service.

Also, the Bay which is seldom used for fishing at this time anyway, would serve as an extended shallow water nursery.

Best regards  
Rupert Soar

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Andy

**Last Name**

Spence

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

Auckland

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Partially support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-301049.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

01/28/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Andy Spence [REDACTED] on behalf of Andy Spence [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, January 28, 2022 11:16:26 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>; [REDACTED]

**Subject:** Hākaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve Proposal Submission

**Attachments:** threats5.jpg (2.55 MB)

I have been appalled at the attitude of the general public towards the sea and marine creatures in general where they are treated simply as a resource to be used and not as living beings to be nurtured and protected. We have no problem protecting National Parks on land but in the oceans our minds refuse to apply the same logic of protection for posterity.

I fully the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve Proposal (Northwest Waiheke Island) which was released for public submissions on 20th Jan 2022. My only objection is that it is not nearly big enough. We need far more sanctuaries for fish and all other marine species that are so under threat from overfishing and other human-generated threats. If approved at 2350 ha Hākaimangō-Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf and therefore goes some way to addressing this situation ! It will be the first entirely new marine reserve since Te Matuku Bay 1990s.

My reasons for supporting the proposal are as follows.

Fish and other marine creatures will benefit greatly from being left undisturbed and people will gain the great pleasure of knowing that they are protected for perpetuity as land creatures are in National Parks and other conservation areas.

Marine species normally found in the outer Gulf such as packhorse crayfish, a rarity anywhere nowadays, are found in the area. All the great shoals of Hapuka have disappeared along with the giants of all the species that used to thrive in the Hauraki Gulf. Packhorse Crays, hugs snapper etc. and with this reserve have the chance to recover.

There have been decades of talk about marine protection in the Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi. Everyone knows we urgently need more protection but progress has been negligible.

Shaun Lee's submission contains most of what I would like to say.

**1. We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully protected from fishing. The Government's Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.

**2. It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).

**3. For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect.** If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.

4. **It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.

5. **There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.



6. **We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).



A 40km radius from the centre of the proposed marine reserve.

**7. Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).

**8. People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.

**9. It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

**10. It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.



Left: Diver at high tide in the Te Matuku Marine Reserve.



Right: Wheke / Sydeny Octopus at high tide in the proposed marine reserve.

Photos by Shaun Lee.

**11. Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will

protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.

**12. Improving the economy via commercial fisheries.** Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.

**13. A benchmark.** No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. *“As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems”* – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

**14. Science.** Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

**15. Tourism benefits.** The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world’s largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience. There is an excellent area for the public to easily access the reserve at Owhanaki where there is a large public reserve and grassy area and excellent anchorage.

**16. Return on investment.** The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

The Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

### **Key points of interest regarding the Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) marine reserve**

- If successful this would be the first marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf since Tawharanui was upgraded by the ARC from a marine protected area to a full marine reserve in 2010
- The last entirely new marine reserve was Te Matuku Bay proposed by Waiheke Forest & Bird in the 1990s.
- This is the first application for a marine reserve by any community group since that of Waiheke Forest & Bird in the 1990s.
- The recently retired Director-General of DOC, Lou Sanson told his managers that ours was the first marine reserve application he had seen from a community group during his eight years as the Director-General of DOC
- Currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park despite its legislated ‘national significance’ is in protected no-take marine reserves
- Therefore, a total of only 3961 ha is fully protected in a Hauraki Gulf Marine Park of more than 1.2

million ha, which amounts to only 0.33%

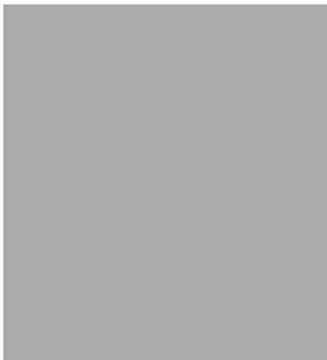
- The proposed marine reserve at 2350 ha would at one stroke almost double the size of the area of protected marine environment in the Hauraki Gulf. It would mean just over half a percent of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park is protected in marine reserves.
- The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment.
- The area was first identified in a study commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board in 2015 by marine biologist Tim Hackitt of eCoast who of all the areas he surveyed considered this the best and designated it 'PMR1' (proposed marine reserve 1). Hackitt's PMR1 was somewhat bigger as it included Matiatia harbour which we considered not suitable due to it being an important transport hub, a consented site for wastewater discharges and because the old wharf a popular place for fishing for those who don't have boats,
- The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces
- This important geological feature supports remarkably preserved kelp beds
- These in turn would enable relatively rapid restoration of Waiheke's currently damaged and depleted coastal ecosystem in this area
- The Colmar Brunton Survey commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board via means of a postal and on-line public opinion survey. A total of 1999 residents responded to the survey as follows:
  - Total support for marine protected areas from island residents 67% and off-island ratepayers 54%
  - Total support for no-take marine reserves for island residents was 64% with 52% off island ratepayers supporting,
- So it's fair to say the proposed marine reserve would protect and enhance the traditional conservation values of Waiheke Island and the strongly stated aspirations of its people
- Enabling ideal outdoor education opportunities for the young people of Waiheke and of Auckland via an easily accessible marine reserve, which would for example enhance Waiheke High School's Seasports Academy (snorkelling and scuba) integrating it with the sciences curriculum.
- Enhancing the resilience of the Hauraki Gulf to climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification.
- Advancing long held aspirations by marine scientists and the public for a network of marine reserves in the Hauraki Gulf.
- The recent publication of break-through research by Auckland university marine scientists focussing on the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island) Marine Reserve, near Leigh, identified considerable economic benefits generated by the relatively high productivity of marine life within the marine reserve, in this case the highly sought-after, by commercial and recreational fishers alike, snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*). This through the widespread dispersal of adults and larvae to the rest of the Gulf.
- 
- To quote the paper: 'Empirical evidence shows that 10.6% of newly settled juvenile snappers sampled up to 55 km outside of the Cape Rodney - Okakari Point (Leigh) marine reserve were the offspring of adult snappers from the marine reserve. This suggests a significant boost to the commercial fishery of \$NZ 1.49 million catch landing value per annum and \$NZ3.21 million added from recreational fishing activity associated spending per annum. These values all come from the recruitment effects associated with one species, from only 0.08% of the marine space in the Hauraki Gulf, New Zealand. The economic valuation of this marine reserve's snapper recruitment effect demonstrated \$NZ 9.64 million in

total spending accruing to recreational fishing per annum and \$NZ 4.89 million in total output to commercial fisheries annually.’ (Qu et al. 2021).

- While some caution is needed, projecting these figures onto the area of the proposed Hakaimango Point to Matiatia Point marine reserve, more than four times the size of Leigh or Goat Island, would amount to some NZ\$19 million per annum to the recreational fishery industry alone. More importantly if marine reserves are functioning as significant biomass generators in the way these scientists have discovered at Leigh, then there will be a significant increase in snapper recruited all around the inner Gulf as an outcome of establishing this new marine reserve. And snapper is just one species. One can also assume populations of other species including notably crayfish would also be enhanced by the addition of a significantly sized marine reserve in this locality.
- Finally doing something tangible and meaningful to protect the Hauraki Gulf and the precious threatened wildlife which lives here – instead of endlessly talking about it.
- The proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatai Marine Reserve would strengthen the historic, traditional, cultural, and spiritual relationship of the tangata whenua of the Hauraki Gulf and generations to come, with the waters and the restored marine creatures of Tikapa Moana, the children of Tangaroa, a living reminder of the heroic times of the tribal ancestors.
- The Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve over time would become a biological treasure house, a ‘jewel in the crown’ of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park, enhancing the life-supporting capacity of the marine species protected therein and a source of pride which by its very existence, would enrich the lives and wellbeing of the people of Waiheke, the islands of the Gulf, the Auckland region and beyond.

I would also like to add this in response to Merg (Matiatia Estate Residence Group) who I am sure will be opposing this proposal. I must point out that this is a group of very biased wealthy landowners that border on the proposed park whose underlying reason for objection is their privileged sense of privacy. However, they bought their properties with a public walkway along the coast in front of their land in full knowledge that the public would use it. Also in terms of disturbance they own the majority of the helicopter landing pads on Waiheke and are the subject of many complaints from Waiheke Island residents from the noise and disturbance of frequent helicopter movements. Merg wrote back in July to the Minister of Oceans and Fisheries. I would hope they have reconsidered some of their more shrill complaints such as ‘over tourism’ with an alleged ‘100,000 visitors arriving on the scene ‘causing ‘sewerage (sic) problems’. We have a marine reserve at Te Matuku Bay and despite it being in place 16 years with ecological restoration well underway there have been no discernible increases in visitors let alone ‘over tourism’.

- While the fears about tourism are clearly overblown the statements about recreational boating are blatantly misleading. Unfortunately, this is fear-mongering based on false information. There is no restriction whatsoever in the Marine Reserves Act on recreational boating in a marine reserve, nor any restriction on anchoring in a marine reserve. Anchors drag all the time. There has never been a single instance of a dragging anchor being treated as an offence against the Act.



# Marine heatwaves are creating local extinctions

Our oceans are affected by global warming. They have absorbed 90% of the heat we have added to the climate. In addition to long-term warming, there are short-term "marine heatwaves". Marine species who can not adapt can die and even go extinct after such events.



1. Heatwaves kill off long-living bull kelp



2. Mussels and paua are exposed and die



3. Invasive undaria moves in

4. Bull kelp can't recolonise the modified habitat

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

lisa

**Last Name**

davidson

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

Waiheke Island

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-311052.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/01/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** lisa davidson [REDACTED] on behalf of lisa davidson [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, February 1, 2022 12:23:13 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

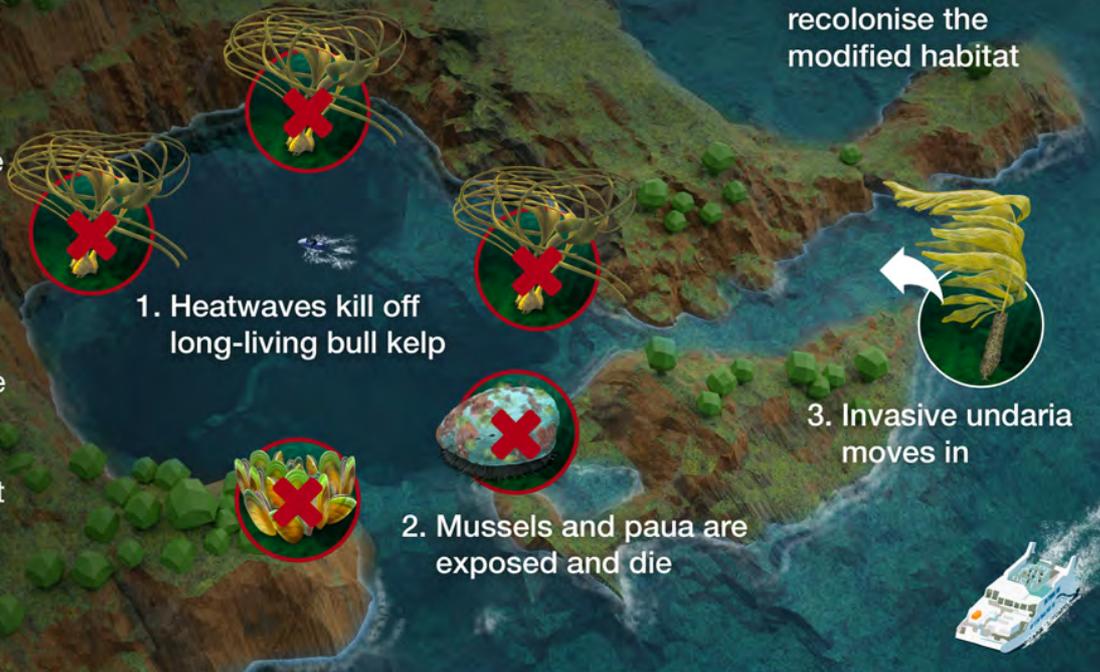
**Subject:** IN SUPPORT OF THE MARINE RESERVE

Please accept this submission in huge support of the Marine reserve application. Thank you, Lisa Davidson & Jeff Davis, Oneroa.

1. **We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully preprotected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.
2. **It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).
3. **It's big.** For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.
4. **It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.
5. **There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.
6. **We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).
7. **Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).
8. **People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.
9. **It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.
10. **It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.
11. **Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.

## Marine heatwaves are creating local extinctions

Our oceans are affected by global warming. They have absorbed 90% of the heat we have added to the climate. In addition to long-term warming, there are short-term "marine heatwaves". Marine species who can not adapt can die and even go extinct after such events.



12. **Improving the economy via commercial fisheries.** Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.

13. **A benchmark.** No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. “As *kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems*” – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and mātāuranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

14. **Science.** Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

15. **Tourism benefits.** The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world's largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.

16. **Return on investment.** The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

The Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

## References

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021. <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014).

Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. *Annual Report 2021* <https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

State of our Gulf 2020 <https://gulffournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (*Sparidae*) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2664.2003.00775.x>

Halpern, B., Lester, S., & Kellner, J. (2009). Spillover from marine reserves and the replenishment of fished stocks. *Environmental Conservation*, 36(4), 268-276. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0376892910000032>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Dee

**Last Name**

Austring

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

Auckland

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-311055.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

01/30/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Dee Austring [redacted] > on behalf of Dee Austring [redacted]  
[redacted]

**Sent on:** Sunday, January 30, 2022 4:40:23 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

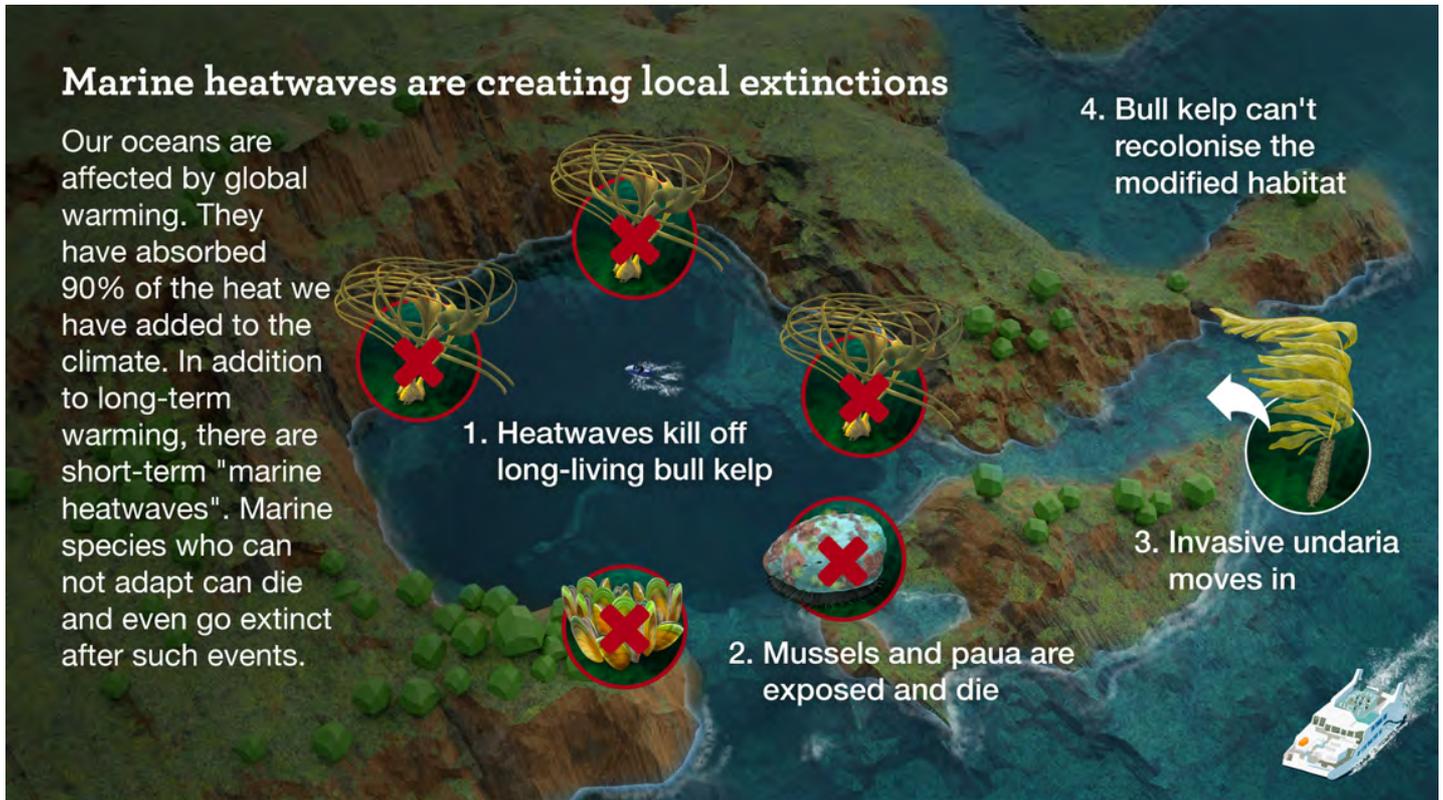
**Subject:** Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve

- 1. We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully protected from fishing, the government's Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protection.
- 2. It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals living for more than 50 years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).
- 3. It's big.** For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.
- 4. It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high-energy marine environment. The site was selected by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces; that diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.
- 5. There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area, so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.
- 6. We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty-six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of Our Gulf 2020).
- 7. Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).
- 8. People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.
- 9. It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment.

Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

**10. It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.

**11. Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.



**12. Improving the economy via commercial fisheries.** Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away – were sourced from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area. The proposed marine reserve is four times larger than the Goat Island reserve.

**13. A benchmark.** No-harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. *“As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems”* – State of Our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring complements fisheries information and mātāuranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

**14. Science.** Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientists studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an overriding priority in the Act.



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Shayne

**Last Name**

McNamara

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-311061.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

01/31/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Shayne McNamara [REDACTED] on behalf of Shayne McNamara  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Sunday, January 30, 2022 6:47:28 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine Reserve Application / Proposal

Submission as below.

1. **We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully protected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.
2. **It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50 years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).
3. **It's big.** For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.
4. **It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.
5. **There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.
6. **We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).
7. **Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).
8. **People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.
9. **It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.
10. **It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.
11. **Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.
12. **Improving the economy via commercial fisheries.** Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.

13. **A benchmark.** No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. “*As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems*” – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

14. **Science.** Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

15. **Tourism benefits.** The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world’s largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.

16. **Return on investment.** The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

The Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

## References

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021. <https://gulffournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014). Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. Annual Report 2021 <https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

State of our Gulf 2020 <https://gulffournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (Sparidae) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2664.2003.00775.x>

Halpern, B., Lester, S., & Kellner, J. (2009). Spillover from marine reserves and the replenishment of fished stocks. *Environmental Conservation*, 36(4), 268-276. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0376892910000032>

Regards

Shayne

Shayne McNamara

[Redacted signature block]



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Vivien

**Last Name**

Blackshaw

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-311064.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

01/31/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Viv B [REDACTED] on behalf of Viv B [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Monday, January 31, 2022 12:37:42 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Marine Reserve Application

In support of the Waiheke Marine Reserve.

Vivien Blackshaw, [REDACTED]  
Northland

**1. We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully protected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.

**2. It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50 years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).

**3. It's big.** For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.

**4. It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.

**5. There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.

**6. We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).

**7. Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).

**8. People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.

**9. It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

**10. It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.

**11. Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.



**12. Improving the economy via commercial fisheries.** Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away – were sourced from this one marine reserve. The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area. The proposed marine reserve is

four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.

13. **A benchmark.** No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. “*As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems*” – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

14. **Science.** Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

15. **Tourism benefits.** The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world’s largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.

16. **Return on investment.** The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

The Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

## References

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve  
(Northwest Waiheke  
Island) <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll  
2021. <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014). Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. *Annual*

*Report 2021*<https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf

2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

State of our Gulf

2020 <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (Sparidae) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2664.2003.00775.x>

Halpern, B., Lester, S., & Kellner, J. (2009). Spillover from marine reserves and the replenishment of fished stocks. *Environmental Conservation*, 36(4), 268-276. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0376892910000032>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Maya

**Last Name**

Spence

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

Waiheke Island

**City**

Auckland

### 2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

### 5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

### 6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

### 8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-311070.pdf](#)

### 9. Date submission received

01/31/2022

### 10. Channel received

Email

### 11. Entered by

Ryan

**From:**   
**To:** [Hākaimangō](#)  
**Subject:** submission for a Marine Reserve  
**Date:** Monday, 31 January 2022 3:43:31 pm  
**Attachments:** [image.png](#)

---

Please accept my submission as below  
Thanks - Maya Spence

**1. We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully preprotected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.

**2. It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).

**3. It's big.** For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.

**4. It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.

**5. There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.

**6. We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).

**7. Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).

**8. People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.

**9. It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

**10. It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.

**11. Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.

 **12. Improving the economy via commercial fisheries.** Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.

**13. A benchmark.** No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. *“As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems”* – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

**14. Science.** Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

**15. Tourism benefits.** The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world's largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.

**16. Return on investment.** The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

17 New Zealand has many highly valued Nature Reserves on land. New Zealanders are proud of them and have realised the benefits for the whole fauna and flora of New Zealand. However, we have shamefully few Marine Reserves, yet the ocean is part of our life blood. It is imperative for many of our most treasured marine species to have safe heavens to breed to ensure their species survival.

The Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

## References

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) <https://friendsofaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021. <https://gulfjournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014). Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. *Annual Report 2021* <https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

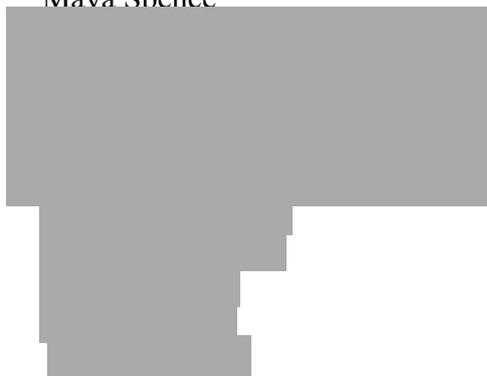
State of our Gulf 2020 <https://gulfjournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (Sparidae) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of*

*Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2664.2003.00775.x>

Mava Snence



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Ildiko

**Last Name**

Baigent

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-311073.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/01/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Ildiko Baigent [REDACTED] on behalf of Ildiko Baigent [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, February 1, 2022 7:25:25 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine protection

**We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully protected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.

**2. It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50 years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).

**3. It's big.** For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.

**4. It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.

**5. There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.

**6. We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).

**7. Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpem et. al. 2009 on spillover).

**8. People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.

**9. It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

**10. It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.

**11. Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty. Improving the economy via commercial fisheries. Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.

**13. A benchmark.** No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. “As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems” – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

14. Science. Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

15. Tourism benefits. The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world's largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.

16. Return on investment. The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

The Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

## References

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021. <https://gulffournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014). Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. Annual Report 2021 <https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

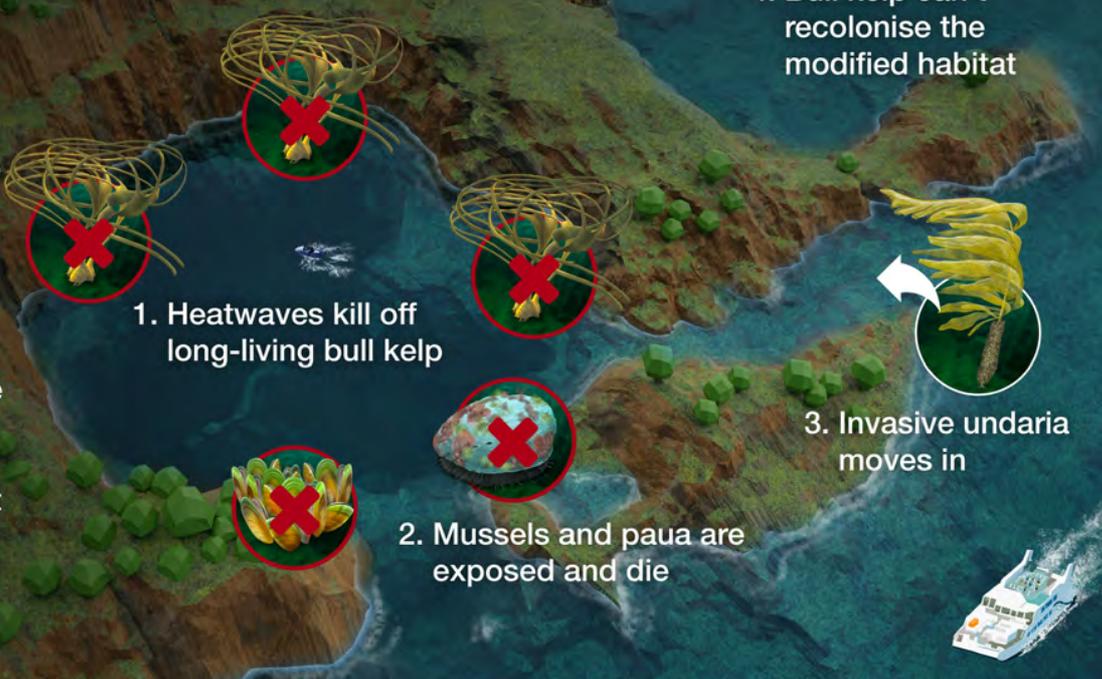
State of our Gulf 2020 <https://gulffournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (Sparidae) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2664.2003.00775.x>

## Marine heatwaves are creating local extinctions

Our oceans are affected by global warming. They have absorbed 90% of the heat we have added to the climate. In addition to long-term warming, there are short-term "marine heatwaves". Marine species who can not adapt can die and even go extinct after such events.



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Lauren

**Last Name**

Sleeman

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

Auckland

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-321076.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/02/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Wednesday, February 2, 2022 11:41:22 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Submission for the Marine Reserve on Waiheke Island

From: Lauren Sleeman  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Submission For the Marine Reserve on Waiheke Island

- 1. We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully preprotected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.
- 2. It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).
- 3. It's big.** For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.
- 4. It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.
- 5. There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.
- 6. We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km2 area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).
- 7. Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).
- 8. People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine

protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.

9. **It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

10. **It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.

11. **Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.

12. **Improving the economy via commercial fisheries.** Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.

13. **A benchmark.** No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. *“As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems”* – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

14. **Science.** Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

15. **Tourism benefits.** The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world's largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.

16. **Return on investment.** The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

17 New Zealand has many highly valued Nature Reserves on land. New Zealanders are proud of them and have realised the benefits for the whole fauna and flora of New Zealand. However, we have shamefully few Marine Reserves, yet the ocean is part of our life blood. It is imperative for many of our most treasured marine species to have safe heavens to breed to ensure their species survival.

The Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

References

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021. <https://gulfjournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014). Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. *Annual Report 2021* <https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

State of our Gulf 2020 <https://gulfjournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (*Sparidae*) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2664.2003.00775.x>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Karen

**Last Name**

Biggs

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Science and research

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-321079.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/02/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Karen Biggs [redacted] on behalf of Karen Biggs [redacted]  
[redacted]

**Sent on:** Wednesday, February 2, 2022 1:25:55 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Proposed marine reserve

I originally worked for fisheries research as a technician in the mid 1970s in the Wellington Willis street laboratories and research facilities prior to their amalgamation with NIWA. The diversity of sea life was amazing when we went out on the James Cook boat to sample sea life. I have been lucky to live on Waiheke since the late 1990s and have noticed the growth of kina barrens since then. There is some kelp forest to the east of Little Oneroa towards Fisherman's Rock and some to the west of Little Palm but overall very little healthy plant growth in these areas. The numbers and diversity of marine life has suffered accordingly.

I totally support the proposed marine research to support plant growth, water quality and marine diversity.

Kind regards,

Karen Biggs

Sent from my iPad

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

B N

**Last Name**

Scott

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Outside of New Zealand

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Other (please specify):: Previous Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Partially support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-331082.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/02/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** B N Scott [redacted] on behalf of B N Scott [redacted]  
[redacted]

**Sent on:** Wednesday, February 2, 2022 3:26:21 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

I lived on Waiheke for 12 years (2007-2019) and heartily agree that it's long passed time for a decent sized reserve in the Hauraki. This proposal looks like a good start, though it is not large enough. Over the years I wrote to politicians suggesting that there should be a reserve around the entire Waiheke coast, with small exceptions for locals on a couple of headlands - and at another time that the entire Hauraki should be a no take reserve. I tried mollifying the fisher-folk by suggesting some exceptions for single line, single hook, personal fishing ... to no avail.

For heaven's sake, get this one put in place and at least start the process of restoring the marvellous life that we used to have.

Sincerely,  
B N Scott



[redacted]

\*~~~~~\*

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Miriam

**Last Name**

Rodrigues

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member  
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-331085.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/02/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Miriam Rodrigues [REDACTED] on behalf of Miriam Rodrigues  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Wednesday, February 2, 2022 9:53:19 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine Reserve

I'm writing in support of the proposed marine reserve. I'm a resident of Waiheke Island and my family and i enjoy recreational snorkeling and diving. I believe creating a marine reserve will enable a greater diversity of marine life in and around the proposed area.

Please contact me if further information or action is required for support of the marine reserve.

Regards,

Miriam

Miriam Rodrigues

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Sabina

**Last Name**

Chiquet

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-331088.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/03/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Sabina Chiquet [REDACTED] on behalf of Sabina Chiquet  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, February 3, 2022 7:14:16 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission for Marine Reserve Waiheke

- 1. We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully preprotected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.
- 2. It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50 years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).
- 3. It's big.** For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.
- 4. It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.
- 5. There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.
- 6. We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).
- 7. Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpem et. al. 2009 on spillover).
- 8. People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.
- 9. It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.
- 10. It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.
- 11. Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Anna

**Last Name**

Brown

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

Waiheke Island

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-381091.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/04/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Ari

**Last Name**

Vanderschoot

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-381094.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/03/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Ari Vanderschoot [REDACTED] on behalf of Ari Vanderschoot [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, February 3, 2022 7:12:07 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission For the Marine Reserve on Waiheke Island

1. **We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully preprotected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.

2. **It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).

3. **It's big.** For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.

4. **It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.

5. **There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.

6. **We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).

7. **Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).

8. **People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.

9. **It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

10. **It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.

11. **Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.

## Marine heatwaves are creating local extinctions

Our oceans are affected by global warming. They have absorbed 90% of the heat we have added to the climate. In addition to long-term warming, there are short-term "marine heatwaves". Marine species who can not adapt can die and even go extinct after such events.



12. **Improving the economy via commercial fisheries.** Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.

13. **A benchmark.** No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. “As *kaitiaki* in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems” – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

14. **Science.** Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

15. **Tourism benefits.** The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world’s largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.

16. **Return on investment.** The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

17 New Zealand has many highly valued Nature Reserves on land. New Zealanders are proud of them and have realised the benefits for the whole fauna and flora of New Zealand. However, we have shamefully few Marine Reserves, yet the ocean is part of our life blood. It is imperative for many of our most treasured marine species to have safe heavens to breed to ensure their species survival.

The Hauraki Gulf / Tikapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

## References

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021. <https://gulffournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014). Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. *Annual Report 2021*<https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

State of our Gulf 2020 <https://gulffournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (*Sparidae*) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2664.2003.00775.x>

--



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Gael

**Last Name**

Gartrell

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-381097.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/05/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Gael Gartrell [REDACTED] on behalf of Gael Gartrell [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Sunday, March 20, 2022 1:34:56 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** FW: Need for more marine reserves around Waiheke Island

Pamela Gael Gartrell  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

---

**From:** Gael Gartrell

**Sent:** Saturday, 5 February 2022 4:37 PM

**To:** waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz

**Subject:** Need for more marine reserves around Waiheke Island

To whom it may concern,

I have followed the public discussion and read the evidence presented over the last few years.

I totally agree with the points made below and urge that it be acted upon. Nature will not heal itself without our help.

Yours

Gael Gartrell  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

1. **We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully preprotected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.

2. **It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).

3. **It's big.** For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.

4. **It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.

5. **There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.

6. **We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).

7. **Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).

8. **People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.

9. **It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

10. **It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.

11. **Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.

12. **Improving the economy via commercial fisheries.** Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.

13. **A benchmark.** No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. *“As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems”* – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

14. **Science.** Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

15. **Tourism benefits.** The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world's largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.

16. **Return on investment.** The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

17 New Zealand has many highly valued Nature Reserves on land. New Zealanders are proud of them and have realised the benefits for the whole fauna and flora of New Zealand. However, we have shamefully few Marine Reserves, yet the ocean is part of our life blood. It is imperative for many of our most treasured marine species to have

safe heavens to breed to ensure their species survival.

The Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

## References

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021. <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014). Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. *Annual Report 2021* <https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

State of our Gulf 2020 <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (*Sparidae*) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2664.2003.00775.x>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jana

**Last Name**

Lyn-Holly

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-381103.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/07/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Jana Lyn-Holly [redacted] on behalf of Jana Lyn-Holly [redacted]

**Sent on:** Monday, February 7, 2022 10:10:22 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** marine reserve application

1. **We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully preprotected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.
2. **It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).
3. **It's big.** For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.
4. **It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.
5. **There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.
6. **We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).
7. **Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).
8. **People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.
9. **It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

10. **It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.

11. **Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.

Thank you for right action on this matter.

Sincerely,

Jana Lyn-Holly

[Redacted signature block]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jane

**Last Name**

Gilmour

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-381106.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/06/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Jane Gilmour [REDACTED] on behalf of Jane Gilmour [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Sunday, February 6, 2022 4:55:49 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Waiheke Marine Reserve Submission

Kia ora

I support Andy Spence's submission as follows:

- 1. We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully preprotected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.
- 2. It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50 years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).
- 3. It's big.** For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.
- 4. It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.
- 5. There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.
- 6. We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a
- 12. Improving the economy via commercial fisheries.** Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.
- 13. A benchmark.** No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. *“As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems”* – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.
- 14. Science.** Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist

disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).

**7. Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).

**8. People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.

**9. It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

**10. It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.

**11. Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.

studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

**15. Tourism benefits.** The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world's largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.

**16. Return on investment.** The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).



The Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

## References

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke



Island) <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021. <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014). Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New*

*Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. *Annual Report 2021* <https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

State of our Gulf 2020 <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (*Sparidae*) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2664.2003.00775.x>

Halpern, B., Lester, S., & Kellner, J. (2009). Spillover from marine reserves and the replenishment of fished stocks. *Environmental Conservation*, 36(4), 268-276. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0376892910000032>

Nga mihi

Jane Gilmour



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Kevin

**Last Name**

Brennan

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

NZ general public

Recreational fishing

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-381109.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/03/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Kevin Brennan [REDACTED] on behalf of Kevin Brennan [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, February 3, 2022 12:48:50 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Support for Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island)

I support the proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) for the following reasons

I have had an affinity to the area in that my family has spent almost 30 years holidaying and enjoying time on Rakino Island to which the reserve will almost reach at South Point Rakino Island. Prior to this I used to also fish and dive within the Hauraki Gulf.

During that time, I have observed a degradation of the reduction of fish species and the marine environment.

This has also run in parallel with increase in marine usage and boats within the Hauraki Gulf.

I no longer fish or gather seafood from diving from a personal decision around these impacts.

However, I also observe that there has been a large increase in interest in preserving these wild and natural spaces. My family have been involved in the natural reforestation of Rakino and see nothing but value by having a Marine protected area for the following reasons;

There are only a few Marine Reserves in New Zealand. It's a disgrace that New Zealand promotes a Clean Green Imagine that is in part only a reality based on being one of the last places to become colonised and damaged by humans.

Such reserves contribute to a more sustainable economy such as tourism and NZs Clean Green Imagine.

It's long term. Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. A Marine reserve removes the politics and politicking that would be required to extend a Rāhui.

Many New Zealand Marine species take several years to reach a viable breeding age. Such a reserve would provide a valuable seeding ground for the surrounding area. With a Rāhui needed beyond 2 years, any gains that can be capitalised on would be at risk from the politics that drive people.

Most people you find want it. I have observed that those that oppose such endeavours of preservation are only driven by personal motivation such as their fishing rights or forms of commercial development that only benefit a few. They are also the ones that complain the loudest about infringing their rights. This just needs to be done.

This proposal is about tomorrow and for future generations.

Regards

Kevin Brennan  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Rosemary-Ann

**Last Name**

Bramley

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-381112.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/03/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** rosemary bramley [redacted] > on behalf of rosemary bramley  
[redacted]

**Sent on:** Thursday, February 3, 2022 2:26:18 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** In support of the marine reserve proposed for Waiheke Island

- 1. We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully preprotected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.
- 2. It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).
- 3. It's big.** For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.
- 4. It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.
- 5. There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.
- 6. We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).
- 7. Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).
- 8. People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.
- 9. It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

10. **It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.

11. **Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.

12. **Improving the economy via commercial fisheries.** Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.

13. **A benchmark.** No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. *“As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems”* – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

14. **Science.** Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

15. **Tourism benefits.** The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world’s largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.

16. **Return on investment.** The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

17 New Zealand has many highly valued Nature Reserves on land. New Zealanders are proud of them and have realised the benefits for the whole fauna and flora of New Zealand. However, we have shamefully few Marine Reserves, yet the ocean is part of our life blood. It is imperative for many of our most treasured marine species to have safe heavens to breed to ensure their species survival.

The Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

## References

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021. <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014). Snapper (Chrysophrys

auratus): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. *Annual Report 2021* <https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

State of our Gulf 2020 <https://gulffournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (*Sparidae*) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2664.2003.00775.x>

Regards,  
Rosemary-Ann Bramley

[Redacted]  
[Redacted]  
[Redacted]

Sent from [Mail](#) for Windows

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Sean

**Last Name**

Donnelly

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-381115.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/06/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Sunday, February 6, 2022 10:28:14 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** MARINE RESERVE

**Urgent:** High

1. **We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully preprotected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.
2. **It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).
3. **It's big.** For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.
4. **It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.
5. **There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.
6. **We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).
7. **Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).
8. **People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.
9. **It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.
10. **It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.
11. **Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from

climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.

12. **Improving the economy via commercial fisheries.** Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.

13. **A benchmark.** No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. *“As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems”* – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

14. **Science.** Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

15. **Tourism benefits.** The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world’s largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.

16. **Return on investment.** The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

17 New Zealand has many highly valued Nature Reserves on land. New Zealanders are proud of them and have realised the benefits for the whole fauna and flora of New Zealand. However, we have shamefully few Marine Reserves, yet the ocean is part of our life blood. It is imperative for many of our most treasured marine species to have safe heavens to breed to ensure their species survival.

The Hauraki Gulf / Tikapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

## References

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021. <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014). Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. *Annual Report 2021* <https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

State of our Gulf 2020 <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (*Sparidae*) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2664.2003.00775.x>

Regards.

Sean Donnelly.



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Teresa

**Last Name**

Neilson

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-381118.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/04/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Teresa Neilson [redacted] on behalf of Teresa Neilson  
[redacted]

**Sent on:** Friday, February 4, 2022 5:20:22 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine Reserve

Name: Teresa Neilson  
[redacted]  
[redacted]

I support the creation of a Marine Reserve in the Gulf.

1. **We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully preprotected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.

2. **It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).

3. **It's big.** For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.

4. **It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.

5. **There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.

6. **We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).

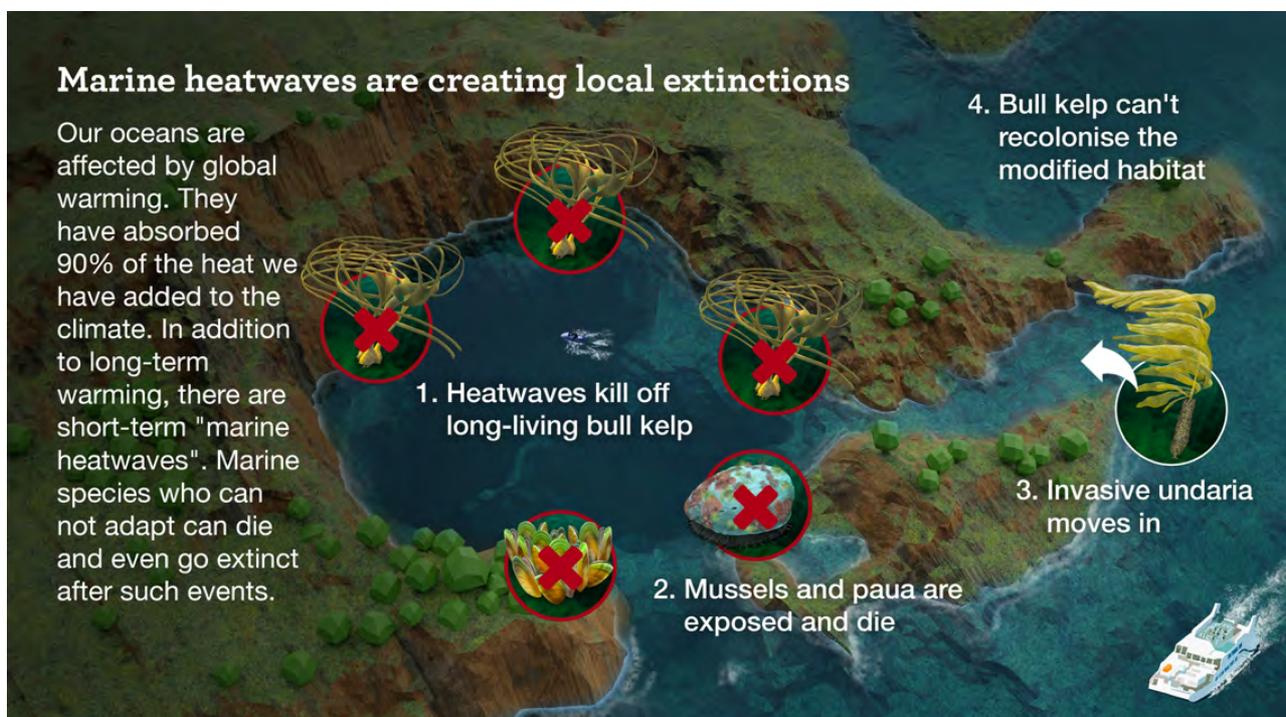
7. **Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).

8. **People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.

9. **It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

10. **It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.

11. **Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.



12. **Improving the economy via commercial fisheries.** Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.

13. **A benchmark.** No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. *"As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems"* – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

14. **Science.** Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of

course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

15. **Tourism benefits.** The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world's largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.

16. **Return on investment.** The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

17 New Zealand has many highly valued Nature Reserves on land. New Zealanders are proud of them and have realised the benefits for the whole fauna and flora of New Zealand. However, we have shamefully few Marine Reserves, yet the ocean is part of our life blood. It is imperative for many of our most treasured marine species to have safe heavens to breed to ensure their species survival.

The Hauraki Gulf / Tikapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

## References

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021. <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014). Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. *Annual Report 2021* <https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

State of our Gulf 2020 <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (*Sparidae*) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2664.2003.00775.x>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Finlay

**Last Name**

Gilmour

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-381121.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/05/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Finlay Gilmour [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Saturday, February 5, 2022 6:42:52 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Fwd: Please support this marine reserve application - Andy Spence

1. **We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully protected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.

2. **It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).

3. **It's big.** For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.

4. **It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.

5. **There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.

6. **We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).

7. **Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).

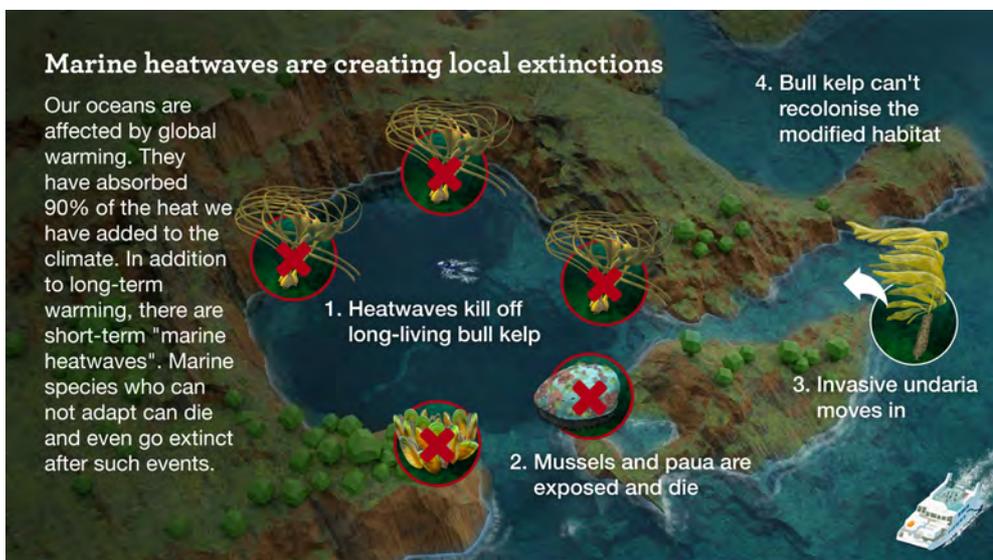
8. **People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was

67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.

9. **It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

10. **It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.

11. **Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.



12. **Improving the economy via commercial fisheries.** Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.

13. **A benchmark.** No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. *“As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems”* – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

14. **Science.** Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at

Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

**15. Tourism benefits.** The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world's largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.

**16. Return on investment.** The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

The Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

## References

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021. <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014). Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. *Annual Report 2021* <https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

State of our Gulf 2020 <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (*Sparidae*) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365->

2664.2003.00775.x

Halpern, B., Lester, S., & Kellner, J. (2009). Spillover from marine reserves and the replenishment of fished stocks. *Environmental Conservation*, 36(4), 268-276. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0376892910000032>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Andy

**Last Name**

Spence

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-381124.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

01/31/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Monday, January 31, 2022 9:41:52 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hākaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve Proposal Submission

There have been decades of korero about marine protection in the Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi. Everyone knows we urgently need more protection but the Governments proposals are too small, experimental, slow and ignore Waiheke Island.

## 16 reasons I'm supporting the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island)

**1. We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully protected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.

**2. It's long term.** Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).

**3. It's big.** For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.

**4. It's in a great spot.** The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.

**5. There are plants and animals left worth protecting.** Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.

## Losing predators from ecosystems changes the balance of species

Ecosystems have evolved over millennia and have delicate predator-prey relationships. Removing predators, in this case tamure (snapper) and koura (rock lobster) allows kina (urchins) to overgraze kelp forests.



6. **We need more baby fish.** It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).



A 40km radius from the centre of the proposed marine reserve.

7. **Fishing on the boundary will be awesome.** The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to

fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).

**8. People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.

**9. It's a great cultural fit.** Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

**10. It will be great for education.** The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.

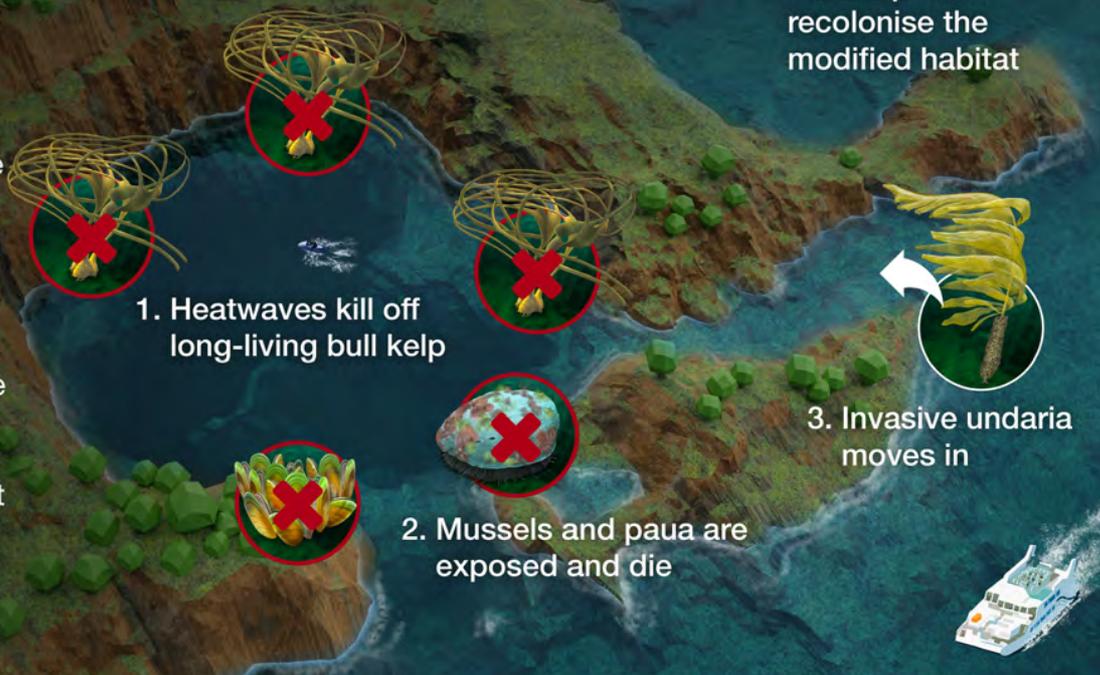


*Left: Diver at high tide in the Te Matuku Marine Reserve.  
Right: Wheke / Sydeny Octopus at high tide in the proposed marine reserve.  
Photos by Shaun Lee.*

**11. Resilience to climate change.** By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.

## Marine heatwaves are creating local extinctions

Our oceans are affected by global warming. They have absorbed 90% of the heat we have added to the climate. In addition to long-term warming, there are short-term "marine heatwaves". Marine species who can not adapt can die and even go extinct after such events.



12. **Improving the economy via commercial fisheries.** Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.

13. **A benchmark.** No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. “As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems” – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

14. **Science.** Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

15. **Tourism benefits.** The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world’s largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.

16. **Return on investment.** The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

The Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf

waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

---

Andy Spence

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Asha

**Last Name**

Page

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-381130.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/08/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Asha Page [redacted] on behalf of Asha Page [redacted]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, February 8, 2022 12:47:32 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Support for Hauraki Gulf Marine reserve

Hello,

I wholeheartedly support meaningful Marine Protection for the Hauraki Gulf!

We need to do this now and as quickly as possible.

Below are three reasons (and I'm sure there are more, this should be an easy decision):

- The Hauraki Gulf is under huge pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.
- Currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves
- At 2350 ha Hākaimangō-Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf & one stroke almost double the size of the area of protected marine environment in the Hauraki Gulf

My family and I holiday out on Rakino Island and have seen first hand the Kina barrens and general lack of aquatic life.

It's heart breaking.

It would be wonderful for this to be enacted so my children can see how regenerative our seas are if they have the chance and to see what it means in real terms to take a stand for our environment.

Thank you  
Kind regards  
Asha

Sent from my iPhone

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Barbara

**Last Name**

Schaefer

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-381136.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/08/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Barbara and Tom Schaefer [REDACTED] on behalf of Barbara and Tom Schaefer  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, February 8, 2022 12:57:09 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Support Hakaimango matiatia marine reserve.

Protect our gulf please. I support this reserve.

Barbara

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

John

**Last Name**

Hudson

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-411139.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/10/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** John Hudson [REDACTED] on behalf of John Hudson [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, February 10, 2022 4:59:04 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** NW Waiheke Reserve

I am writing in support of the proposed reserve.

As a Waiheke resident and visitor for the past 60 years it has become very clear that the Gulf eco-system has deteriorated to the point where marine life in many areas is collapsing.

This park is a great opportunity to begun to redress this tragic situation.

Please make this happen so that generations to come can enjoy what we have had.

John Hudson

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Denis

**Last Name**

Petty

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Object

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-441142.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/12/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Denis Petty [REDACTED] on behalf of Denis Petty [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Saturday, February 12, 2022 1:16:39 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**CC:** [REDACTED]

**Subject:** Waiheke marine reserve objection

Greetings,

I would like to record my strong objection to this ill conceived proposal.

It is not based on scientific research or sensible reasoning. It is just another political manoeuvre to make some politicians look good, and to try and add coastline to the poorly thought out long term plan.

The area has no special features and no evidence has been presented that it will enhance fish life in the Gulf.

The area is a safe recreational fishing area, especially drift fishing because of the cables, close to the city and environs as well as near safe anchorages.

Usual problems of administering and policing the area just add costs to already stretched government agencies.

If you have to give a pedigree these days, I am just an ordinary New Zealander of 76 years who has spent his whole life on , in and around the Hauraki Gulf, so I have a pretty good idea what is good for our Gulf and environs, and this proposal does not justify itself.

Denis Petty  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Catherine

**Last Name**

Carroll

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-451145.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/14/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Catherine Carroll [REDACTED] on behalf of Catherine Carroll  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Monday, February 14, 2022 7:04:32 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine reserve

I'd like to support the concept of a marine reserve for strong sustainability reasons for the world

Thanks Cathy Carroll

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Lorraine

**Last Name**

van Schalkwyk

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb****City**

Waiheke Island

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-451148.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/14/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Lorraine van Schalkwyk [REDACTED] on behalf of Lorraine van Schalkwyk  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Monday, February 14, 2022 9:51:31 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission Supporting marine reserve PMR1.

The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. 'The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, **depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.**' (Alex Rogers Executive Officer Hauraki Gulf Forum). Despite this currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves

The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. Marine species normally found only in the outer Gulf and a rarity anywhere nowadays, such as packhorse crayfish (*Sagmariasus verreauxi*) and red rock lobster / crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii*) are still found in this area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the Gulf. The area was first identified in a study commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board in 2016 by marine biologist Tim Hackitt of eCoast. Of all the areas Haggitt surveyed he considered this the best and designated it 'PMR1' (proposed marine reserve 1).

The area of the proposed marine reserve is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces. This important geological feature supports remarkably preserved kelp beds. These in turn would enable relatively rapid restoration of currently damaged and depleted coastal ecosystem in this area of the Hauraki Gulf.

Please do the right thing!

Lorraine van Schalkwyk  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Julian

**Last Name**

Calvert

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-451151.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/14/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Julian Calvert [REDACTED] on behalf of Julian Calvert  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Monday, February 14, 2022 9:01:16 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine Reserve Application

Dear Sirs,

I am in full support for the proposal for a marine reserve. I have taken the liberty of attaching the comments in support by another respondent and echo this opinion.

The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. 'The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff' (Alex Rogers Executive Officer Hauraki Gulf Forum). Despite this currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves

The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. Marine species normally found only in the outer Gulf and a rarity anywhere nowadays, such as packhorse crayfish (*Sagmariasus verreauxi*) and red rock lobster / crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii*) are still found in this area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the Gulf. The area was first identified in a study commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board in 2016 by marine biologist Tim Hackitt of eCoast. Of all the areas Haggitt surveyed he considered this the best and designated it 'PMR1' (proposed marine reserve 1).

The area of the proposed marine reserve is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces. This important geological feature supports remarkably preserved kelp beds. These in turn would enable relatively rapid restoration of currently damaged and depleted coastal ecosystem in this area of the Hauraki Gulf.

Julian Calvert  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Sent from my iPhone

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Nicolas

**Last Name**

Herren

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-461154.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Nicolas Herren [redacted] on behalf of Nicolas Herren [redacted]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, February 15, 2022 2:03:19 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** submission

Hi there

I strongly support Marine Reserve application.

Every so often we hear about how bad the state of the Hauraki gulf is, and nothing gets done, reports after reports show this. It is time something gets done, so please just do it !

I want my kids to be able to enjoy what we have been 20 years ago !

I hope this input is of help

Kind regards

Nicolas

**Nicolas Herren**



The material in this email is confidential to the addressee and may be protected by legal privilege. If you are not the intended recipient, please note that you may not disseminate, retransmit or make any other use of any material in this message. If you have received this email in error, please delete it and notify us immediately by telephone or email



Virus-free. [www.avg.com](http://www.avg.com)

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Violeta

**Last Name**

Moggia

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-461157.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Violeta Moggia [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, February 15, 2022 6:06:39 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:**

The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. 'The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff' (Alex Rogers Executive Officer Hauraki Gulf Forum). Despite this currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves

The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. Marine species normally found only in the outer Gulf and a rarity anywhere nowadays, such as packhorse crayfish (*Sagmariasus verreauxi*) and red rock lobster / crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii*) are still found in this area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the Gulf. The area was first identified in a study commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board in 2016 by marine biologist Tim Hackitt of eCoast. Of all the areas Haggitt surveyed he considered this the best and designated it 'PMR1' (proposed marine reserve 1).

The area of the proposed marine reserve is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces. This important geological feature supports remarkably preserved kelp beds. These in turn would enable relatively rapid restoration of currently damaged and depleted coastal ecosystem in this area of the Hauraki Gulf.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Tina

**Last Name**

Sailer

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-461160.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Tina Sailer [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, February 15, 2022 7:20:12 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Waiheke Marine Reserve Submission

Kia Ora,

I would like to make a submission in favour of the planned marine reserve at Waiheke Island.

The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. 'The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.' (Alex Rogers Executive Officer Hauraki Gulf Forum). Despite this currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves

The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. Marine species normally found only in the outer Gulf and a rarity anywhere nowadays, such as packhorse crayfish (*Sagmariasus verreauxi*) and red rock lobster / crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii*) are still found in this area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the Gulf. The area was first identified in a study commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board in 2016 by marine biologist Tim Hackitt of eCoast. Of all the areas Haggitt surveyed he considered this the best and designated it 'PMR1' (proposed marine reserve 1).

The area of the proposed marine reserve is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces. This important geological feature supports remarkably preserved kelp beds. These in turn would enable relatively rapid restoration of currently damaged and depleted coastal ecosystem in this area of the Hauraki Gulf.

Thank you for taking my submission into consideration,

Kind regards

Tina Sailer

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Phillip

**Last Name**

Judd

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-471163.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Ma ire & phillip Burns & judd [REDACTED] on behalf of Ma ire & phillip Burns & judd  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Wednesday, February 16, 2022 8:03:29 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission in support of the proposed Haikaimango – Matiatia Marine Reserve

My name is Phillip Judd and I wish to submit in support of the proposed Haikaimango – Matiatia Marine Reserve adjacent to Waiheke Island.

The Hauraki Gulf is a national treasure that I have lived on , worked on and enjoyed for many years. I have also seen the shocking disregard of this amazing resource – the decline in water quality from marine dumping, the depletion of fish life from overfishing and abusive fishing methods, such that the entire ecosystem is under such stress to the point of collapse. This was reinforced in numerous studies including The 2020 State of the Gulf, EPA and fishing reports from Raewyn Peart, the Hauraki Gulf Forum, amongst others. Despite sound research from the many players involve, the rhetoric continues but nothing happens

At last we have some positive action. This proposal is founded of solid scientific principles and is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces. The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. Marine species normally found only in the outer Gulf and a rarity anywhere nowadays, such as packhorse crayfish (*Sagmariasus verreauxi*) and red rock lobster / crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* ) are still found in this area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the Gulf . The area was first identified in a study commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board in 2016 by marine biologist Tim Hackitt of eCoast. Of all the areas Haggitt surveyed he considered this the best and designated it ‘PMR1’ (proposed marine reserve 1).

The size and scope of the Haikaimango – Matiatia Marine Reserve would offer a start towards hope in reversing the decline in our local waters. Its location also offers hope to the next generation who can look out and see what can be achieved.

I fully support this proposal and look forward to following its progress to fruition.

Phillip Judd  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Evan

**Last Name**

Thomas

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-511166.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/20/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Evan Thomas [REDACTED] on behalf of Evan Thomas  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Sunday, February 20, 2022 7:57:54 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve

**I support the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve**

**Here are three more good reasons for my support :**

- **The Hauraki Gulf is in crisis.** "Auckland's big blue backyard - the Hauraki Gulf - is "withering away" and on the verge of an environmental collapse" "11 of 15 fish species are on a pathway to oblivion. We need to do something about it and we need to do it urgently." "We're on a tipping point now, this is environmental collapse." James Frankham director, publisher *NZ Geographic*.
- **We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully protected from fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve at 2350ha is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. This marine reserve need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). We will need many more such proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.
- **People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. Waiheke island resident's support for marine protected areas in 2015 was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54%. For no-take marine reserves it was 64% for on-island residents 52% (Colmar Brunton). A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori or any other community..

Evan Thomas  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Malini

**Last Name**

Thomas

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-511169.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/20/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Malini Thomas [redacted] on behalf of Malini Thomas [redacted]  
[redacted]

**Sent on:** Sunday, February 20, 2022 7:36:40 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** I support the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve

**I support the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve**

**Here are three more good reasons for my support :**

- **The Hauraki Gulf is in crisis.** "Auckland's big blue backyard - the Hauraki Gulf - is "withering away" and on the verge of an environmental collapse" "11 of 15 fish species are on a pathway to oblivion. We need to do something about it and we need to do it urgently." "We're on a tipping point now, this is environmental collapse." James Frankham director, publisher *NZ Geographic*.
- **We don't have enough protection.** A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully protected from fishing, We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve at 2350ha is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. This marine reserve need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). We will need many more such proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.
- **People want marine reserves.** Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. Waiheke island resident's support for marine protected areas in 2015 was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54%. For no-take marine reserves it was 64% for on-island residents 52% (Colmar Brunton). A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori or any other community.

Malini Thomas  
[redacted]  
[redacted]  
[redacted]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Amanda

**Last Name**

Richards

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

[REDACTED]

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb****City**

Wellington

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Organisation

**3. Please state the name of the organisation.**

Maritime New Zealand

**6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Other (please specify):: Government Entity

## 4. Your submission

---

**7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Partially support

## 5. Your submission

---

**9. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-521172.pdf](#)

**10. Date submission received**

02/21/2022

**11. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**12. Entered by**

Ryan



**From:** Amanda Richards [REDACTED] on behalf of Amanda Richards  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Monday, February 21, 2022 10:43:10 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>; marineprotection@doc.govt.nz

**CC:** [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Subject:** Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

**Attachments:** MNZ Response - Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve Proposal - Feb 2022.DOCX (162.14 KB)

Kia ora!

Please see Maritime NZ's submission on the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve. Our comments relate more to the drafting of any Marine Order than to the application itself, so I have included both DOC and Public Voice in this email.

Please be in touch with any questions or concerns.

Ngā mihi,  
Amanda

Amanda Richards | Senior Policy Advisor – Regulatory Policy Design

**Maritime New Zealand** | Wellington  
*Nō te rere moana Aotearoa*



This email message and any accompanying attachments do not necessarily reflect the views of Maritime New Zealand and may contain information that is confidential and subject to legal privilege. If you are not the intended recipient, you must not use, disseminate, distribute or copy this email message or its attachments. If you have received this message in error, please notify the sender by email immediately, and erase all copies of this message and attachments. Thank you.  
Address: Maritime New Zealand, Level 11, 1 Grey Street, Wellington 6011. PO Box 25620, Wellington 6140 Tel: 0508 22 55 22 (04 473 0111) Fax: 04 494 1263. [www.maritimenz.govt.nz](http://www.maritimenz.govt.nz)

21 February 2022

TEL +64 4 473 0111 FAX +64 4 494 1263  
Level 11, 1 Grey Street, Wellington 6011  
PO Box 25620, Wellington 6140  
New Zealand

Department of Conservation  
Wellington  
New Zealand

By email

### **Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve Proposal [MNZ ref: F1790]**

Thank you for your email of 13 January notifying Maritime NZ of public consultation on a proposal to create a new marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf.

We have reviewed the Friends of Hauraki Gulf's application for the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve and have the following comments:

#### Navigation and Anchorage

Our understanding is that under the Marine Reserves Act 1971 (MRA), unless otherwise specified in the relevant Marine Reserve Order, there are no limits to freedom of navigation within a marine reserve and minor limits relating to anchorage.

Specifically, Section 18l of the MRA makes it an offense to wilfully damage the seabed, while Section 23 preserves the right to anchor anywhere within a marine reserve in time of stress of emergency. Regulation 5 of the Marine Reserves Regulations 1993 also contains provisions relating to anchorage.

We also understand that Marine Reserve Orders can sometimes include additional measures to be enforced within a particular marine reserve.

While the application put forward by Friends of the Hauraki Gulf does not propose any additional measures, we ask that we be notified if any measures are later considered for this marine reserve where they could impinge on freedom of navigation or navigational safety (including safe anchorage), and that we be allowed adequate time to comment before any Marine Reserve Order is made.

#### Powers under the Maritime Transport Act 1994

Maritime NZ has previously liaised with your department in relation to ensuring that powers under the Maritime Transport Act 1994 relating to marine oil spill or pollution incidents are maintained within the boundaries of marine reserves.

To that end, we request that, if a new marine reserve is created as a result of this application, that the necessary Marine Reserve Order contain a provision like the one found in Clause 8 of the Marine Reserve (Kahurangi) Order 2014.

We also reiterate our view that the purpose of such a provision is to avoid doubt, and that the absence of such a provision in another Marine Reserve Order should not be interpreted as meaning those powers are not maintained.

Thank you again for this opportunity to comment. Please be in touch if you have any questions or concerns about the above.

Sincerely,



**Peter Brunt**  
Deputy Director, Regulatory Systems Design

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Willi

**Last Name**

Willmann

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-521175.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/21/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Anne and Willi Willmann [REDACTED] on behalf of Anne and Willi Willmann  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Monday, February 21, 2022 6:04:17 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine Protection for the Hauraki Gulf

I believe that we do not have enough protection in th Gulf and I want more Marine Reserves.

Thanks

Willi

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Anne

**Last Name**

Willmann

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-521178.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/21/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Anne Willmann [REDACTED] on behalf of Anne Willmann  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Monday, February 21, 2022 6:52:16 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve

Kia ora

This is to give my 100% support to the proposed Marine Reserve.

I am a resident of Waiheke, having lived here for well over 20 years. Many projects on the Island are fine examples of environmental awareness in action, but we are sadly lagging behind in terms of marine protection. It is simply appalling that only 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully protected from fishing. In the two decades we have been living here, we have seen the deterioration in the marine environment, and it is a matter of the utmost urgency that we reverse this trend.

Long term it would be desirable to have a far larger reserve, but the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve would be an excellent start.

I hope it gets full approval, and that it will be implemented as a matter of urgency.

Yours sincerely

Anne Willmann  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Maria

**Last Name**

Heer

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

48 Junction Rd

**Suburb****City**

Waiheke Island

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-531181.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/22/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Maria Heer [REDACTED] on behalf of Maria Heer  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, February 22, 2022 8:45:14 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission in support of the marine reserve

Kia ora,

My name is

Maria Heer  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

I have lived on the island for 23 years and prior have been a regular visitor since the 1960s.

I am a teacher, Coastguard volunteer and supporter of island water sports, dinghy sailing in particular.

I have seen many changes. The biggest and most noticeable is the decline in sea life.

I wholeheartedly support the application for a marine reserve to be established from Matiatia to Hakaimango point.

I believe it is the best place on the island for a marine reserve.

I am happy to speak in support of my submission.

--

Me aku mihi nui,

Maria Heer  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]



This e-mail is only intended to be read by the named recipient(s). Information contained in this email is confidential unless otherwise stated. If you are not the intended recipient, please destroy all copies of this email including any attachments and notify the sender immediately. Views expressed in this email are not necessarily those of Waiheke High School. Any unauthorised copying, disclosure or distribution of the material in this email is strictly forbidden

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Michael

**Last Name**

Grant

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-551184.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

02/24/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** GRANT WHANAU [REDACTED] on behalf of GRANT WHANAU  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, February 24, 2022 10:33:06 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal

Kia ora koutou

I am 100% in support of a marine reserve around Waiheke, the more inclusive the better.

I strongly believe that an absolute ban of kai moana taking from specific areas scientifically identified as breeding areas for specific species will benefit the short, medium and long term rejuvenation of these areas and beyond, if equally protected.

Ngā mihi nui

Michael Grant.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jeff

**Last Name**

Davis

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-621187.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/04/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Jeff Davis [redacted] on behalf of Jeff Davis [redacted]  
[redacted]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 4, 2022 1:10:11 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine Reserve

The Marine Reserve is absolutely vital for the preservation of species and, in truth, the preservation of what Waiheke is--a beautiful spot away from the world. With the increased number of private boats and illegal fishing, the waterways risk becoming deserts. If only the reserve were bigger....

Jeff Davis  
[redacted]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Heather

**Last Name**

Arthur

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-621190.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/03/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Heather Arthur [REDACTED] on behalf of Heather Arthur [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, March 3, 2022 4:59:02 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine Reserve Waiheke

I support the proposal for a Marine Reserve on the North West corner of Waiheke Island. Hakaimango-Matiatia.  
Heather Arthur.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Christopher

**Last Name**

Barradale

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-621193.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/03/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Christopher Barradale [REDACTED] on behalf of Christopher Barradale  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, March 3, 2022 3:34:06 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Support

Dear Sir/Madam,

I totally support the proposed marine reserve at Hakaimango Point. It is a wonderful concept.

Regards

Christopher Barradale

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jay

**Last Name**

Clarke

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-621196.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/03/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** jay clarke [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, March 3, 2022 1:58:50 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** The new Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal at Waiheke Island

Dear Panel Members

I have read with interest 'The new Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve' proposal and **SUPPORT** it in its entirety.

I have also read many excellent submissions in support of the Marine Reserve (e.g. Shaun Lee's submission) and agree with their points and submission conclusions.

I wish to be heard if there is an opportunity to address my points more fully.

In the interim I request that my voice be heard in this matter and interest noted and acknowledged..

Kind regards

Jay Clarke  
[REDACTED]

Sent from [Mail](#) for Windows

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

David

**Last Name**

Mountford

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address****Suburb****City**

### 2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

### 5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

### 6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

### 8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-651205.pdf](#)

### 9. Date submission received

03/06/2022

### 10. Channel received

Email

### 11. Entered by

Ryan

**From:** David Mountford [REDACTED] on behalf of David Mountford  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Sunday, March 6, 2022 9:51:20 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine Reserve Hakaimango - Matiatia

I wish to support the above application to DOC for the Hakaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve.  
I consider the Hauraki Gulf is in desperate need of greater Marine Reserve coverage.  
Unless we act now the health of the Gulf will continue to decline to levels that will be difficult to recover from.  
Thank you for registering my submission.

David Mountford ( resident of Oneroa Waiheke Island )  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

John

**Last Name**

Sidgwick

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb****City**

Waiheke Island

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-661211.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/07/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** John Sidgwick [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Monday, March 7, 2022 10:27:39 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve

Dear Sirs:

I support the Reserve for the following reasons:

The Hauraki Gulf is in crisis. "Auckland's big blue backyard - the Hauraki Gulf - is "withering away" and on the verge of an environmental collapse" "11 of 15 fish species are on a pathway to oblivion. We need to do something about it and we need to do it urgently." "We're on a tipping point now, this is environmental collapse." James Frankham director, publisher NZ Geographic.

We don't have enough protection. A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully protected from fishing, We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve at 2350ha is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. This marine reserve needs to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). We will need many more such proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protection.

People want marine reserves. Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. Waiheke island residents' support for marine protected areas in 2015 was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54%. For no-take marine reserves, it was 64% for on-island residents 52% (Colmar Brunton). A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori or any other community.

Regards

John Sidgwick

[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Sid

**Last Name**

Marsh

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Marine enthusiast / conservationist  
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver  
Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Partially support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-671214.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/08/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Sid Marsh [REDACTED] on behalf of Sid Marsh [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 8, 2022 3:17:02 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** HAKAIMANGO-MATIATIA Marine Reserve Submission

To Whom It May Concern.

Dear Ms./Sir,

**I SUPPORT the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal.**

For the following reasons:

- 1. It will greatly enhance cultural take,** for ALL: Tangata Whenua, Pakeha and other ethnic Kiwis. Fish/crustacean/invert/plant spillover into adjacent locations around Waiheke Island and other inner Gulf islands/reefs will be significant. After a short lag of five or so years: snapper, kahawai, gurnard, red moki, octopus, goatfish, mullet etc. From 10+ years: significant blue cod, kingfish (attracted by increased prey base density), longfin boarfish, giant boarfish, splendid perch, tarakihi, porae, red cod, conger eel, scallop, mussel, red crayfish, packhorse crayfish. From 20-70 years: legal-sized paua; 60-year-old 40+ kg hapuku (a shallow reef species easily fished out); colonies of giant 15-kg packhorse crayfish in the shallows; granddaddy snapper; massed congregations of large blue cod; school shark; all shell species; giant 100+ kg stingrays (long-tailed, short-tailed, eagle, torpedo, skate etc); baitfish en masse which will attract in pelagics like trevally, tuna, and world record kingfish up to 50-kgs in weight. Waiheke once had kingfish of this size in its waters.
- 2. It will provide an unfished/virgin template 'control' for marine science comparisons in the greater Tikapa Moana o Hauraki and beyond (in perpetuity).** A curious thing happens when fish stocks decline: People who aren't aware of the old levels accept the new ones as normal. Over generations, adjust their expectations downward to match prevailing conditions. The concept of a healthy ocean drifts from greater to lesser abundance, richer to poorer biodiversity.
- 3. For our mokopuna/tamariki, so they can see and experience for themselves a healthy local ocean environment...protected (from fishing all-comers) for countless generations into the future.**
- 4. The coastline will carry, protect and sustain korora and kekeno, shags, petrels, gulls...a sanctuary in perpetuity.**
- 5. The nominated coastline represents a mere 2% of the greater Waiheke coastline which, bar the Te Matuku Marine Reserve, is open to recreational fishers, Tangata Whenua, and all others to harvest kaimoana.**
- 6. Kina numbers will eventually be controlled naturally by the increased numbers of predatory fish which normally keep their numbers in check (as is the case in the Goat Island Marine Reserve, Kermadec Islands etc).**

I have been a scuba diver for 44-years having dived all over Aotearoa (and the world), from the Kermadec Islands in the far north, Three Kings (4 x expeditions), Mainland NZ including Fiordland, Stewart Island, The Snares, and the Auckland Islands in the far south. I have swam with schooling hapuku; harvested giant packhorse crayfish; dived with the dreaded mango-taniwha, played with 30+ Hooker's sea lions underwater, been surrounded by thousands of schooling fish, to name but a few experiences. *I know* what *should* be in the waters around Waiheke and the greater Gulf.

To fully recover the Gulf fully 10% of it needs to be protected by a web of no-take MPAs connected by corridors. Even if this proposed reserve is gazetted it still only represents *under* 1% protection.

Ko Sidney toku ingoa

Ko Ngati Pakeha toku iwi

Ko Tangata Moananui a Kiwa

Ko Tikapa Moana o Hauraki toku Turangawaewae

Ka tangi te kokako o Kohukohunui  
Ka tangi te kiwi o Moehau  
Ka tangi te koura kakariki o Rakitu  
Ka tangi te maki o Aotea  
Ka tangi te kakapo o te Hauturu o Toi  
Ka tangi te weka o Waiheke  
Ka tangi hoki ahau

No reira, tena koutou, tena koutou, tena koutou katoa  
Nga mihi nui ki a koutou

I am a child of the Pacific and Aotearoa...in that order.

I have just recounted the pillars of my world: in topographical terms and also those special animals associated with each respective feature, all of which I know intimately:

The mournful song of the kokako in the Hunua Ranges

The shrill cry of the kiwi atop Moehau

The clicking of the giant packhorse crayfish off Arid Island

The blow of the killer whale around Great Barrier Island

The booming of the kakapo on little Barrier Island

The repetitive cry of the weka about Waiheke

And this my pepeha to you here now

Tu Kaha	Tu Aroha	Tu Kotahi
Stand Strong	Stand with Compassion	Stand as One

Ka pai.

Sid Marsh



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Merrie

**Last Name**

Hewetson

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-671217.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/08/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Merrie Hewetson [REDACTED] on behalf of Merrie Hewetson  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 8, 2022 7:00:37 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**CC:** [REDACTED]

**Subject:** SUBMISSION: Hakaimango-Matiatia(Northwest Waiheke) marine reserve

To whom it may concern:

My name is Merrie Hewetson (nee Waters) and am a lifetime resident of Waiheke Island.

I have grown up in and around the Hauraki Gulf and have long been deeply concerned by the dwindling fish stocks, huge growth of people using and taking fish and other kai Moana from the Gulf and a lack of any meaningful environmental protection from either commercial or recreational fishing and other activities.

I represent also my young children and their cousins who are also growing up in a depleted 'Hauraki Gulf Marine Park'.

I strongly support the formation of the Hakaimango-Matiatia(Northwest Waiheke) marine reserve. I support it because the science is unanimous on the terrible state of the underwater Gulf and the time for concrete and tangible actions is now.

I can be contacted on [REDACTED]

Ngā mihi, Merrie Hewetson

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Anne

**Last Name**

Rowe

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Wellington / Te Whanganui-a-Tara

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-681220.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/09/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Anne Rowe [REDACTED] on behalf of Anne Rowe [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 9, 2022 1:02:10 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine Protection for Hauraki Gulf

To whom it may concern

I write in support of the Hakaimango-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve. Over the years, our alarm has grown exponentially as we have watched the seas around Waiheke Island turn into a blue desert. The environmental collapse which has been allowed to happen must not be allowed to continue. The decline in marine biodiversity is abundantly clear.

Some years ago we visited Goat Island and were astounded at the multitudes of marine species jostling for space there. On Wellington's South Coast, the marine reserve has created a taonga for locals in that it is a superb recreation space for snorkellers and swimmers. The kelp which washes up on the beaches is abundant. The coastal waters encircling Waiheke Island deserve this sort of protection.

The residents of Waiheke Island are working incredibly hard to restore the mauri of the land. It is time to accord the same action to the surrounding waters as one life force cannot live without the other.

Yours faithfully

Anne Rowe

-----

Anne Rowe

**COR Associates** [REDACTED]



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Suzanne

**Last Name**

Dowling

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-681223.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/09/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Suzanne Dowling [redacted] on behalf of Suzanne Dowling  
[redacted]

**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 9, 2022 8:58:33 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine Protection for Hauraki Gulf

To whom it may concern

I write in support of the Hakaimango-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

My submission is as follows:

The Hauraki Gulf is in crisis  
Fish species are withering away  
Environmental collapse is imminent  
The decline in bioersity and its abundance is alarming.  
People want marine reserves to restore this wonderful place.

Please action this Marine Reserve as soon as possible.

Yours sincerely  
Suzanne Dowling

Please

[redacted]  
[redacted]  
[redacted]  
[redacted]  
[redacted]  
[redacted]  
[redacted]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Scott

**Last Name**

Levens

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-681226.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/09/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Scott Levens [REDACTED] on behalf of Scott Levens [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 9, 2022 1:08:48 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve

Just wanting my thoughts known on the state of the Hauraki Gulf and waters associated with it.

We need to ban all commercial fishing from the gulf completely, this means long lines, dredging, etc within this area. Currently commercial fishing is continuing to operate and it is decimating the ecosystem of the Hauraki Gulf which has made the gulf fundamentally extinct when it comes to fishing and marine animals reproducing.

If we don't take action now we will forever lose our beautiful gulf and contribute further to climate change in NZ, South Pacific and Globally.

Cheers,

Scott Levens

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Ingrid

**Last Name**

Visser

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-681229.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/10/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

## 6. Official Information Act

---

**From:** Ingrid Visser [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 10, 2022 6:17:14 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** submission in support of marine reserve  
**Attachments:** Visser (2022) in support of NW Waiheke marine reserve.pdf (1.85 MB)

Please find attached my submission in support of the proposed marine reserve  
Respectfully

Ingrid N. Visser

---

Ingrid N. Visser (Ph.D.)

[REDACTED]

[www.orcaresearch.org](http://www.orcaresearch.org)

---

NOTICE: This e-mail message and any attachments to it may contain confidential information. The information contained in this transmission is intended solely for the use of the individual(s) or entities to which the e-mail is addressed. You are hereby notified that you are prohibited from retransmitting, converting to hard copy, copying, disseminating *inter alia* via forwarding, cc'ing, bcc'ing, or otherwise using in any manner this e-mail or any attachments to it without written prior approval from the sender.

If you are not the intended recipient, or an employee or agent responsible for delivering this message to the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that you are prohibited from reviewing, retransmitting, converting to hard copy, copying, disseminating, or otherwise using in any manner this e-mail or any attachments to it. If you have received this message in error, please notify the sender by replying to this message and delete it from your computer.

---

# Submission in support of the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

Submitted by; Ingrid Natasha Visser (PhD)

## Summary & Background

I am **in support** of the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve, as outlined in the application by Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Inc (hereafter FHG).

I am a marine biologist, specialising in marine mammals and I have conducted research in the area proposed for this reserve.

I have read the comprehensive submission by the FHG and I note that their application has a section (8.0 MARINE MAMMALS OF THE PROPOSED MARINE RESERVE, with sub-section 8.1 Marine mammals recorded within or near the proposed marine reserve) on pages 35-39.

I wish to add further information to their submission, **in support** of the proposed marine reserve.

## **NZ Fur Seal (Kekeno)** (*Arctocephalus forsteri*)

The FHG submission noted that live fur seals have been documented at Otata Island and dead individuals on Waiheke Island. Additionally, they have been documented (alive) within the boundaries of the proposed reserve. For example see

<https://inaturalist.nz/observations/96986458> - where the location of the photograph can be seen when the map is zoomed in (i.e., Island Bay, just to the west of Owhanake Bay, Waiheke).

## **Leopard Seals** (*Hydrurga leptonyx*)

In addition to the fur seals documented in the FHG application, leopard seals have also been documented hauled out on beaches adjacent to the proposed marine reserve. At least nine records are held by LeopardSeals.org (of which I am a co-founder), from between 2001-2016 at Owhiti and Oneroa beaches, Repo, Cactus and Piemelon Bays and Nani Island. Some of these sightings have been confirmed to be of an individual known as “He owha nā ōku tūpuna” or ‘Owha’ for short. More details about her can be found at <https://www.leopardseals.org/owha-nz-leopard-seal/>

Leopard seals in New Zealand have recently been reclassified by the Department of Conservation (DOC) from ‘vagrant’ to ‘resident’. This is based on the year-round presence of the species, as well as the number of individuals and that they have been documented as present since the 12<sup>th</sup> century (based on teeth from Māori middens). Owha is an example of why this status has changed given her residency in our waters since 2012.

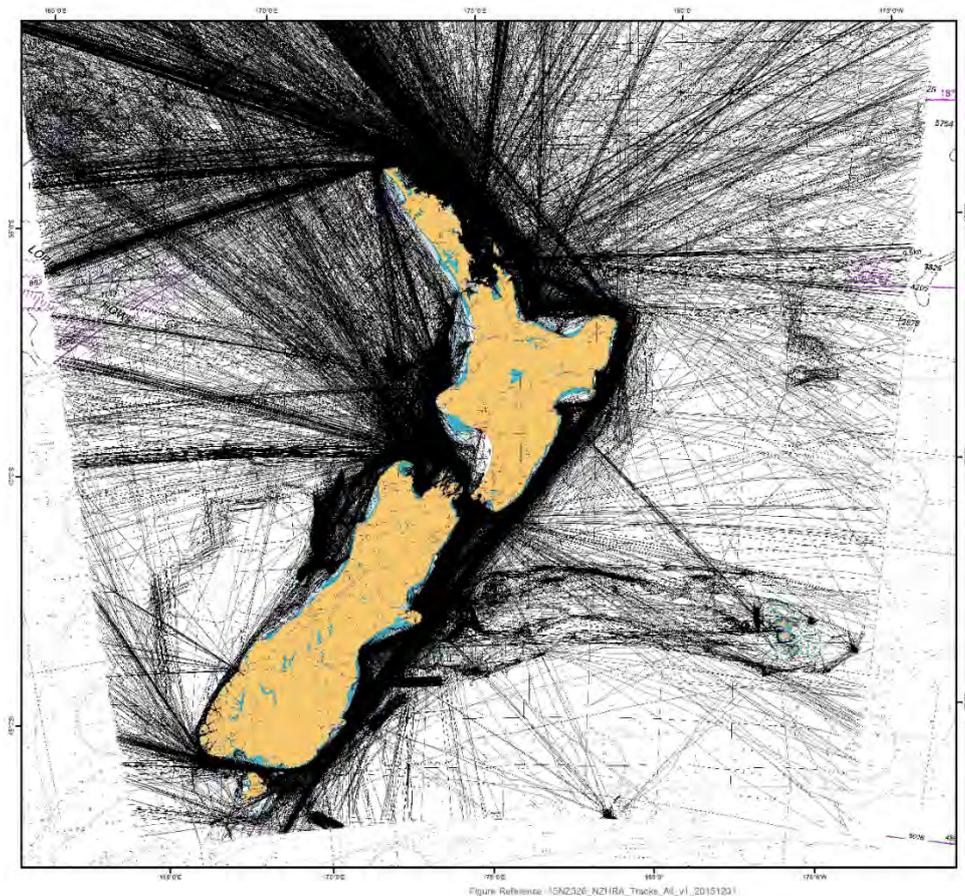
New Zealand has also been identified as the northernmost breeding location in the world for leopard seals (they are typically thought to be Antarctic breeders). Details regarding some of these findings can be found in a paper I co-authored (Hupman K., et al. 2020)

### **Orca (Maki) (*Orcinus orca*)**

Orca are the largest of the dolphin family and they regularly frequent the Waiheke Island region, including inside the proposed marine reserve boundaries. The earliest record that I have of orca in the vicinity of the proposed reserve is from the 1970's, although anecdotal records suggest they have been prevalent in the area for many decades prior to that. Likely, they have been frequenting the Waiheke coastline since the species first arrived in our waters and they certainly make use of it in recent times (e.g., see <https://tinyurl.com/2p9acnXP>).

NZ Coastal orca are unique in that they hunt for elasmobranchs (sharks, rays and skates) in waters that extend from 100's of meters deep into just a few meters deep in close to the shore. In the FHG submission, Figures 26, 30 & 32 illustrate areas inside the reserve which are typical foraging zones for our orca.

There are fewer than 200 orca found in NZ waters (and as such they are listed as 'Nationally Critical'). They are constantly exposed to the accumulative impacts that humans have created, such as habitat destruction and exclusion due to marinas/dredging, pollution, entanglements and boat strikes. As an example, please Visser et al. (2021) and Figure 1 herein (showing the extent of the tracks of commercial ships into and around the NZ coastline from July 2014 to June 2015, extracted from Riding et al., 2016). Although the data in that figure is now a number of years old, the extent of the exposure is significant. It is of note that these tracks do not include commercial tour operators such as whale and dolphin watching vessels, diving tours, ecotours or similar. Nor does it include private vessels/pleasure craft and such smaller vessels which are typically concentrated around areas of high human habitation/recreation such as the Hauraki Gulf and many of which will target orca.



**Figure 1.** Tracks of commercial ships into and around the NZ coastline from July 2014 to June 2015, extracted from Riding et al., (2016).

## Overall Benefits

The FHG have addressed a range of benefits to having this marine reserve in place. I would like to emphasise the benefits for researchers which includes those of us studying marine mammals. I have observed a number of marine mammals make use of marine reserves throughout the country. I have documented foraging, socialising and resting all occurring within NZ marine reserves. As such the addition of marine reserves can only be of benefit to these animals. Additionally, the scope (size and habitats) included in this proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve are of added benefit. Given that marine mammals move considerable distances in any given day (e.g., NZ Coastal orca are known to travel in excess of 100km per day) a reserve of this size provides an opportunity for observations to occur for longer timeframes compared to smaller reserves which is of benefit to researchers (and the datasets they produce).

## Conclusions

A marine reserve such as that proposed by the FHG would be of benefit to the entire marine ecosystem. The positive aspects are not just limited to the marine mammals listed herein, but also to the myriad of species which have been documented in the area, many of which these marine mammals rely on. Naturally, humans too will benefit from it. However, as a cetacean expert, I must stress that the accumulative impacts that we impose on marine mammals must be addressed at multiple levels and in a myriad of ways. This marine reserve would fulfil part of that action plan.

It should not be overlooked that the negative impacts that have been inflicted throughout the Hauraki Gulf may also have the spill-over effect of creating environments that marine mammals actively avoid. In contrast, once established there is the likelihood that this reserve would encourage species which have not yet been documented in the area, to make use of it – enhancing the biodiversity of the region.

It is clear that the FHG have done a lot of research to support this application. I hope that the additional information I have provide will further illustrate the importance of the habitats within the proposed boundaries.

This proposed marine reserve would enhance the area, improve conditions for the animals living there, encourage others to migrate into it and make use of it and it would also provide a wealth of value to the humans who would live around it and those come to use it. **As such I fully endorse this proposal and highly recommend that it is implemented as swiftly as possible.**

Respectfully,

Dr Ingrid N. Visser (PhD)



## REFERENCES:

Hupman K., Visser I.N., Fyfe J., Cawthorn M.W., Forbes G., Grabham A.A., Bout R., Mathais B., Benninghaus E., Matucci K., Cooper T., Fletcher L. & Godoy D. 2020. *From Vagrant to Resident: Occurrence, residency and births of leopard seals (Hydrurga leptonyx) in New Zealand waters*. New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research. 54(1):1-23.

Riding H., Priovolos G. & Roberts J. 2016. *New Zealand hydrographic risk assessment - Synopsis*. Report Number 15NZ326-D. Issue No. 2. Marico Marine, Wellington, New Zealand. 44 pp.

Visser I.N., Cooper T.E. & Hardie T.M. 2021. Chapter 6, *Trials and tribulations: The conservation implications of an orca surviving a stranding and boat strike. A case study*. In: Carvalho de Oliveira A & Carvalho Mocellin V, Editors. Contributions to the Global Management and Conservation of Marine Mammals. Editora Artemis, Curitiba-Pr, Brazil, 102-148.

Submitted via email on 10 March 2022 to: the NZ Department of Conservation via:  
[waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz](mailto:waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz) (noting the public consultation closing date: 20 March 2022).

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Lynette & Graeme

**Last Name**

Reed

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-691232.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/10/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Lynette Reed [REDACTED] on behalf of Lynette Reed [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, March 10, 2022 12:13:07 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal

This is excellent and just what the Hauraki Gulf needs after years of being abused by humans.

We would like to see all commercial fishing removed from the Hauraki Gulf to really boost the health of the marine area.

Lynette & Graeme Reed

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Steven

**Last Name**

McElligott

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Organisation

**3. Please state the name of the organisation.**

Rocky Bay Memorial Cruising Club Inc.

**6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Local community group

Recreational fishing

## 4. Your submission

---

**7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**9. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-691235.pdf](#)

**10. Date submission received**

03/10/2022

**11. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**From:** Steven McElligott [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 10, 2022 2:36:37 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Fw: Submission regarding marine reserve  
**Attachments:** Marine Reservve.pdf (80.14 KB)

To Whom it may concern  
please present our submission on behalf of the Rocky Bay Memorial Cruising Club  
to support the proposal.

Thank you

Steven McElligott

Commodore

---

---

Rocky Bay Memorial Cruising Club Inc.



## Notice of support the establishment of the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve

The Rocky Bay Memorial Cruising Club Inc is an incorporated charitable society located in Rocky Bay, Waiheke Island. Established in 1947 it has around 100 members most of whom are residents of Waiheke Island. Its purpose is to promote and support sailing, motor boating, fishing and recreational activities based out of Rocky Bay. Information is here <https://www.rockybaycruisingclub.co.nz/>

Many of our members are active fishermen and women. We hold a year long fishing competition and a half day special fishing competition.

At our annual general meeting a motion was put to members to support the establishment of the Hakaimango-Matiatia marine reserve as outlined in the proposal that has been submitted to the Department of Conservation by Friends of Hauraki Gulf. This motion was approved.

Therefore, according to the wishes of our members I request that you record the support of the Rocky Bay Memorial Cruising Club Inc for the establishment of the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Yours faithfully,

Steve McElligott  
Commodore  
Rocky Bay Memorial Cruising Club Inc.  
7 March 2022

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Tony

**Last Name**

Hards

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-691238.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/11/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** allocate [redacted] on behalf of allocate [redacted]  
[redacted]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 11, 2022 6:54:18 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Waiheke marine reserve on the NW of island

Hi. I fully support this project. We need more in fact and a ban on fishing during spawning. Its not rocket science, its obvious what we need to do to protect the future of the fish stocks in our waters. FYI most poeple who fish support this as well. Wake up, get with it.it your job.

Regards

Tony Hards

Tony Hards  
D-sign eng  
Allocate  
Director

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

John

**Last Name**

Mellars

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Object

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-691241.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/11/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** John Mellars [REDACTED] on behalf of John Mellars [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 11, 2022 7:06:21 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Opposed

Submission of John Mellars

I oppose the proposed marine reserve off Waiheke Island on the grounds that it will do nothing to reverse the actual effects that degrade the Hauraki Gulf.

Regards  
John

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Ajay

**Last Name**

Basra

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721244.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/12/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Ajay Basra [REDACTED] behalf of Ajay Basra [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Saturday, March 12, 2022 5:00:40 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Re: My personal position on the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

Ajay Basra - [REDACTED]

March 12th 2022

To Whom It May Concern,

I'm writing to share that I support the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

I believe that implementing this reserve would bring about mainly positive changes for the wider community. There are only 44 marine reserves in the country, which is quite a small number. As such, many coastal regions in New Zealand are vulnerable to overexploitation, which can lead to depletion in the abundance of species and even pose extinction in some cases. The Waiheke area is often regarded as a fisher's paradise, and so it's essential that we protect from overfishing to ensure the Waiheke coast's longevity so that it may be cherished by future generations.

Getting into the positives, preventing the degradation of the Waiheke coastal ecosystem would ensure that the biodiversity doesn't get harmed, something which has a trickle-down effect. We can transfer the findings from the Leigh Marine Reserve into this context. In that reserve, we saw that the abundance and size increased of the organisms there. This is a consequence of the increased seaweed productivity. This influx of fish numbers also had an effect beyond the reserve, as baby fish often drift far away, helping to repopulate other areas too. It's sensible to claim that this would offset the losses made from restricting a small area from fishing activities. Economically speaking, this reserve would be able to generate revenue and create jobs potentially as tourists would love to explore a protected area. This is because the Waiheke reserve would be teeming with life, full of many different fish species and such. The fish would also be less wary of divers, and I'm sure they would love to say hi. However, in my opinion, the most significant benefit of the reserve would be the social impact. By experiencing the reserve, people would gain a deeper appreciation of the ocean and why it's vital to protect our marine environment.

I'm aware that many challenges would arise in implementing and maintaining this reserve, a big one being enforcement. It'd be crucial for there to be rangers monitoring the area to ensure that people aren't breaking the rules. People might even be smart and try to fish on the edge of the boundary. To manage people trying to exploit the reserve, perhaps the DOC could consider seasonal boundaries, such as increasing the boundary size when it's predicted that certain species will be leaving the reserve and coming back later. This could be one way of protecting the species whilst keeping in mind the fishers.

Overall, the positives vastly outweigh the negatives when it comes to the implementation of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve. There will be challenges, but I'm sure that people will band together to protect our marine life.

Thanks,  
Ajay

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Travis

**Last Name**

Sun

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721247.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/12/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Travis Sun [REDACTED] on behalf of Travis Sun [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Saturday, March 12, 2022 3:52:22 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** support the proposal

Travis Sun [REDACTED]

Mar 12th 2022

Honorable Department of Conservation

I'm a student from the University of Auckland and studying marine science. I'm writing to support the proposed marine reserve in Hakaimango-Matiatia.

The first factor that makes me support the proposal is that marine reserves can enrich and preserve biodiversity. No-take within the marine reserve is important to reach the aim. It effectively reduces the loss of fish and other marine organisms from fisheries. According to the study, the biomass of fish living in reserve areas is significantly larger than those who live in unprotected areas. (Sala,2012) As there is no fishing inside the reserve area, the threats to the ecosystem from human activity are much less.

Biodiversity can be destructive wide-ranging, so it is crucial to sustaining it. Australasian gannets prey within the Hauraki Gulf, and the number of them who still prey within the Gulf is decreasing. It is caused by the overfishing these years inside that area therefore the biomass of fish is declining. If the situation continues to deteriorate, the gannet population will keep moving away from the Gulf, they will look for some other place that can provide them a better density of fish for their preying, and will gradually disappear in Hauraki gulf.(Lee,2021) It is obvious that biodiversity has multiple aspects, anything that happens in the food chain in the marine organism will destroy the equilibrium of the ecosystem and affect the biodiversity in the marine.

Another factor that makes me support the proposal is that marine reserves can promote economic development in Waiheke island. The beautiful scenery and natural environment can absorb more visitors, especially for snorkeling. I'm a snorkeling enthusiast, and I truly believe that I will prefer to visit northwest Waiheke marine reserve(after establishment), because I can see more marine organisms in the sea, which is more attractive for me compared with other bays. The establishment of this marine reserve can also create employment chances, for the residents who live on the island, such as data analyzers, scuba instructors and marine reserve wardens. And there will also be a chance for social media assistants, who can use social media to propagate the northwest Waiheke marine reserve and improve the awareness of the public or residents that how important the marine ecosystem is to our lives. Because New Zealand is surrounded by the ocean, it is not only for residents who live on Waiheke Island, but also can lead to a better understanding of the marine environment for people in New Zealand.

I'm glad to express my point to northwest Waiheke reserve and I will be grateful for your consideration of my opinion.

Respectfully,

Travis Sun

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Richard

**Last Name**

Potter

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

NZ general public

Recreational fishing

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721250.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/11/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Richard Potter Visit Waiheke [REDACTED] on behalf of Richard Potter Visit Waiheke  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 11, 2022 3:14:27 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Re Marine reserve

Hi ,

I would like to say that I hole heartedly support the proposal for a marine reserve at the NW point of Waiheke island, as a fisherman, diver, yachtie, windsurfer, SUPer, surfer and swimmer.

Kind regards,  
Richard

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Victoria

**Last Name**

Short

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721253.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/11/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Vicky Short [REDACTED] on behalf of Vicky Short [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 11, 2022 11:29:28 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

**Attachments:** Waiheke Marine Reserve Dialogue 1.pdf (70.36 KB)

## **In Support of the Proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve:**

Marine habitats are under extensive pressure due to human activity, causing a decline in the environment. The health of the Earth integrally relies on the health of the ocean, alongside over 3 billion or 40% of humans relying on it as a source of livelihood. As the ocean continues to degrade, essentially, the lungs of our Earth are collapsing. Thus, protecting the ocean is vital in the survival of both the environment and people. Consequently, marine protected areas (MPA) are vital to sustaining both the productivity of the Earth and the ongoing growing population and marine biodiversity. This issue is not far from home, with the Hauraki Gulf under immense stress despite the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act, with water-quality degradation and poor fish stocks, especially snapper and rock lobster populations. I believe that, therefore, this proposal for a marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf is vital in restoring the environment of the Gulf, and I fully support it going ahead.

Whilst I agree and commend the Proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve and I do believe it will successfully sustain the marine environment. I also believe we have barely scratched the surface of the potential of this reserve's success; where maximum sustainability (in the natural, cultural, economic and political senses) could be obtained through collaborative Management between the Department of Conservation and local Iwi. This is as marine conservation does not simply only involve ecological perspectives but social, cultural, economic and political considerations. "Co-management is the shared control over the common-pool resources and is a power-sharing arrangement between the state and a community of resource users" (Carlsson & Berkes 2005). Iwi's beliefs are founded on the environment, in which all living things are considered a life force possessing a mauri. The Mauri is based upon their ability to manage and sustain their resources. Thereby their perspective alongside DOC would hybridise environmental sustainability. One example of this successful collaboration is Crown Titi Island, where land ownership was returned to Te Runanga o Ngai Tahu, as the customary rights of Rakiura Māori were considered to benefit the conservation as long as titi was taken on a sustainable basis. Consequently, ten Rakiura Māori were placed on the board, allowing their views and beliefs to be valued and sustained alongside the successful protection of the environment. Thus collaborative Management between DOC and Māori can maximise environmental sustainability (McKechnie et al., 2010). In allowing Māori to influence the reserve, the potential to sustain their cultural beliefs forms. This also creates a doorway for educational opportunities around the culture to occur. Therefore, my concern for the reserve on Waiheke is not if it will be successful or not, as I believe it will be, but if it is successful in sustaining only the natural environment or the cultural, economic and political environment well.

I understand that local Iwi have been consulted in this proposal. However, I think that to succeed in achieving sustainability, Iwi should be consulted as a high-quality partner or equal partner. Thereby I stand with the development of the Marine reserve. However, collaborative Management can and should be implemented in its most complete form to establish the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve to guarantee sustainability across people and the environment.

Carlsson, L., & Berkes, F. (2005). Co-management: concepts and methodological implications. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 75(1), 65–76.

<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jenvman.2004.11.008>

Mckechnie, S., Fletcher, D., Newman, J., Scott, D., Bragg, C., & Moller, H. (2010). Modeling Harvest Intensity of Sooty Shearwater Chicks by Rakiura Māori in New Zealand. *Journal of Wildlife Management*, 74(4), 828–842.

Mountfort, D. (2010). Sediment macrobenthos off eastern Waiheke Island, Hauraki Gulf, New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 44(4), 149–165.

<https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2010.527040>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Tammy

**Last Name**

Wong

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721256.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/11/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Tammy Wong [REDACTED] on behalf of Tammy Wong  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 11, 2022 7:20:30 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve support

Hi,

I am Tammy Wong, a University of Auckland student interested in the new marine reserve proposed for the Hauraki Gulf. The Hakaimango-Matiatia Waiheke marine reserve would be established in the areas near the north of Waiheke Island, protecting the marine ecosystem from commercial fishing and exploitation of its natural resources. The coastal waters near the Waiheke Island have long since been life-sustaining both to marine life and terrestrial beings, including humans. In recent years, the gulf has been experiencing major and continuous loss of marine biodiversity and environmental degradation due to overfishing and pollution. Green-lipped mussels, fur seals and crayfish have been significantly declining in population in the Hauraki Gulf where they were once many in numbers. I support the proposal of creating a marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf and preventing fishing, harvesting of marine resources and disposal of waste within the reserve.

Establishing a marine reserve in Hauraki Gulf can only be beneficial in my opinion, to preserve our beautiful marine biodiversity for the future generations. We can protect endangered marine species by allowing them to grow and reproduce without human exploitation. The major decline and gradual decrease in size of fishes are due to commercial overfishing, as fish are being captured at a greater rate beyond their reproductive capability. By prohibiting any forms of fishing in the marine reserve and allowing the fish to grow for longer allows for greater size and thus greater reproductive capability, we can see a restoration of marine populations one hundred years ago. This can also combat the effects of overfishing beyond the marine reserve as well, as mobile marine life do not recognize reserve boundaries, and can slowly repopulate areas surrounding the reserve. This spillover effect and increased reproduction is more than enough to make up for the losses in commercial fishing from establishing the marine reserve. By protecting the reserve from fishing, the seaweed and coral habitat will also regrow. The seafloor habitat is vital to marine life like mussels and young fishes, and thus is important for the entire marine ecosystem. The marine reserve can do a lot in maintaining the marine ecosystem in Hauraki Bay.

The establishment of the Waiheke marine reserve provides not just ecological benefit, but also advantageous social changes. Marine and ecological research centres and studies can easily be conducted here, due to close proximity to the University of Auckland and other marine research institutes. The marine reserve can also provide recreational and educational opportunities for people to be more knowledgeable in our marine ecosystem. As snorkelling and swimming are allowed in the reserve, tourism could potentially be a selling point for the reserve.

Although I support the proposed Hauraki Bay marine reserve, I recognise that it is a very costly endeavour to set up the reserve, surveil, and enforce it. Especially so in the COVID-19 pandemic we are facing now, where we are more focussed on minimising the impact of the pandemic, and the infeasibility in gathering a workforce for the reserve. Even so, the ecosystem and future of Hauraki Bay is important to me, as a New Zealander. I hope that this proposal can be successfully implemented and protect the marine life of Hauraki Bay.

Sincerely,  
Tammy Wong.

[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Siyuan

**Last Name**

Yin

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721259.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/12/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Siyuan Yin [REDACTED] on behalf of Siyuan Yin [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Saturday, March 12, 2022 4:08:35 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

Siyuan Yin [REDACTED]

12 Mar. 22

Planning Permissions and Land Unit  
Department of Conservation  
PO Box 10420  
Wellington 6143  
New Zealand

To Whom It May Concern,

Hi, I am a freshman at the University of Auckland, studying marine science. I am writing this letter to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve. The reason that persuaded me to support the proposal is the rapid development of the tourism industry in recent years; the intensive population gather in NW Waiheke caused the imbalance of the ecosystem in many areas. In response to that, the number of predators decreases, causing the production of consumers dramatically in the ecosystem. (Vince [et.al](#),2013) [1]This draws attention to the benefits of forming the Marine Reserve in NW Waiheke island. By identifying the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve, the ecological balance will be restored, and all living species in the area will be protected and separated from the human living area. While setting up the marine reserve also offers considerable marine life biodiversity in the marine reserve. It generates well control of species population that may bring economic benefit to the market. (Tamaariki-Pohe,2020)[2] Examines that the biomass of Snapper compares to marine reserve (non-fishing) with non-marine reserve (fishing) from 1900 – 2013. Snapper's percentage shows a continuous drop of biomass during 1900 – 1980, from 100% to 15%. This has shown that overfishing or depleting occurs, and rebuilding the ecosystem is highly required. When the first New Zealand Marine Protected Area was set up in 1975, the biomass of the Snapper began to restore from 1980-2013, from 15% - 23%. The proposed marine reserve allowed to bring back the balance in the ecosystem and prevented Snapper and other species from going from endangered to possibly below the aimed target but away from extinct. Other outstanding data on Snapper under marine reserve protection shows that around 23.3 times more snapper eggs are produced each year than in the fishing area. Follow on the second point that I support the proposal, by the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve,2022.[3] With the gradual restoration of the ecological environment, the enrichment of the ecological environment has been strengthened. This increases the reproductive capacity and productivity of nearby areas. Doing this has led to further economic development in the region by increasing biota productivity. According to the study, before the launching of the Marine Reserve, the fisheries industry only provided economic benefits of 0.7million/year to New Zealand's economy. However, after developing the proposed Marine Reserve, about 19 millions economic income will be generated. I believe that the increased economy followed by resource protection and ecological development of Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve will be improved to its maximum value for change to our environment and building up an understanding of protecting extinct species in our society.

Thank you for your consideration. Waiting for your response.

Yours Sincerely,  
Siyuan Yin

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Sigrid

**Last Name**

Campbell

**Email Address**

[Redacted]

**Region**

Canterbury / Waitaha

**Phone Number**

[Redacted]

**Street Address**

[Redacted]

**Suburb**

[Redacted]

**City**

[Redacted]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721262.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/11/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Sigrid Campbell [REDACTED] on behalf of Sigrid Campbell  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 11, 2022 9:08:58 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Protect the Hauraki gulf

I am writing this submission to ask the commission to protect the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (N W Waiheke ) Marine Reserve in favour of a greater marine protection in the gulf. This is equivalent to NZ 's ' National Park of the Sea' to protect ecosystems in an appropriate manner.

Kind regards

Sigrid Campbell

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Sent from my iPhone

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Stephen

**Last Name**

Knight-Lenihan

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721265.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/13/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Stephen Knight-Lenihan [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Sunday, March 13, 2022 3:13:04 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission on proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

## **Submission on proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.**

Dr Stephen Knight-Lenihan  
[REDACTED]

I fully support this application as presented. It contributes to an urgent need to protect the marine environment. A combination of stressors have contributed to a continuing overall decline in marine health generally and the Hauraki Gulf in particular. This proposal contributes partly to redressing this continuing decline.

Establishing no-take zones, if sited and managed correctly, are known to contribute to marine ecosystem restoration through among other things:

- Providing habitat, including breeding habitat, for a variety of species.
- Acting as seeding systems for adjacent and distant marine ecosystems.
- Provides sanctuary and foraging opportunities for more migratory species, including sea birds and marine mammals.
- Demonstrating what (in this case coastal) marine systems used to look like to generations unaware of the extent of ecological decline.

The range of benefits are listed on p 53 of the submission.

Having a reserve that potentially offers a variety of habitat and regeneration potential in a site accessible to people is extremely valuable. The information provided in the submission suggests the proposed site is well suited to provide the many advantages of a marine reserve.

Limitations include:

- The submission notes (p 46) the proposed reserve is within recommended marine reserve network design. This is a further reason to support the proposal. However, this is still a relatively minimalist approach. Further reserves should be actively considered to maximise the benefits of this proposed reserve and other existing reserves.
- There is a continuing lack of attention paid to managing terrestrial catchments impacting on marine environments. This compromises the potential benefits of reserves. A failure to move quickly enough on reducing or avoiding run-off from urban and rural areas adjacent to the Gulf means reserves such as the one proposed may create enclaves of ecological enrichment in an otherwise declining wider environment.

The implications of this last point are as follows. The proposed reserve should be gazetted, as there are still major benefits to be gained. However, at the same time land, freshwater, wetland and marine system management must be integrated to better address ecological protection, enhancement and restoration across all systems. This is gradually occurring but is far too slow.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Pippa

**Last Name**

Benton

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721268.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/13/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Pippa Benton [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Sunday, March 13, 2022 2:17:39 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

To whomever it may concern,

I am writing to express my support for the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve on Waiheke Island. Ultimately, I think the marine reserve should be approved because it covers all three pillars of sustainability: environmental, social, and economic. I have also provided a suggestion for how I believe the proposal could be improved.

Firstly, the reserve would significantly improve the state of our environment in several ways. According to The State of Our Gulf Report (2020), fish populations in the Hauraki Gulf are in a dire state due to commercial and recreational fishing. Unless urgent action is taken to restore the Gulf, the ecosystem within it will collapse. Marine reserves at Goat Island and The Poor Knights Islands have proven that populations of these species can recover if given the chance to. By restricting fishing, a higher proportion of juveniles will become recruited into the population and survive to an older age. This will increase the number of spawners as well as spawner fecundity as larger fish can release more gametes at any one time. A reserve at Hākaimangō-Matiatia will also protect a range of habitat types, including nursery habitats and rocky reef zones that are vital for sustaining key species such as tāmure (snapper), te koura (crayfish), kahawai and haku (kingfish) at different stages of their life cycle. As seen with previous marine reserves, improving the abundance of fish in the reserve will create a spillover effect where fish venture out into fishable zones, providing an economic benefit. It also ensures the long-term viability of the fisheries industry as brood stock will always be present in the reserve to enable population spillover. Increased tourism will also yield revenue for local business by allowing for economic opportunities via snorkel hire shops, kayak and stand-up paddleboard hire, cafes, and restaurants. Finally, the reserve supports social aspects of sustainability. By being a 10-minute walk from the Matiatia Ferry Terminal, it would provide easy access for tourists and locals to engage with the reserve. It could be used for recreation and personal enjoyment, with the ability to go snorkelling, diving, kayaking, or sightseeing. School and university students could use it as an opportunity for education and/or research by participating in field trips to the reserve. By engaging a wider number of people with the marine environment in our backyard, we can increase awareness for the Gulf and its current state. In turn, the next generation will be inspired to get involved with the ongoing fight for its protection.

Although there is mention of discussion with Ngati Paoa, there is little detail provided in the proposal as to whether they are in support. My only suggestion is that would be appropriate to engage with the specific opinion of Ngati Paoa on the proposal, as views between Maori groups can differ significantly. If Ngati Paoa do not support the proposal, putting forward an option for cultural harvesting may be a suitable alternative. By entrusting them with the ability to act as kaitiaki, they can initiate their own rules around protection and truly restore their mana.

Thank you for your time and consideration,

Pippa Benton  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Annie

**Last Name**

Melchior

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

Palm Beach

**City**

Waiheke Island

### 2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

### 5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

### 6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

### 8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-721271.pdf](#)

### 9. Date submission received

03/12/2022

### 10. Channel received

Email

### 11. Entered by

Ryan

**From:** Annie Melchior [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Saturday, March 12, 2022 2:50:03 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine reserve

I am in support of the waiheke northern marine reserve being established for several reasons. I am now 73 and during my life time I have witnessed the general and then rapid decline in the health of the Gulf and bays that surround Waiheke. Sea life especially that which we rarely see has been depleted and a marine reserve would assist in replenishing stocks. Each morning I swim in the sea summer and winter and believe this helps my spiritual equilibrium and has improved my physical wellbeing. The cleanliness and life we find in the sea and in the littoral zone is vital. The health of oysters and mussels is not evident at present. The rock pools are all but empty. As a child, and as a young adult with my own children these areas were full of life - not so now. The fish and shell fish life close to shore has astronomically depleted in the last 25 years.

My grandchildren were all born on this island and I owe my existence here to my grandparents buying land at Palm Beach in 1921. I grew up listening to stories of the burgeoning sea life and the great love and enjoyment my family had of the sea and the island.

By having a Marine Reserve in this northeastern aspect of the island I would hope that the good aspects may encourage future generations to respect and protect the environment we all live in - fish and seaweed, as well as people.

Yours sincerely Annie Melchior.  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Micol

**Last Name**

Dulay

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721274.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/13/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Micol Dulay [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Sunday, March 13, 2022 7:42:46 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission on the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) - Micol Dulay

I'm writing this to inform my position with regards to the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve. The Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Inc. have sent an application to the DOC to create a new Marine Reserve that would span from Hakaimango Point to Matiatia Point. I fully support this as there are amazing opportunities that come with marine reserves which I think New Zealand; its people, its ecosystem, and economy, would greatly benefit from. Marine reserves are a type of marine protected area where extraction is prohibited. Fishing, taking plants, taking sand and minerals are forbidden. Non-extraction activities such as swimming and doing research in the environment are allowed. There are many reasons why I support the Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal. With the parliament of New Zealand declaring a climate change emergency in 2020, there is urgency to build a more resilient ecosystem before it is too late. Having this marine reserve (2,350 ha in size--largest in Hauraki Gulf) will greatly contribute to the ecosystem as this helps to increase seaweed habitat. Seaweed plays a very important role in the marine ecosystem and is vital in mitigating climate change! Seaweed contributes to approximately 70% of Earth's oxygen! Unfortunately, in the proposed Waiheke marine reserve, there are large amounts of kina due to the lack of natural predators like snapper and crayfish. Kina consumes a lot of seaweed which results in a decrease in seaweed forests. As a consequence, it could lead to a decrease in oxygen levels which is detrimental for terrestrial and marine life. By enforcing and supporting this proposed marine reserve, fishing will be prohibited in this area which will help revitalize and increase the abundance and size of natural predators of kina in this region. This results in kina being less common and therefore triggering the restoration of seaweed forests. These seaweed could then be more productive in producing oxygen and conduct lots of photosynthesis. Some people think that removing the kina is enough, this is not the case! Kina are not a pest, we just need to keep kina numbers in check. What is needed is to bring back those natural predators and enforcing this marine reserve will do just that. Another thing that appealed to me about this marine reserve proposal are the opportunities it has for students like me. As a Science student myself, I'm interested in all things Science, including Marine Science and I know a lot of my Science student peers can relate! This marine reserve will provide more outdoor education possibilities for residents. The proposed marine reserve is a 10-minute stroll from Matiatia ferry terminal and bus services. It allows access for public transportation and a short walk to both its Oneroa and Matiatia ends. The nice walk trails and nearness of public transportations makes it ideal for scientific research and visits by educational groups and students. Additionally, this proposed marine reserve will have economical and tourism benefits. It adds to Waiheke Island's expanding ecotourism potential and can enhance our economy through commercial fisheries! However, there are downsides to marine reserves. The ocean is very connected and there will be occurrences that pollution can drift into the marine reserve which are out of our control. Fish inside the marine reserve could get trapped in plastic or even swallow other trash that drifted to sea. Another downside is that mobile fish do not recognise boundaries, many fish will come and go from the reserve and are quite vulnerable to getting captured outside of the reserve. Additionally, there are occurrences of poaching in the marine reserves and some people really just break the rules. For marine reserves to work, there needs to be enforcement, which brings me to my final and overall insight. Overall, I fully support the proposed waiheke marine reserve, but I would recommend strong enforcement to be made because in order for a marine reserve to work more efficiently, I believe there needs to be stronger enforcement. For me, the advantages of marine reserves outweigh the negatives because of the vast amount of benefits that marine reserves have to offer.

Regards,

Micol Dulay (email address: [REDACTED])

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Mark

**Last Name**

Telford

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721277.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/13/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Mark Telford [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Sunday, March 13, 2022 6:20:03 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission

I support the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal. Fish in the Hauraki gulf have been plundered and its ecosystems urgently need to be protected in the appropriate manner.

Yours sincerely

Mark Telford  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Sent from my iPhone

Sent from my iPad

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Mark

**Last Name**

Etherington

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721280.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/11/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 11, 2022 8:38:08 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Marine Reserve

Hi

I would just like to submit my support of the proposal.

I am a keen fisherman who has fished this area often...however I believe we need to protect our Gulf fishery and that its long overdue.

I remember snorkelling around Waiheke as a child with my father. Upon returning from scattering my parents ashes at great barrier I snorkelled in the same areas. I was so gobsmacked by the lack of marine life where just a couple of decades earlier there had been a rich thriving eco system. It is not the only place I have noticed this, but I believe it is important we start NOW to save what we can.

I also believe we need to make more areas protected in the Gulf...I think over 30%. While leaving some areas open for recreational fishing (perhaps with reduced limits again) and banning bottom trawling.

Regards

Mark Etherington

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Maree

**Last Name**

Telford

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721283.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/13/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Maree Telford [redacted]  
[redacted]

**Sent on:** Sunday, March 13, 2022 5:19:55 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Support

I support the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal. Fish in the Hauraki gulf have been plundered and its ecosystems urgently need to be protected in the appropriate manner.

Yours sincerely  
Maree Telford

[redacted]  
[redacted]  
[redacted]  
  
[redacted]

Sent from my iPhone

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Sam

**Last Name**

Judd

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721289.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/11/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Sam Judd [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 11, 2022 9:22:51 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission of support for the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

## Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

My name is Sam Judd and I am writing in support of the proposed marine reserve along the Northwest coast of Waiheke Island in the Hauraki Gulf. I am not directly affected throughout my day to day life by the presence of this marine reserve, however, I feel strongly about the need for more marine reserves across the whole of New Zealand. I am a first year university student at the University of Auckland. I am studying Earth Science and Marine Science as a double major.

The Hauraki Gulf and its nine ecosystem types are under severe ecological stress due to lack of foresight. The Hauraki Gulf has been overfished both commercially and recreationally and little has been done by governments and councils to protect the gulf, however, that is changing and more systems and regulations are being put in place. Pollution and climate change have also exacerbated the situation by adding new stressors to the marine ecosystems of the Hauraki Gulf. Overfishing is prevalent in the Hauraki Gulf and the effects are now clearly visible and felt. Target species such as Snapper, Crayfish, and Green Lipped Mussels are now a rare sight for divers and anglers. The populations of these species have declined by 83%, 76%, and nearly 100% respectively. Another observed effect is the rapid increase in Kina population, and thus a decrease in Kelp and Seaweed populations. Due to overfishing, Kina in the Hauraki Gulf are left with few predators which has led to their population rising rapidly. Kina feed on Kelp and Seaweed so the sudden increase in Kina has put more pressure on the populations of Kelp and Seaweed. This has been observed all over the Hauraki Gulf, off the coast of Waiheke, Tiritiri Matangi, The Noises, and even the Mokohinau's, where areas of the seafloor are stripped of their Kelp forests and carpets of Kina are seen in their place. The need for more marine reserves in the Hauraki Gulf is evident. Marine reserves provide sanctuaries where targeted species can thrive without the threat of human intervention and exploitation. This helps to rebuild and restore natural ecosystems by rebuilding bridges in the food web. In the Hauraki Gulf for example, a marine reserve off the coast of Waiheke would provide a safe haven for Snapper, Crayfish, and other locally threatened species. This would help to increase the numbers of these species which are predators of Kina, which as explained earlier are becoming invasive. Overtime, through predation, the populations of Kina would decrease to a manageable level. This would reduce the stress on Kelp and Seaweed and allow their populations to restore. The replenishment of Kelp and Seaweed would provide a sustainable food source for bottom feeders and filter feeders such as Green Lipped Mussels, thus increasing their populations as well. Given time, a Marine Reserve on Waiheke Island would provide a sanctuary for marine organisms found in the Hauraki Gulf.

The benefits of a marine reserve on Waiheke Island go beyond the survival of natural marine ecosystems; Humans would benefit greatly too. A successful marine reserve can create an outflow of marine organisms as the habitat within the reserve reaches carrying capacity. This causes species to survive and thrive outside of the marine reserve. This is obviously good for the local ecosystems but it is also beneficial for people. Divers and anglers can legally catch fish species that are found outside of the marine reserve so by creating an overflow of various species, the fishing should be successful. Of course there has to be regulations in place to prevent overfishing occurring in these areas as well. In addition to this, and perhaps a more collective benefit for the residents of Waiheke and Auckland, having a thriving marine environment would help boost tourism on Waiheke. Approximately 300,000 people visit Goat Island Marine Reserve annually. If a marine reserve along the northwest coast of Waiheke could experience similar numbers then the financial and commercial gains would be immense. A marine reserve would create an opportunity for new businesses and would encourage more people to visit Waiheke, consequently supporting established local businesses.

To conclude, I am in great support of the proposal for a marine reserve along the northwest coast of Waiheke Island

due to the benefits on the fragile and struggling marine ecosystems of the Hauraki Gulf and the potential benefits for locals and tourists.

Thank you for reading,

Sam Judd



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Juliane

**Last Name**

Gillespie

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721292.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/11/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Juliane Gillespie [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 11, 2022 12:43:46 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve

**Attachments:** Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve.pdf (38.88 KB)

Juliane Gillespie

Planning Permissions and Land Unit  
Department of Conservation  
PO Box 10420  
Wellington 6143  
New Zealand

### Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

I fully support the Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve. This is because marine protected areas have been shown to benefit the ecosystem in many ways. This can be seen as increased sizes of organisms, such as fish, lobsters, etc., increases in the density and biomass of commercially exploited species and much more. Currently our oceans are in a state of despair. We are overfishing to the extent that we are looking at having fishless oceans within decades. Not only are we overfishing but we are destroying the habitat and the ecosystem at the same time. Commercial fishing causes an obscene amount of bi-kill, where other organisms are caught (and killed) at the same time as the target species. This is causing a dramatic loss of diversity in our ecosystem and we should be doing whatever we can to help protect our environment from degradation and instead help it flourish.

This proposed marine reserve would aid in the protection of our native species as well as other species. We should be doing our part in saving the world's oceans by protecting even the smallest of areas, such as on Waiheke Island. One way that this marine reserve would aid in regenerating the marine environment is by protecting the rocky reefs that support life such as kelp forests, sponge communities and sessile molluscs. These reefs can be at risk due to human intervention, as humans can unknowingly destroy it when fishing. If this area was a marine reserve, people would still be able to access this area and do many of the same activities they used to, just with the exception of fishing. Eliminating this aspect allows the reefs to stay healthy but also allows the organisms to thrive and reproduce in ways that aren't otherwise possible. Other species that have been affected are Paua and Green-lipped mussels, which have been overexploited in the last 30 years in this area, reducing them to levels that are almost non-existent. Introducing a marine reserve will allow Paua and Green-lipped mussels communities to increase again until they are at healthy and sustainable levels. Paua and Green-lipped mussels are not the only species to be affected by overexploitation in this area, crayfish, snapper and seabirds have also seen a dramatic decline in numbers. To conclude, this marine reserve would have an overall positive impact on the environment and therefore the Minister should support the introduction of Hākaimango-Matiatia.

Kind regards,  
Juliane Gillespie

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Graham

**Last Name**

Hooper

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721295.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/11/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Graham Hooper [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 11, 2022 11:39:41 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Waiheke marine reserve

As a descendant of the Te Arawa Captain and Chief Tama Te Kapua and His son Kahu Matamomoe and the Tohunga on the Te Arawa Waka Ngatoroirangi I feel that we should be preserving this area of Waiheke Island as a marine reserve. The Ngati Paoa invaded the island killing the Te Arawa members of the Ngati Huarere because they were friends with the Ngati Whatua who had killed many Ngati Paoa when they tried to invade Tamaki Makaurau. So they stole the island from the Te Arawa people. In a report I read in another history book. Ngati whatua gave Ngati Paoa permission to plant food Gardens on Waiheke Island on the Condition that they didn't build any shelters or live on the island. They did that and Claimed that they were the legal owners of the land. But apart from that. I do support the setting up and preservation of the marine reserve .so we can see if we can increase the marine life.in the area like the Successful Goat island marine reserve. Graham Hooper [REDACTED]

[Sent from Yahoo Mail on Android](#)

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Grace

**Last Name**

Pryor

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721301.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/13/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Grace Pryor [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Sunday, March 13, 2022 1:45:33 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Support for the Waiheke Proposal

To whom it may concern,

I am writing in regards to your Waiheke Island (Hauraki Gulf) marine reserve proposal to express my support towards making this area into a Marine Protected Area (MPA). Marine Reserve's are a great way at protecting the marine environments which make up 99% of living habitats on our planet. With that in mind, we should be doing all that we can to try and keep it from harm.

Making Waiheke Island (Hauraki Gulf) an MPA would provide a high level of protection to its biodiverse environment due to it preventing people from being able to remove things from within this area (such as fish, coral, plants). Doing this will allow marine life in the area to flourish to its full potential. Not only does the MPA help marine life but it can also be beneficial to the local economy, as seen with previous MPA's. Current MPA's such as the Leigh Marine Reserve and Goat Island have shown what benefits to the environment and economy these marine reserves can provide with over 200,000 visitors and \$18.6 million annually from marine reserves alone. Not only would this be beneficial to the environment and the economy but it would also help to educate those around on the importance of protecting marine life and how we can be a part of providing that protection.

Learnings from other MPA's show that not only does the abundance of marine life increase but also marine life in the area are allowed the chance to grow up to their full size as a result of no extraction threats (like fishing). The Leigh marine reserve is a perfect example to look at where research has been done on the effects of making it a marine reserve. They found that snappers were able to increase by x27 the abundance inside the reserve than outside and similarly with crayfish with x5 the abundance, but also that both species were much larger in size scale. As a result, many of the visitors that come annually to MPA's are primarily there to see the fish and the marine habitat at its best.

One of the biggest costs of this proposal will be time. Time is required to be given by people needing to police the rules of the new MPA. With all marine reserves there is a level of policing required to combat those ignoring the rules or simply unaware of the boundaries of the marine reserves, and even more so in the initial stages for this proposal seeing as it will be a new marine reserve that was previously open to the public for extraction activities. However, with that being said, I strongly believe that the cost of time outweighs the costs of losing our biodiverse marine environment. Seeing as our oceans make up 70% of the planet and 99% of habitats we should be doing everything in our power to make sure it is protected and will still be around in the future.

Sincerely,  
Grace Pryor

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Grace

**Last Name**

Baek

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721304.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/11/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Grace Baek [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 11, 2022 5:28:54 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Support for the Waiheke Marine Reserve

**Grace Baek**

Email: [REDACTED]

**TO: Northwestern Waiheke Marine Reserve**

To whom it may concern,

It is no secret that our earth is suffering - and its animals along with it. With the effects of global warming and climate change worsening by the day, I fully believe it is about time we take action and uphold the Māori principle of Kaitiakitanga - guardianship over the land. There is no doubt about it - our marine ecosystems need our help.

According to a graphic from the State of the Environment Report 2020 by the Hauraki Gulf Forum, there has been a massive decline in various marine species which once occupied the habitat. This includes snapper (-83%) and rock lobsters (-76%), as well as whales and dolphins (-97%) - largely due to overfishing and pollution. This, to me, was shocking. Clearly, overfishing in particular has disrupted the delicate predator-prey balance of the ecosystem - a key example of this being the formation of kina barrens as a result of overfished populations of kōura (rock lobster) and tāmure (snapper). Increased kina numbers has led to a reduction of kelp forests, thus resulting in poor reef health and productivity. Additionally, data from the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows that in recent years, there has been an excess of tāmure fishing, both in commercial and recreational fishing. Considering the aforementioned effect this is having on our marine ecosystems, I feel as though it is undeniably clear that we should establish the Waiheke Marine Reserve as soon as possible.

Attributing to this are our learnings from the Leigh Marine Reserve. By forming a marine reserve and preventing extraction, it now has up to 27 times more snapper and up to 5 times more crayfish, and therefore lower numbers of kina. In turn, the seaweed habitat has had a dramatic increase in productivity. This development has also led to the occurrence of spill over effect of snapper, which more than make up for losses to fisheries associated with closing the area to fishing. I believe that the same positive effects can be achieved by the Waiheke Marine Reserve, especially considering the proposal is supported by the Ngāti Paoa Trust Board and descendants of 19th century leading Waiheke rangatira, who have deep connections with the gulf.

In regards to human exploitation of reserves, however; making the boundaries bigger so that the edge effect is no longer an edge effect in terms of what we are trying to protect may be a solution to keeping our reserve thriving in spite of occasional rule-breakers. I also expect many recreational and commercial fishers will be against the creation of a reserve. Therefore, I propose that the general public be made aware of the long term importance of a reserve, while also perhaps allowing limited fishing for the general public and related iwi over time, as this may help to reduce exploitation.

Thus, it is for these reasons that I firmly support the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf's proposal of establishing the Waiheke Marine Reserve.

Sincerely,

Grace

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Eva

**Last Name**

Mason

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721307.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/11/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Eva Mason [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 11, 2022 4:22:24 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Submission of supporting the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal  
**Attachments:** Dialogue 1 - Emas449-2.pdf (86 KB)

### **Submission on Supporting the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve**

The Hauraki Gulf is approximately 4,000km<sup>2</sup> and only 0.3% of this is protected (MacDonald & Coom, 2021). This is not enough to sustain the marine environment, and serious action needs to be considered before it is too late. Climate change and the increasing human population are significantly harming the marine environment; hence it is important to implement a more resilient ecosystem. A survey taken in 2016 portrayed depleted populations of snapper and lobster in the Waiheke marine environment; likely due to extensive fishing (Davis, R., 2017). This is why I believe that the implementation of marine reserves is an essential solution for sustaining fish populations and marine habitats for the future. I fully support the proposal for incorporating a marine reserve at Waiheke. No-take marine reserves can significantly increase marine populations and improve habitats (Ballantine, 1995). National Parks in New Zealand are protected and treasured, so why not the same for marine environments? Marine reserves can provide cultural, social, economic and environmental benefits.

Incorporating a marine reserve would provide economic opportunities. Accessibility for the public is suitable and it is located near significant infrastructure. Consequently this will benefit the local economic revenue. A marine protected area would increase tourism for recreational activities such as diving, or snorkelling, also resulting in profit to local businesses. It will also provide an area of scientific study for university students or school students. Commercial and recreational fishers will be able to make more money. The marine protected area will enable fish populations to increase, meaning an increase in productivity. Species will have more time to grow as adults and disperse into the gulf for fishers.

The potential marine reserve would also provide social and cultural benefits. I believe that this is important for educational purposes such as scientific studies of the marine environment. It provides students and scientists with the opportunity to learn more about the habitats and species for long-term research. It also provides recreational opportunities for people to get more involved with the marine environment. The land is taonga for Māori. The local iwi value their resources, which includes kaimoana. This means incorporating a marine protected area will enable kaimoana to be restored and nature to be enhanced. Matiatia Bay is tapu as its mana is an ancestral urupa or burial site (Worthy, 2010). This means the engagement with Ngāti Pāoa is important. Most importantly the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve provides opportunities for partnerships between mana whenua as kaitiaki, local communities, and the Crown. I believe this is appropriate as all stakeholders should be granted a voice in the process.

The Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve will restore and preserve the environment. Species will be able to grow and reproduce; consequently increasing and sustaining populations long-term. Flora and Fauna biodiversity will also increase. It is a valuable habitat for lost taonga species, and a feeding ground for seabirds and marine species (Friends of the Hauraki Gulf, 2022). Ecosystems need to be protected before marine species become further depleted.

Evidently, cultural, social, economical, and environmental benefits have been proven; thus I support this proposal going forward. I believe the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve will be successful in establishing a more resilient ecosystem in the long-term.

## References

- Ballantine, B. (1995) New Zealand's Experience with No-Take Marine Reserves. Retrieved from [http://www.marine-reserves.org.nz/papers/nz\\_exper.pdf](http://www.marine-reserves.org.nz/papers/nz_exper.pdf)
- Davis, R. (2017). Plundered Waiheke Island coastline needs protection, says scientist. *Stuff NZ*. <https://www.stuff.co.nz/environment/98588451/plundered-waiheke-island-coastline-needs-protection-says-scientist>
- Friends of Hauraki Gulf. (2022). Friends of Hauraki Gulf. Retrieved from <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz>
- Lee, M., & Duncan, L. (2022). Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island). *Friends of Hauraki Gulf*. Retrieved from <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/Hakaimango-Matiatia-Marine-Reserve.pdf>
- MacDonald, N., & Coom, P. (2021). Opinion: The Hauraki Gulf needs more marine protection, now. *Auckland Council*. Retrieved from <https://ourauckland.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/news/2021/03/opinion-the-hauraki-gulf-needs-more-marine-protection-now/>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Elton

**Last Name**

Shen

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721310.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/13/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Elton Shen [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Sunday, March 13, 2022 11:28:39 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Elton Shen's Submission  
**Attachments:** Waiheke Marine Reserve.docx (14.68 KB)

Hello,

My name is Elton Shen and attached is my submission to the Waiheke Marine Reserve proposal.

If you wish to contact me, please email me [REDACTED]

Thank you.

Hello, Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Inc.

My name is Elton Shen, and this is my submission and view towards creating Hākaimangō – the Matiatia Marine Reserve in Waiheke, Auckland. I will mainly use the Leigh Marine Reserve as an example to assist my argument.

There are many advantages to creating a marine reserve. While the most dominating reason for creating a marine reserve is to protect the marine life in the area, I find benefitting from the amount of scientific knowledge we can obtain on the marine reserve is just as significant. In the Leigh Marine Reserve, there were more fish species with an increasingly wide range of colours. Researchers noticed that the fish behaviour in the Leigh marine reserve was also different from fish outside of the marine reserve. They were friendlier and weren't as wary of people diving and snorkelling. More importantly, researchers found that seaweed was 60% more productive in photosynthesising. This meant species were more likely to survive as it provided fish with necessary oxygen, food, and hiding spots from potential predators in the reserve. While many people believe marine reserves only benefit marine life, I feel that it also positively affects people. The Leigh Marine Reserve created 173 full-time jobs, including 10 jobs in marine-related activities. It also welcomed more than 200,000 tourists, generating \$18.6 million a year in 2008. It was also significant to the Māori people as they felt it increased their mana (prestige, authority, power). As you can see, marine reserves have a positive impact culturally, on scientific research, and the economy.

As with all decisions, there are always some disadvantages that are involved. As Hākaimangō is connected to the ocean (like all marine reserves), it will not escape pollution. But this is inevitable. Erosion can also be a factor where soil washes off into the sea. But I believe most dangerously; people can take advantage of Hākaimangō if the marine reserve is created. In the past, fisheries have fished at the boundaries of the Leigh marine reserve. They strategically placed food and chum outside the Leigh marine reserve to lure the fish out. And this isn't considered illegal as they have fished outside the reserve. However, even more severe are people poaching in the reserve, mainly late at night when there are no witnesses. Therefore, I believe strong enforcement laws are crucial in enabling the success of Hākaimangō.

There are also some problems I would like to address in the proposal. The proposal allows boating as an encouraging activity as it doesn't disturb marine life. I believe that boating should be banned in Hākaimangō (and in all marine reserves, for that matter). In Te Hawere-a-maki (Goat Island) marine reserve, we have seen that boating does disturb marine life. The sounds the boat produces could scare fish away, which contradicts the benefit of fish being less wary of people. This won't provide the close-up experience that tourists, divers, and snorkellers expect, and it will almost certainly make scientific research harder if the fish are more easily scared away. Boating can also lead to higher chances of fish leaving the reserve, resulting in the fish being caught by fisheries outside the reserve, contradicting the main reason for creating a reserve: to protect fish. Another problem that has also been encountered and seen in Te Hawere-a-maki marine reserve is feeding the fish. They have now banned this activity, and the main reason is that it results in aggressive behaviour from the fish. There is evidence that fish bite people for food. Also, fish are unfortunately getting sick from the food people feed them (bread and frozen peas), which is displayed by the odd colour of the fish.

I support the idea of creating the Hākaimangō Marine Reserve. This is because there are so many advantages to making the marine reserve. It benefits aspects of scientific research, the economy, and the cultural significance of our indigenous Māori people. And while there are disadvantages to this, pollution is something that reserves can't escape from. More severe is the potential exploitation people will do. However, I think strong enforcement laws can stop this. Most importantly, I actively encourage you to ban all feeding and boating opportunities and activities at Hākaimangō if a reserve is created. There are no benefits that come with this. Fish and people are both negatively affected if boating and feeding continue in marine reserves.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Emilie

**Last Name**

Johnson

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721313.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/13/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Emilie Johnson [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Sunday, March 13, 2022 3:49:34 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.pdf (47.93 KB)

11.03.2022

Emilie Johnson

To whom it may concern

I am writing to make a submission for the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

I am writing to express my support towards the proposed marine reserve located at Northwest Waiheke. I have reviewed the information for Marine Reserves on the DOC website (DOC, *Hāikaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve*, 2022) and believe that this 2350 ha area would benefit immensely from the added protection and security. The International Union for the Conservation of Nature has a global goal of achieving 30% of oceans covered by marine Protected Areas by 2030. The Hauraki Gulf has significantly less than 1% of areas protected by no-take marine reserves, providing a good incentive to instate more protected areas. 'State of the Environment' created a report in 2020, produced by the Hauraki Gulf Forum that found an accelerated decline in marine biodiversity, such as a 83% decline in snapper and a 76% decline in crayfish. Dr Haggit stated that the proposed reserve location was optimal out of the 5 identified possible sites as it covers enough suitable terrain to restore a large range of marine biota, targeting crayfish and snapper. Taking this into account I can see that this location will help to directly target the restoration of at risk marine species. This will not only help restore the fish stocks, but help to restore the balance of the marine ecosystem. With the marine reserve being within a 10 minute walk from the Matiatia ferry terminal, it provides a unique opportunity for people to easily access the beautiful environment and enjoy non-invasive leisure activities. It would be the perfect location for students and educational groups to examine marine reserves and marine habitats, providing locals with more information into the importance of protecting marine life and our ocean's health. Economic profits also play a big part in my decision for the marine reserve, as it would be boosting the appeal of an Island that is already a hot spot for tourists, while increasing the fish population of surrounding areas for commercial and recreational fishers to reel in more money. As much as I agree with the marine reserve, I suggest that one minor alteration to the proposal be considered. Jet Skis, although already not allowed within 200m of the coast or able to extract from marine reserves (Maritime NZ, *Jetski*, 2022), should also be prohibited from entering the marine reserve parameters. My reasoning behind this is due to the fact that they can put individuals, such as divers at risk, and disrupt marine life. The noise produced is disturbing to beach-goers and has potential effects to disrupt the behaviour of aquatic life.

Overall I can confidently say I would recommend instating this marine reserve as I believe it is a positive step to sustaining the marine ecosystems and biodiversity in New Zealand's oceans.

Regards,

Emilie Johnson



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Darryl

**Last Name**

Blennerhassett

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address****Suburb****City**

### 2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

### 5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Recreational fishing

Other (please specify):: Recreational boatie

## 4. Your submission

---

### 6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

### 8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-721316.pdf](#)

### 9. Date submission received

03/11/2022

### 10. Channel received

Email

### 11. Entered by

Ryan

**From:** Darryl Blennerhassett [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 11, 2022 8:20:25 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission

Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

Dear Sir/Madam,

I wish to make a submission on this proposal.

I am making this submission on a personal basis.

I have been a recreational boatie and fisherman for 45 years.

I support the creation of this reserve.

My support is on the basis :

My observations of the widespread degradation of the marine environment in the Hauraki Gulf.

The success of other marine reserves in preserving the natural environment

The imbalances caused by over fishing of certain species such as crayfish and snapper.

The fact that open slather common ownership removes incentives for individuals to protect the environment

The growing future pressure on the Gulf as Aucklands population expands

My view that significant proportions ( half would be a good start ) of the Gulf needs to be set aside as reserves.

I want the Hauraki Gulf protected for my grandchildren to experience.

Darryl

Darryl Blennerhassett

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Cory

**Last Name**

MacKay

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721319.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/13/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Cory MacKay [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Sunday, March 13, 2022 4:43:53 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission for the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve

**Attachments:** Marine Reserve Submission.docx (15.06 KB)

Cory MacKay



March 12, 2022

To whom it may concern,

This is my submission in support of the Hākaimgō – Matiatia Marine Reserve application. There are several reasons as to why I believe this marine reserve located to the northwest of Waiheke Island is such a necessity for the sustainability of the marine environment here.

Firstly, I would like to look at the bigger picture of this ecosystem. The Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is a large area at 4000km squared. It comes as a shock to me that in this huge region, there are just 6 marine protected areas, which contribute to the protection of 0.33% of the waters in the HGMP. This leaves more than 99% of the marine park available to the large community of recreational and commercial fishermen to safely patrol and take fish from. In the Hauraki Gulf Forum, State of the Environment Report 2020, it is known that snapper populations alone in the area have dropped by 83%, with many other fish species suffering the same detrimental losses. Poaching of seals and sea lions and the green-lipped mussel falling victim to dredging from commercial boats have even resulted in these populations being completely wiped out of the Marine Park. In my own experience as a fisherman, I have witnessed first-hand the detrimental loss in fish life at my home up North, and it is for this reason I believe more needs to be done to protect the sea life here.

At a proposed size of 2,350 ha, the Hākaimgō – Matiatia Marine Reserve would add a considerable 0.195% of water to the 0.33% that is already protected, which I believe will have a net positive effect on the Hauraki Gulf as a whole. It is widely known that if you take the fisherman out of the picture, all of the marine life is able to grow in their world as it was meant to be, but it is the snapper and crayfish that I think will be affected the most. In the case of the goat island marine reserve, there was up to 27 times more snapper since it became a protected area, with other populations such as john dory, blue moki, silver drummer, and butterfish also improving. Crayfish populations also saw an increase of 5%. Crayfish populations around Waiheke (from a recent survey from the Waiheke Marine Project) are being described as functionally extinct with about 2% of the crayfish there once was. The crayfish and snapper populations around the island need to be protected so they can become more abundant and allowing many specimens to reach their full adult size. The bigger snapper and crayfish get, the more capable they are of predated on the kina or sea urchin. It is estimated that 60% of the Hauraki Gulf seaweed beds have been diminished as a result of kina which feeds on the kelp. Seaweed forests have important benefits to the environment such as providing food to valued fish species and also through absorbing a large portion of the world's carbon dioxide. I believe that to eliminate the damage kina are doing we must not physically remove them ourselves, but rather allow the natural predators of the kina to return. So by improving the abundance of the snapper and crayfish population we are effectively allowing the seaweed forests inside the reserve to regenerate. The bigger fish are also far more capable of producing more offspring as bigger fish over the age of 15 produce millions more eggs than your typical juvenile fish. Due to these eggs traveling in currents, this will have a positive effect on the surrounding areas of the gulf when snappers start to hatch outside the marine reserve. This is known as the spillover effect and was clearly visible at goat island with 11% of baby snapper within a 40km radius of the reserve, having come directly from the reserve.

As you can see marine reserves have such a strong positive result for sea life, and this is the reason I believe this marine reserve should be introduced. Not only would it give a safe space for all marine life in the Hauraki Gulf but as more people see the positive effects it is having, the more understanding there becomes around the importance of marine protection. Fishermen and divers alike who are struggling more and more to get a good catch of fish and crayfish will be positively effected through fishing around the edge of the marine reserve, catching any fish that roam outside the boundaries. This is where I also think the boundary of the proposed reserve suits well, as it doesn't cover too much of the coastal area of the island, leaving the nearby Oneroa Bay and Matiatia Bay as well as much of the rest of the island to continue being fished. With fish thriving inside the reserve and people benefiting outside it, this place will become an ecosystem where everything is in balance, which is

how all marine areas should be. In my eyes, any protection that the HGMP can get will help its regeneration exponentially and therefore I believe the proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a necessity for the marine environment around not only the Waiheke Island area but across the Hauraki Gulf as a whole, which has quite frankly suffered enough.

Yours sincerely,

Cory MacKay.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Crystal

**Last Name**

Li

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721322.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/11/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Crystal Li [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 11, 2022 2:30:55 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission on the Proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Dear Waiheke Proposal,

I write to express my support for the Waiheke Marine Reserve project.

I think a marine reserve is vital for sustaining the gulf, with human disruption shown by a 57% reduction in key fish stocks. I believe that a large, public, no-extraction reserve will be optimal for both ecosystem and economy.

No-extraction leads to a dramatic increase in local biodiversity, which, in my opinion, forms the keystone of all benefits of a reserve. From the Leigh reserve I see potential of reserves to restore large predator fish; these predators could control kina-like herbivores from depleting blue carbon sinks such as salt marshes in the gulf, thus creating habitats for native species and absorbing CO2 to slow down climate change. Even if the effect is local, it's valuable to start from a region with a supporting community to build up popularity for similarly large reserves (which, with boundaries further from the coast, are inconvenient for fishermen to exploit the fish stocks on the boundary) at a national level.

Although the prohibition on fishing would damage fisheries' economic interest, a public reserve would generate large revenues from tourism and pique public interest about the gulf. In my opinion, forming such an environmental local culture will be beneficial to both marine conservation and economy in the long run. Even though tourist disruptions such as fish-feeding is inevitable, I see minimising disruption as possible by education and regulation about sustainable visiting.

Thus, I consider a Gulf marine reserve to be ecologically and economically favourable.

Yours sincerely  
Crystal

**Address:**



**Phone:**



**Email:**



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Rebecca

**Last Name**

Shipton-Ashwell

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721325.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/13/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Rebecca Shipton-Ashwell [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Sunday, March 13, 2022 5:19:23 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hauraki marine reserve

Hi

I'm in full support of a marine reserve. The gulf is declining in numbers of many ocean species. Please count me in.

Regards  
Rebecca

Sent from my iPhone

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Dorothy

**Last Name**

Fitzgerald

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721328.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/13/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Dorothy Fitzgerald [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Saturday, March 12, 2022 4:38:46 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hakaimango Matiatia NW Waiheke Marine Reserve

I support the establishment of the proposed marine reserve near Matiatia because this will be an area where sea life & the sea environment will be able to flourish.

Being so close to the big population of Auckland makes the Hauraki Gulf vulnerable to over exploitation. There need to be areas set aside & protected from the sheer numbers of Aucklanders.

In my opinion not nearly enough of the seas around Aotearoa are protected from exploitation by commercial & recreational fishing.

For years people have been talking about the need for marine reserves but so far nothing has eventuated. We need to stop stalling before it's too late for sea life to recover.

The so called Environmental Court recently said OK to a marina at Kennedy Point. It would make sense to balance such ongoing exploitation of the marine environment with effective marine protection in the form of marine reserves.

I am a keen forager and have seen how kaimoana such as mussels have become increasingly hard to find. People do not seem able to resist taking & taking until there is literally nothing left. Filter feeders such as mussels function as cleaners of the sea. A marine reserve would protect valuable filter feeders & hopefully help re establish the old mussel reefs of the gulf.

The proposed reserve would provide education & recreation for people.

Dorothy Fitzgerald  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**From:** Dorothy Fitzgerald [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Sunday, March 13, 2022 7:24:40 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Addition to my submission re the proposed marine reserve Hakaimango Matiatia

I wish to add to my submission in support of the reserve.

Another reason for having a reserve there is the already existing public coastal walkway. This spectacular walkway was gifted to the public by the Delamore family prior to the sale of their farm.

The walkway would enhance public access to & appreciation of the proposed reserve.

Dorothy Fitzgerald

[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Peter and Margaret

**Last Name**

Stretton

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-721331.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/11/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** [REDACTED]  
**To:** [Hākaimangō](#)  
**Subject:** Support for the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve  
**Date:** Friday, 11 March 2022 8:56:15 pm

---

We support the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve  
Regards Peter and Margaret Stretton

Sent from my iPhone

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Ben

**Last Name**

Cordery

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-731334.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/14/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Benjamin Cordery [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Monday, March 14, 2022 3:55:41 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Ben Cordery's submission for the creation of the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Hākaimangō-Matiatia Submission Ben Cordery (Final Edition).pdf (36.67 KB)

To Whom It May Concern,

I have attached my submission for the creation of the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia, (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

I hope that you truly take what I have said into consideration.

Kind Regards,

Ben Cordery

To Whom It May Concern,

I'm a Marine Biology student currently studying at Auckland University, and this is my personal submission for the creation of the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia, (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve. My submission will have two segments, firstly, an appeal to emotion based on my personal experiences with established reserves within New Zealand. Secondly, I will detail an argument based on facts and statistics, with information collected from Cape Rodney-Okakari Point, (Goat Island).

When I was 9 years old, my father took me to the Goat Island Marine Reserve. Going to that Marine Reserve, seeing the picturesque wildlife, being able to snorkel amongst untouched coral reefs, was genuinely a fundamental moment for my upbringing. It taught me the virtue of being environmentally conscious, and gave me an invaluable perspective that has not left me to this day. In a world that is ravaged by human pollution and harm, rampant overfishing and habitat destruction. Perspective is so incredibly important. I wholeheartedly believe that if every New Zealand child was given the opportunity that I was so privileged to receive, New Zealand would be the world leader in conservation and wildlife restoration. New Zealand's history is cemented with ideals from Māori culture such as, rāhui (seasonal bans). There were tapu (restrictions), about defiling fishing areas with human waste and rules that were put in place to stop the destruction of fishing grounds with nets, lines, sacks and baskets. We need to continue this idea of kaitiakitanga (guardianship) outlined by our ancestors, in order to live sustainably and to create a world that our future generations can cherish. I really hope to one day be able to take my child to Hākaimangō-Matiatia, (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve, and replicate that same experience that I received, and to impart that same knowledge and perspective that made me the person I am today.

New Zealand's first ever Marine Reserve, Cape Rodney-Okakari Point, (Goat Island) was established in 1975. The rebound that the fisheries took after only a few months, was astounding. Snapper population exploded to 27 times what it was previously, they were also on average much larger in size. Crustaceans such as crayfish and rock lobster increased in population by 5 times, again also bigger in size. Seaweed forests, the main habitat for our fisheries, had a 60% increase in size. The main argument I have for the creation of the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia, (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve, was the spillover effect that was discovered at Cape Rodney-Okakari Point. 11% of the baby snapper, up to an incredible 40km away, were the offspring of spawning adults from the reserve. This 11%, was more than enough to make up for losses to the fishery, associated with closing this area to fishing. Not only did fisheries not take an economic loss due to the spillover effect, but in 2008 the reserve generated \$18.6 million dollars to the local economy. The reserve also created 173 full time equivalent jobs.

In conclusion, I believe that the creation of the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia, (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve will be a complete positive to not just the local community, but the entirety of New Zealand. It has not only the potential to be more environmentally beneficial, but also more economically beneficial. It continues the idea of kaitiakitanga (guardianship), that our ancestors before us lived by. The ocean is the largest ecosystem on earth, and we must act now, in order to ensure a sustainable future.

“With every drop of water you drink, every breath you take, you're connected to the sea.”

- Sylvia Earle

Regards,  
Ben Cordery

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Wenxuan

**Last Name**

Dou

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-731337.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/14/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Wenxuan Dou [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Monday, March 14, 2022 3:28:18 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

Kia ora,

This is Wenxuan, Dou. Email address: [REDACTED]

I am in favour of the marine reserve for the following reasons.

1. Marine reserve has significance to climate change research, as the ocean has absorbed about a third of carbon dioxide, a major greenhouse gas. The plants living in the ocean like seaweeds could fix the CO<sub>2</sub>, but unfortunately, human activities have disturbed the biodiversity in the ocean and led to the great reduction of sea plants. According to some research, the producer in the ocean fix about half of the global carbon dioxide and hence are vital to control climate change. In the marine reserve, scientists could restore the marine environment back to the previous status with abundant marine plants; so they could study the process of CO<sub>2</sub> fixation by marine plants, figure out the influence caused by massive reduction of marine plants, and might develop some methods to address the climate change by marine plants.

2. Marine reserve is helpful for restoring the endangered species and, hence, is critical for protecting the ocean biodiversity. The reason why the ocean is so important to the ecosystem is that it occupies 71% surface of the earth containing 90% weight of life, but it passively accepts the extra contamination from the lands. So oceans actually need more protection than lands area. Marine reserves worldwide have done great jobs in protecting the local ocean ecosystem and restoring the local marine biodiversity. Take the Leigh Marine Reserve as an example; the abundance of species, like snappers, crayfishes and seaweeds, which are endangered outside the reserve, is increasing rapidly. They have bigger sizes than their relatives living in overfishing unprotected areas. That demonstrates the strong resilient ability of the marine ecosystem given connecting with humans' help, and the positive changes that humans could impact on the environment, which is constructive for us to confront the potential environmental challenges in the future. Besides, the behaviour changes of species living in marine reserves are also valuable for humans to study how to live harmoniously with other species together on the earth.

3. Marine reserve could positively impact the economy and culture. Though marine reserves prohibit fishing actions, they can provide employment and incomes in another aspect of the tourism industry. In Leigh Marine Reserve, where more than 200,000 tourists come to visit annually and generated \$18.6 million a year to the local economy in 2008, created more employments related to visiting activities such as boating and scuba diving. The recovery of biodiversity in the marine reserve also pay back the economic loss of the local fishing industry. The increasing abundance of commercial fish species has a spill-over effect on the nearby region, which makes up more than enough fisheries loss due to the establishment of the reserve. It also pushes positive social changes, helping more people understand the marine environment, making them aware of the significance of protecting the marine environment and satisfying the local Māori's religious traditions as well.

In addition, there are issues needed to be considered for the ways (the sizes, regulations and the management) of building the reserve. For instance, poaching and fishing on the borderlines threaten the abundance of protected species, enough reserve size for some species' natural movements, and the impacts of visiting activities on marine species.

Kind regards,

Wenxuan, Dou.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Victor

**Last Name**

Clarke

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-731340.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/14/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** john Clarke [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Monday, March 14, 2022 7:11:00 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine reserve proposal.. support

I **SUPPORT** the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal.

Victor John Clarke  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Tony

**Last Name**

Chamberlain

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-731343.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/14/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** tony chamberlain [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Monday, March 14, 2022 3:04:32 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** The Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

- **The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. *The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.***
- **Currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. This reserve will provide an ideal scientific study area for the Gulf showing how quickly marine species can recover with protection. Not only that is it a zone between the inner and outer Gulf and as such scientifically important. Not only does it provide opportunities for research on species and their environment it would also provide an unexploited control area (c.f. Ballantine, W. & Langlois), showing the comparison between natural unexploited nature the consequences of harvest or other exploitation. It would also offer a contrast of, for example, rates of recovery between a no-take marine reserve and a marine protected area as I believe, is being proposed for the Noises Group just to the north. Such a comparison would be of global interest. In addition, it would provide a control area to show the effectiveness of the kelp farming efforts on the northern coast. Since the proposed reserve is in a transition zone, it offers a scientific comparison with the more estuarine reserves at Te Matuku and Pollen Island. Scientific purposes alone offer ample reason for the formation of this proposed no-take marine reserve.**
- **At 2350 ha Hākaimangō-Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf & one stroke almost double the size of the area of protected marine environment in the Hauraki Gulf. It will benefit the public enormously for science, for the enjoyment of seeing multitudes of marine life and learning to appreciate its intrinsic qualities, and for fishers who will benefit from the spillover of fish and spawn.**

Regards

Tony Chamberlain & Zara Stanhope  
[REDACTED]

--

āmua, āmuri, Whanake

Tony C  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Leticia

**Last Name**

Pendlebury

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-731346.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/12/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Leticia Pendlebury [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Saturday, March 12, 2022 12:55:10 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Personal position on the new marine reserve

Statement in full support of the current proposal for a new marine reserve off the Hauraki Gulf.

Through the initiatives proposed and the hard work of the Department of Conservation, I genuinely believe the new marine reserve will make a difference in the Hauraki Gulf.

If the most appreciated and intensely used marine area is successfully saved, there will be positive implications for thousands of ecosystems. By restoring the health of the marine reserve, we are saving marine life that plays a vital role within the ocean. Still, according to the [Waiheke Marine Habitats proposal](#), we will also be holding the marine's relationship with its surrounding islands.

When marine reserves are established, scientists can see an evident change in the ecology due to the shift in fishing and human traffic. By establishing a marine reserve, we will create a difference in the global degradation of ocean life. It will strengthen the ecosystem's resilience, preserve and restore its biodiversity. Many species within the marine environment will increase in abundance, which means they will increase in size. This increase in size creates successful breeding, over time expanding the population of many species, including species such as Snapper and Spiny Rock Lobster which were reduced by 70% and 80%.

Some suggest that the proposal of a new marine reserve may not be successful when fully restoring the marine ecosystem—factors such as emigration of animals due to insufficient size of the reserve and continuous habitats. The MPAs should be sized to cover the adult species movement. According to [Marine Island Marine Reserve Network](#), a minimum coastline length of 5-10km is required. I believe that around 15-25km will be more efficient because it will allow different species to move around in a safe and supported environment actively. Moreover, by extending the boundaries of the marine, we would be creating a healthy marine on a larger scale. According to further information, the borders will need to be extended along the depth gradient from intertidal to deeper offshore waters to be effective. Furthermore, illegal activity such as harvesting could cause negative impacts. Due to the high population area and it being a popular fishing and boating area, there is serious concern about the decline in the environment due to the effects of human traffic and boating. For the restoration of marine ecology to be successful, there needs to be clear, simple rules for the public to follow so that there is no risk of causing harm to the species and habitats.

I fully support this proposal for the new marine in the Hauraki Gulf. The area has highly productive undersea rock terraces, creating an appropriate space for environmental restoration. The scientific benefits that marine reserves provide are incredibly significant for the ecosystems in the Hauraki Gulf area. The purpose of establishing this new marine reserve will allow further research in marine environments, encouraging an extensive range of people to study marine life within the Hauraki Gulf. It will also increase the education and employment rates surrounding the marine reserve, which in my opinion, make this proposal not only significant for our ocean but also our success as a community.

Kind regards,

Leticia Pendlebury

[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Kym

**Last Name**

Wong

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-731349.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/14/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Kym King Yu Wong [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Monday, March 14, 2022 9:01:43 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** a proposed marine reserve in Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke), Auckland.  
**Attachments:** marine 101 report 1.docx (17.32 KB)

Hello this is my submission on my say about the marine reserve at Waiheke Island.  
Thank you for taking your time to read it.

Kinds Regards,  
Kym Wong

Kym King Yu Wong - [REDACTED] [REDACTED]

March 14<sup>th</sup> 2022 Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke), Auckland

Hello, my name is Kym Wong, and I am a first-year student at the University of Auckland. I am now enrolled in class marine 100 to learn more about the ocean. Personally, I am in favour of establishing a new marine reserve in Waiheke Island. This submission will summarise some of the main reasons why I believe that establishing a new reserve would be a wise investment in the future.

Firstly, I would like to talk about one of the main ideas, which is over-fishing. According to a recent United Nations assessment, more than two-thirds of the world's fisheries have been overfished or are fully harvested, while more than one-third are in decline due to the loss of fish habitats, rising pollution levels in oceans and rivers, and climate change. This is a condition that is also happening in the Waiheke Island, where the key fish populations and marine biodiversity have been declining. This includes a 57 % decline in key fish stocks, an 86 % decline in all shark species, and a 97 % decline in whales and dolphins, among other things. This issue has not yielded any more action to help lessen the crisis to this day.

Overfishing has the ability to destabilize the entire ecosystem by altering the size of the remaining fish, their ability to reproduce, and the rate at which they mature. When too many fish are taken out of the sea, it can create an imbalance that erodes the food chain and leads to the extinction of other essential marine creatures. Personally, I believe there are solutions to prevent overfishing, one being trawling, which involves dragging massive nets across the ocean to collect up every marine species and environment, which can be incredibly destructive to the ocean. Another example is catch shares, which is a form of fishing management that has been shown to allow fish stocks to regenerate while preventing ecosystem collapse, and finally, creating more marine friendly areas, such as by establishing a marine reserve. One of the main reasons I chose to support the notion of creating a new marine reserve is because of this.

The second point I'd like to discuss is pollution, which may be divided into two categories: chemical and trash. Chemical pollution is a type of pollution caused by human activities, particularly fertiliser use on farms. This could have harmful consequences for both health and the environment. Trash pollution, which primarily consists of plastic that ends up in the ocean, is one of the most hazardous pollutant types due to its long-term nature.

There are also measures to avoid ocean pollution, just as there are ways to prevent overfishing. For example, decreasing the use of plastic, which is the leading cause of garbage pollution, and avoiding items that contain microbeads, which contain plastic and are difficult to break down. Supporting organisations that address the issue of pollution's potential impact on the ocean can assist to raise awareness and possibly persuade others to minimise their use of plastic.

My answer to the question of whether a new reserve is necessary, as stated throughout this submission, is yes. Observing the past example of creating a marine reserve at Leigh Marine Reserve, we can see a difference in how the environment is nicely preserved, the effect on people is positive, and the most important fishes were able to maintain a high number and in large form as well, with fishes up to 27 times larger as an example. This takes us to the end of the two main reasons why, in this case, I feel a new marine reserve is essential. I hope you will take the time to carefully read over this advice.

Thanks, you, kind regards,

Kym Wong

References used:

<https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/Hakaimango-Matiatia-Marine-Reserve.pdf>

<https://thefishsite.com/articles/wild-fish-stocks-on-the-decline>

<https://www.worldwildlife.org/threats/overfishing>

<https://therevolutionmovie.com/index.php/open-your-eyes/overfishing/solutions/>

<https://www.nationalgeographic.org/encyclopedia/marine-pollution/>

<https://www.oceanicsociety.org/resources/7-ways-to-reduce-ocean-plastic-pollution-today/>

<https://canvas.auckland.ac.nz/courses/74375/files/8326564?wrap=1>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jaime

**Last Name**

Watson

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-731352.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/14/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Jaime Watson [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Monday, March 14, 2022 11:50:57 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

Kia Ora,

My name is Jaime Watson and I support the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Marine life is very important to the ocean as ecosystems rely on balance to ensure as many species are preserved as possible. Putting a stop to human interference at this particular area will lead to many native species underwater thriving.

The area that is being looked at already has promising features like kelp forests that make it suitable for marine wildlife to be restored. This shows that it will be a perfect environment for fish and other marine species to grow.

Despite what it seems, creating the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve will lead to better fishing outside the reserve. Within the protected area, fish grow in size, have a higher chance to reproduce, and have healthier offspring. So, even though fishermen won't be able to cover as much space, the fish that will swim out of the reserve will be a far better catch than the ones they are catching currently.

The Cape Rodney-Okakari Point marine reserve is a perfect example of how reserves can be successful, not only for the environment, but for the people, too. 200,000 people visit a year, earning it \$18.6 million annually and providing full-time jobs to 173 people. Visitors are able to have a better understanding of the marine environment, and wider knowledge that spreads will help marine life all over the country. Due to the spill-over effect at the Cape Rodney-Okakari Point marine reserve, 11% of baby snapper up to 40km away from the reserve are offspring of spawning adults from there. This is more than enough to make up for losses experienced by fisheries.

Unfortunately, there are some downsides to having a marine reserve. It is impossible to control water pollution caused by land with poor management. Storms can sometimes carry brown, dirty water into the marine reserve.

Fish that are not as territorial may leave the reserve and become vulnerable, with no way for people to stop them.

Sometimes fishermen break rules, too, and catch fish inside the protected area.

However, the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve will have a mainly positive impact on the Waiheke and Hauraki Gulf environment. It is a great opportunity for marine wildlife and people alike to have a safe area to learn and grow.

Thank you,  
Jaime

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Julie

**Last Name**

Chambers

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Organisation

**3. Please state the name of the organisation.**

Tamaki Estuary Protection Society

**6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Environmental group

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

## 4. Your submission

---

**7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**9. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-731355.pdf](#)

**10. Date submission received**

03/14/2022

**11. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**12. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Monday, March 14, 2022 3:13:43 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**CC:** [REDACTED]  
**Subject:** Tamaki Estuary Protection Society submission in SUPPORT of Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** TEPS Submission Supports Marine Reserve 2022 (2).pdf (588.13 KB)

Kia Ora

Please find attached a submission from the Tamaki Estuary Protection Society in SUPPORT of the creation of a Marine Reserve on the coastline of Waiheke Island.

Dr Julie Chambers PhD

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Planning and Permissions Land Unit  
Department of Conservation  
PO Box 10420 Wellington 6143

Sent by email: [waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz](mailto:waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz)

14<sup>th</sup> March 2022

**Submission in SUPPORT of the establishment of the Marine Reserve**

The Tāmaki Estuary Protection Society (TEPS) is a non-profit organisation consisting of residents living around the waterway who wish to protect Tāmaki Estuary's special ecosystem. It is an incorporated society with charitable status.

The establishment of marine reserves within Tamaki Makaurau's waters is of great importance the society as we are concerned with the preservation, protection and improvement of the waters, shorelines, and wildlife of the Tāmaki Estuary and its river.

A marine reserve nearby will help restore the nursery function of the Estuary by increasing larvae supply to the area. This will improve the biodiversity and abundance of life in the waters around Motukorea.

The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is 'no-take' and close by and improves opportunity for the Tamaki Estuary to experience:

- Increased reef fish biodiversity
- Restored function as a gateway to the estuary for reef fish
- Reducing foraging effort for our roosting penguins, shag and tern species
- Increasing food for seabird restoration projects
- Restoring ecklonia (kelp) forests
- Increasing kelp on the foreshore which is food for invertebrates to support out endangered shorebird population.

We are very happy to see the proposal is supported by local iwi Ngāti Paoa and wish Ngāti Paoa and the Friends of the Gulf well in their restoration journey.

Dr Julie Chambers PhD

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Joe

**Last Name**

Grace

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-731358.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/14/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Joe Grace [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Monday, March 14, 2022 7:31:45 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Waiheke Marine Reserve proposal opinion  
**Attachments:** Marine Reserve synopsis.pdf (76.95 KB)

The Hauraki Gulf is experiencing an unprecedented decline in marine environment and biota, threatening the complex food webs supporting Aucklanders and culturally important symbols. The proposed Waiheke Marine reserve offers protection and replenishment for these endangered species.

The Friends of the Hauraki Gulf (2022) found *Jasus edwardsii* (spiny rock Lobster) in extremely low abundance in the proposed reserve area, a habitat where the expected quantity was high. Due to overfishing practices, removing key predators, such as spiny rock lobster, can lead to trophic cascades. This unbalance is observed through the rising frequency of kina barrens. They are destroying valuable productive seaweed forest environments. This environmental degradation is not acceptable when legislation through The Hauraki Marine Park act (2000) states all exercising of power needs to protect and recognise the cultural significance of the Gulf. Currently, only 0.165% of the park is protected to the fullest extent of the law (Friends of the Hauraki Gulf, 2022). The revitalising the gulf act seeks to increase the Gulf's protection by 0.38% (Lee, 2022). However, none of the promised protection includes no-take areas, therefore, does not offer sufficient protection. In addition to this, restrictions on trawling are vague and undefined (Friends of the Hauraki Gulf, 2022). Leading to a practice that indiscriminately damages Hauraki's ecosystem through bycatch, drowning, injuring and starving our culturally important seabird populations (Gaskin, 2021).

Sea birds represent a vital connection between land and sea, often representing the most culturally significant and engaging species for New Zealanders in the Gulf. Pest-free islands offer essential protection for our endangered seabirds. However, this protection needs to be two-fold, as reports such as State of our Seabirds (2021) find food scarcity threatens our endemic populations. Waiheke Marine Reserve would offer stable feeding grounds, slowing the migration of these species out of the Gulf, as populations have declined by 69% (Gaskin, 2021). The loss of engaging species such as *Eudyptula minor* (little blue penguin) would mean the severing of interest in the marine environment. Surveys show 67% of residents support the creation of the marine reserve. Marine reserves are essential locations of scientific and societal engagement with the marine environment, with Cape Rodney reserve receiving upwards of 300,000 annual visitors. The Waiheke Marine reserve would create another culturally important location within Auckland. A review of public transport in the area shows Waiheke island can support tourism, as the proposed reserve is an easily accessible 9-minute walk from the ferry terminal (Friends of the Hauraki Gulf, 2022).

Marine protection in the Hauraki Gulf is insufficient and ignores the legal precedent for increased protection. The community of Waiheke island recognises this complacency in its support for a large no-take Marine Reserve. This proposal would create further societal engagement with conservation, stable feeding grounds for seabird populations and revitalise the culturally important Hauraki marine ecosystem.

## Reference List

Friends of the Hauraki Gulf. (2022, January). *Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve*.

Gaskin, C. P. (2021). *The State of Our Seabirds 2021. Seabird ecology, research and conservation for the wider Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi region*. Northern New Zealand Seabirds Charitable Trust, Auckland.

Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000.

<https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2000/0001/latest/DLM52558.html>

Lee, S. L. (2022, January 25). *Why I'm supporting the Waiheke Marine Reserve proposal*. Blog.Shaunlee.

<http://blog.shaunlee.co.nz/why-im-supporting-the-waiheke-marine-reserve-proposal/>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Susan

**Last Name**

Washington

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-731361.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/14/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Flynn Washington [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Monday, March 14, 2022 12:14:08 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <[waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz](mailto:waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz)>

**Subject:** Fwd: hauraki gulf marine park proposal

My email was sent before I included my address, in case you need it. And legally, I am Susan Washington  
Thank you for doing this,

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

----- Forwarded message -----

**From:** [REDACTED]

**Date:** Mon, Mar 14, 2022 at 2:07 PM

**Subject:** hauraki gulf marine park proposal

**To:** <[waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz](mailto:waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz)>

I totally support this proposal. The environment, as a living entity, is in desperate need for it. And if we give up trashing it (mostly for the economy!) and exploiting it, we will be the beneficiaries, although sadly our culture at the present time doesn't have the wisdom to see that.

Flynn Washington

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Dinya

**Last Name**

Vogel

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb**

Enclosure Bay

**City**

Waiheke Island

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-731364.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/09/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Crystals Shakti - din [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 9, 2022 2:55:35 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine Reserve submission

To Whom It May Concern:

I write in support of the Hakaimango Matiatia Marine Reserve.(North West Matiatia Marine Reserve)

The Hauraki Gulf is in crisis.

Fish species are withering away.

Environmental collapse is imminent.

The decline in bioversity and its abundance is alarming.

People want marine reserves to restore this wonderful place.

Please listen to the people and take steps towards setting up this reserve as soon as possible.

Kind regards,  
Dinya Vogel  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Amelia

**Last Name**

Wilby

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-731367.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/14/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Amelia Wilby [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Monday, March 14, 2022 6:50:20 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal  
**Attachments:** proposal.pages (533.87 KB)

## Submission for the proposal North-West Waiheke Marine Reserve

Marine reserves are areas that are fully protected from the sea surface to the seafloor, including the foreshore. The main aim of a marine reserve is to create an area free from alterations to marine habitats and life, where a place of study to learn about the marine environment is provided. New Zealand became the first country in the world to formally proceed with a marine protected area and is also known as the Leigh Marine Reserve (Goat Island). The Leigh Marine Reserve's legislation states that the reserve was set up to preserve an area for scientific research, rather than for the protection of nature. Scientists studied how the marine area changed after being reserved for a period of time, where they noticed many things appeared and changed which people didn't expect, and further became remarkable on a global scale in the sense that other countries were encouraged to protect their marine life to see these changes too. The abundance of fish species began to increase massively, they got larger and their behaviours changed. The fish became friendlier towards humans. The snapper increased to 27 times greater in abundance, and crayfish around 5 times inside the reserve. Subsequent research has shown that a whole range of fish species have also increased in abundance inside the reserve. There was also a dramatic change in the seafloor environment on the rocky reefs. The productivity of the marine reserves increased dramatically. Seaweeds are really important in shallow coastal environments because they absorb carbon, sunlight and produce seaweed mass (oxygen). They also form a 3D structure which is important for juvenile animals including baby crayfish and rock lobsters where they can hide from predators, also is a food source for organisms. There was estimated increased seaweed productivity of around 60% in the reserve. The marine reserve triggers the whole ecology of the coastal environment by restoring these really important algae forests. As we can see, marine reserves offer all types of positive effects for marine ecosystems, which is why I believe it is so important that introducing a new reserve off Waiheke island is going to bring many benefits to the marine ecosystems of New Zealand, especially around the Hauraki Gulf, as there are not enough reserves in this area. One of the only ways that the reserve is going to be beneficial, is if it is large enough. Ensuring that the reserve is large enough is important because of the boundary problem, and people fishing off the boundaries of the reserves to catch the large fish. Bait and chum are thrown off boats, near the boundaries of the reserves, to lure the fish out of the reserve, so they can catch these fish and avoid a fine. At the moment, the size for the proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve will be 2,350 hectares, which is a much larger size compared to the Leigh Marine Reserve (518 hectares). This is one of the leading reasons why I believe the reserve should go ahead, as the area is large enough for species to repopulate, without a higher chance of fish spilling out of the reserve. This Waiheke marine reserve will conserve biodiversity within the area and allow these ecosystems to restore, without the chance of poaching, fishing and culling occurring. Waiheke is growing in population and is a hot tourist hub, especially in the summer. It is also a popular fishing and boating area. There has been an 8.7% increase in population from 2013 to 2018 and is continuing to grow today. Boats and human interaction disrupt and affect fish behaviour, meaning that if lots of money were to be invested into the reserve, the number of boats and people would need to be limited, to ensure that the reserve can function the best it can. I would ban boats crossing over the marine reserve because the pollution coming from the boats can harm the species and the corals and slow down reproduction rates. The number of boats crossing also disrupts how the species breed and hunt, therefore I would stop boats crossing the reserve. To reinforce this, a fine should be put in place for boats that cross over the reserve. I would also have a limit for the number of people that can enter the reserve. This is because marine reserves are usually introduced to repopulate depleted species, where they are free from extraction and if humans are going around swimming, splashing and touching the corals or species, then repopulation is going to take a whole lot longer. The chance for people to use the reserve for an educational purpose should be allowed, as understanding how these species adapt, change and repopulate under reserved conditions is important for the future of the reserve. Allowing a maximum number of around 100 people in the water at a time, including scuba divers, will hopefully keep these fish used to human interaction, however not too comfortable where their behaviours begin to change. Overall I believe that the proposal for the North-West Waiheke Marine Reserve should go ahead. Not only for the reason that the species will have a safe place to restore in abundance and live free from fishermen, but the marine ecosystem of New Zealand has the opportunity to become more diverse. With a large amount of pollution and global warming, it is important that we take care of our oceans, especially the little creatures that are living in it. After all, the ocean is their home and we should try our best as a human population to protect and reserve it the best we can.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Margaret

**Last Name**

Rotondo

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-731370.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Margaret Rotondo [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 7:18:52 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hauraki Marine Reserve

I totally support the establishment of the Hauraki Marine Reserve. As do my adult children Carla and Paolo Rotondo.

Margaret Rotondo

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Roger and Janneke

**Last Name**

Jeffery and Visser

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-731373.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Janneke and Roger Jeffery [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 7:21:58 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** marine reserve

- **The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. *The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.***
- **Currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. This reserve will provide an ideal scientific study area for the Gulf showing how quickly marine species can recover with protection. Not only that is it a zone between the inner and outer Gulf and as such scientifically important.**
- **At 2350 ha Hākaimangō-Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf & one stroke almost double the size of the area of protected marine environment in the Hauraki Gulf. It will benefit the public enormously for science, for enjoyment of seeing multitudes of marine life and learning to appreciate it's intrinsic qualities, and for fishers who will benefit from the spillover of fish and spawn.**

Regards

Roger Jeffery and Janneke Visser  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Taryn

**Last Name**

Peddle

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741376.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Taryn Peddle [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 10:02:19 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Waiheke Marine Reserve

To whom it may concern

I strongly encourage Waiheke Island to become a marine reserve as the outcomes of protecting it will have a significant effect in restoring the Oceans and our coastlines in New Zealand. Adding a reasonably large marine reserve will allow us to restore and develop the coastline that is being protected and allow the surrounding areas to feed off of the reserve, allowing them to be restored slowly.

The most unfavourable argument against the reserve is that commercial and recreational fisheries would not be able to fish around Waiheke Island. This would limit the opportunities for fishermen as they would no longer be able to gain an income from the Island and would have to find their resources elsewhere. In this situation, you have to look at the broader world effects this would have. By preserving parts of New Zealand, it allows for Marine life and the underwater ecosystem to redevelop. This would be beneficial for many reasons, including that it would enable the neighbouring waters to feed off of the reserves and expand its fish population. Overall this creates a long-lasting effect of allowing the oceans not to be completely fished out, meaning that commercial and recreational fisheries would be able to have a continuous income for years to come.

Overfishing isn't the only element causing the destruction of our marine world; we need to acknowledge that climate change is having a substantial effect on our oceans. Our coral reefs and seaweed ecosystems are continuously being affected as carbon dioxide levels rise in the atmosphere allowing more gas to be absorbed into the oceans, making them more acidic. However, we are not helping with the harsh effects of climate change. By reducing the fish population, not only is the carbon dioxide killing the underwater ecosystems but with less predatory fish, there is an unbalance in the ecosystem, causing kina to overpopulate. The kina is consuming the seaweed before it can regenerate, causing less seaweed for the fish to inhabit or for carbon dioxide to be absorbed. With no marine life managing the reproduction of kina, it has stripped away the coral reefs and seaweed ecosystem. By allowing more fish to occupy the waters, they can maintain the kina, allowing seaweed and coral to grow back and slowly, over time, the ecosystem can restore itself.

We have seen in other marine reserves that once they are established, their ecology begins to positively change due to the stopping of fishing and other manipulations. By studying these changes, we were provided with scientific data that showed how fishing, directly and indirectly, alters ecosystems (Ballantine, 2014). Marine reserves proved to be functioning in controlling the destruction of the marine ecosystems due to fishing and other human activity. The destruction that we have caused can be fixed over time given the opportunity to do so, and by making Waiheke Islands a Marine reserve, we can undo all the damage we have caused.

Many thanks  
Taryn Peddle

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jeanne

**Last Name**

Reeve

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741379.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** rockybayreeve [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 12:58:37 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I wish to submit in strong support of the application for the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

The widely reported ongoing decline in fish stocks in the Hauraki Gulf cannot continue to be ignored. Marine Reserves have shown they are a simple and efficient way of restoring fish stocks to healthy numbers. Without such initiatives there will soon be no fish left to “take”, customary or otherwise.

This proposal should be implemented as soon as possible and investigations undertaken for further marine reserves around Waiheke and in the wider Hauraki Gulf.

Regards

Jeanne Reeve

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Phil

**Last Name**

Thomson

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Waikato

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741382.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** philip thomson [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 8:47:10 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** marine reserve proposal

I **SUPPORT** the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal. n  
Phil Thomson, [REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jessie

**Last Name**

Niu

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741385.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Jessie Niu [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 7:18:16 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** suggestions of marine reserve  
**Attachments:** marine reserve.docx (14.23 KB)

Hi sir,  
This is my personal position on the proposed marine reserve, hope it can help you.  
Thanks.

Regards,  
Jessie Niu

Jessie Niu



Planning Permissions and Land Unit  
Department of Conservation  
PO Box 10420  
Wellington 6143  
New Zealand

Dear sir,

I am writing to express my personal position on the proposed marine reserve as the protector of marine.

After scanning the Marine Reserve Application, I support marine reserve absolutely. The ocean is the main component of the whole earth, so the protection of marine is paramount. According to this application, we can know that several marine organisms are coming to extinction. This is closely related to the lack of public attention to the ocean and the lack of official actions. In my opinion, the significance of establishing marine reserve not only considers how to guarantee biodiversity, but also needs to focus on controlling overfishing to relieve trophic cascade and resolving conflicts of interest in protection. Regarding the problem of overfishing, we can provide the regions of adjacent marine protected areas for the fishers. There are also marine species no less than those in the reserve. It is useful to maintain the balance of the fishing industry without damaging marine ecosystems. In general, if we can establish a favorable marine reserve, many of the problems of climate change, diversity of marine organisms and scientific research will be resolved.

I am particularly honored to write my thought to you, and hope that my idea is useful for you. I look forward to seeing a beautiful ocean environment.

Thanks and best wishes.

Regards,  
Jessie Niu

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Lyndsay

**Last Name**

Meager

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741388.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Lyndsay Meager [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 10:43:41 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hakaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal

***I whole-heartedly support this proposal.***

I have lived on Waiheke for more than 50 years.

I am not a fish-catching person, but I love to walk the beach, and have become more & more dismayed at the gradual disappearance of critters in the intertidal area, & the complaints from local fisher-people about the small size & scarcity of fish.

I was very disappointed when past proposals for no-take Reserves were hounded down by the "It's-my-god-given-right-to-catch-as-many-fish-as-I-want-to-&-damn-the-consequences" lobby.

Lyndsay Meager  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Lea

**Last Name**

Holford

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741391.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Lea Holford [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 11:23:34 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine Reserve

- **The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. *The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.***
- **Currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. This reserve will provide an ideal scientific study area for the Gulf showing how quickly marine species can recover with protection. Not only that is it a zone between the inner and outer Gulf and as such scientifically important. Not only does it provide opportunities for research on species and their environment it would also provide an unexploited control area (c.f. Ballantine, W. & Langlois), showing the comparison between natural unexploited nature the consequences of harvest or other exploitation. It would also offer a contrast of, for example, rates of recovery between a no-take marine reserve and a marine protected area as I believe, is being proposed for the Noises Group just to the north. Such a comparison would be of global interest. In addition, it would provide a control area to show the effectiveness of the kelp farming efforts on the northern coast. Since the proposed reserve is in a transition zone, it offers a scientific comparison with the more estuarine reserves at Te Matuku and Pollen Island. Scientific purposes alone offer ample reason for the formation of this proposed no-take marine reserve.**
- **At 2350 ha Hākaimangō-Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf & one stroke almost double the size of the area of protected marine environment in the Hauraki Gulf. It will benefit the public enormously for science, for the enjoyment of seeing multitudes of marine life and learning to appreciate its intrinsic qualities, and for fishers who will benefit from the spillover of fish and spawn.**

Regards

Lea Holford  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Kai Ming

**Last Name**

Tang

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741394.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Kai Ming Tang [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 3:08:35 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Synopsis one.pdf (65.02 KB)

Name: Tang Kai Ming  
Email: [REDACTED]

#### Supporting the proposed marine reserve

New Zealand has been well-known as the best place to study marine and terrestrial biological resources. However, the increasing intensity of human activities and interference in the Hauraki Gulf has destroyed the marine ecosystem since human arrival. This leads to a massive decline in marine biomass and biodiversity in the gulf. With the newly proposed marine reserve, not only can it provide a sanctuary for the marine creatures in the Hauraki Gulf, but it also draws public awareness upon the protection of the marine ecosystem.

The proposed marine reserve provides an extensive area with 2350 hectares for marine protection. The larger the marine reserve size, the more the marine biomass can stay within the safe zone. However, the reserve might also be too big to measure the effectiveness of preventing the species from commercial fishing or even extinction. Therefore, the local board might need a data-driven monitoring system to carry out regular data collection from the marine reserve. After the data collection, researchers could generate a scientific report to assess the effectiveness and whether the numbers meet the objectives and targets. More importantly, the disclosure of data to the public and the government convince others and raises public awareness. As a result, the proposed marine reserve can create a butterfly effect upon marine protection in New Zealand.

Apart from raising public awareness, the proposal of the new reserve also includes ideas from the local community. The consultation of the indigenous groups is essential for setting up the new marine reserve because they may shed more light on improving the marine protection targets with their co-living background with the environment. Meanwhile, by considering the mana whenua in the decision-making and planning stage, the newly proposed marine reserve has taken the impacts of stopping the commercial activities within the certain upon the locals and come to a balanced proposal. As a result, the reserve targets could be more effective with local cooperation.

The new proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve is an excellent step for the local board in Waiheke Island. The proposal's success could act as a learning kit for the neighboring island in the Hauraki Gulf to set up more marine reserves. The increasing number of resources can create a reserve network for marine species to move around in the gulf safely. And we will see more and more marine living things in the clean and safe areas.

Name: Tang Kai Ming

Email:

### Supporting the proposed marine reserve

New Zealand has been well-known as the best place to study marine and terrestrial biological resources. However, the increasing intensity of human activities and interference in the Hauraki Gulf has destroyed the marine ecosystem since human arrival. This leads to a massive decline in marine biomass and biodiversity in the gulf. With the newly proposed marine reserve, not only can it provide a sanctuary for the marine creatures in the Hauraki Gulf, but it also draws public awareness upon the protection of the marine ecosystem.

The proposed marine reserve provides an extensive area with 2350 hectares for marine protection. The larger the marine reserve size, the more the marine biomass can stay within the safe zone. However, the reserve might also be too big to measure the effectiveness of preventing the species from commercial fishing or even extinction. Therefore, the local board might need a data-driven monitoring system to carry out regular data collection from the marine reserve. After the data collection, researchers could generate a scientific report to assess the effectiveness and whether the numbers meet the objectives and targets. More importantly, the disclosure of data to the public and the government convince others and raises public awareness. As a result, the proposed marine reserve can create a butterfly effect upon marine protection in New Zealand.

Apart from raising public awareness, the proposal of the new reserve also includes ideas from the local community. The consultation of the indigenous groups is essential for setting up the new marine reserve because they may shed more light on improving the marine protection targets with their co-living background with the environment. Meanwhile, by considering the mana whenua in the decision-making and planning stage, the newly proposed marine reserve has taken the impacts of stopping the commercial activities within the certain upon the locals and come to a balanced proposal. As a result, the reserve targets could be more effective with local cooperation.

The new proposed Hākaīmangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve is an excellent step for the local board in Waiheke Island. The proposal's success could act as a learning kit for the neighboring island in the Hauraki Gulf to set up more marine reserves. The increasing number of resources can create a reserve network for marine species to move around in the gulf safely. And we will see more and more marine living things in the clean and safe areas.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Judith

**Last Name**

Pemberton

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Owner of land adjacent to the proposed marine reserve  
Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741397.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

## **Submission in support of the Hakaimango – Matiatia Marine Reserve application.**

### **Introduction**

My name is Judith Pemberton. In the 1970s and 1980s I lived above the wharf at Matiatia and worked at Matiatia Farm as partner and wife to Robin Delamore who, together with his parents, managed and ran the farm. We walked the farm daily, performing routine farm tasks such as moving stock for grazing rotation etc. We were deeply familiar with all of the geographical features and areas of the farm and its coastal boundaries. As well, at the time, I was closely involved with the boundary definition and establishment of the Matietie Historic Reserve .

Since then, apart from a gap of some 15 years (1990 -2005), I have continued to live on Waiheke and am still a long term resident on the island. Hence, I am deeply familiar with the coastal zone proposed for the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve, which lies alongside the Matietie Reserve coastal strip.

### **Background**

Matiatia Farm took in the land between Matiatia, (much of) the northern side of Ocean View road and the western end of Korora Rd, as far as, and including, Fossil Bay Farm. It included the Matietie Reserve, which in its initial form followed the coast from Matiatia to Owhanake Bay and which, in the late 1980s, was gifted by the Delamore family to the Department of Conservation as a historic reserve.

The intent of the 'gifting' was twofold: to preserve historic Maori features of this coastal area (including the walking track, which archeologists have told me is certain to have predated Pakeha arrival) and to ensure that public access to, and enjoyment of this area, would always be available. (This in a time when a number of paper roads etc on the island's coast had made their way quietly into private ownership.)

The Delamores had hoped that the whole farm might become a reserve or regional park but neither the Auckland Regional Council or Department of Conservation was able to take up their generous purchase offer, hence the gift of the coastal reserve.

I highlight the situation and intent of the Matietie Reserve to stress their determination that the public would always have access to the wonderful views and features of this coastal area and its margins. There is a neat symmetry in the existence of a public DOC reserve and walking track adjacent to the area currently being considered for the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

The significant reason for having public ownership and access is, of course, that the public should enjoy free use of it. By this means, public access to the marine reserve will also be readily available and aid in widening the educative aspects of this (proposed) Marine Reserve.

Concerns of property owners in the vicinity about the marine reserve proposal are of curious validity, for these people purchased their properties well after the establishment of the Matietie Reserve, as well as the later establishment of the subdivision that they now enjoy. They were, of course, well aware of the public nature of the adjacent coastal reserve strip.

My whole hearted support and endorsement of this marine reserve proposal will touch on a number of issues: the depleted state of the Hauraki Gulf, the benefits of marine reserves, location of the proposed reserve, access to the reserve, educational aspects linked to the reserve, the need for rapid change in our 'world view' and resource use.

### **The Hauraki Gulf**

It is commonly acknowledged that, despite a number of reports highlighting its deterioration, the Hauraki Gulf and its ecosystems continue to exist in a severely depleted and degraded state. There are fewer fish, a loss of kelp beds, loss of crayfish and other species, widespread kina barrens and damage from siltation.

Loss of fish species and numbers has occurred as a result of both commercial and recreational fishing and is, no doubt, in part caused by our proximity to Auckland, our largest city, and by the numbers of recreational boat owners who enjoy these waters. (From my home I look out across the Gulf and in summer routinely see at least 30 or 40 boats fishing. If each of these takes home 10, or even several fish, that causes a massive on-going depletion of fish stocks in the Gulf.)

Additionally, fishing charter operations operate in order to find for their

clients 'acceptable' catches' of preferably big fish and this too has impact on fish numbers, varieties and breeding stock. With improved communication systems, boat to boat, (and by laying out burley ) they are able to locate and follow schools of fish within the Gulf, fish over areas which form natural breeding grounds and thus play some part in the reducing numbers of fish stocks in these waters. As well, while commercial fishing boats are supposed to operate outside the Hauraki Gulf, they have been known to trawl within it.

These factors all play a part in the reduced numbers of fish stocks in the Gulf. As well as generally reduced numbers, we are ending up with reduced stocks of some species ( e.g. Kawahai and Trevally) and domination of the Gulf waters by a few species ( e.g. Snapper). This inhibits the natural development and interaction of healthy numbers of varied species.

### **Benefits of Marine Reserves**

It is generally acknowledged that in places where marine reserves have been established, over time they have shown considerable success in restoration of ecosystems and fish species and numbers.

It is now generally recognised that where controls are placed on access to, (and resource depletion) in ocean environments, the natural balance of marine life adjusts (slowly) to a healthy state, fish are able to reproduce naturally, particularly those older and larger larger fish which are, of course, a great prize for the fishing fraternity but which also have far greater reproductive capacity than the smaller, younger ones.

Over time, the environment undergoes a significant change to a richly living ecosystem rather than our currently degraded environment.

### **Benefits of this specific location**

Scientific research undertaken in the Hauraki Gulf has indicated that this site is particularly suited to be of high beneficial value as a marine reserve. The chosen location offers the optimal geographical and resource potential for regeneration of aquatic flora and fauna. It has a pristine sea floor with virtually no silt, as opposed to the siltation which occurs as a result of development and modification in other areas along the margins of the Hauraki Gulf.

Additionally, the water is extremely pure and of quite a considerable depth. Notably, large volumes of fresh (sea) water sluice through each day in a strong tidal movement which operates rather like flushing a toilet. This combination of depth and strong tidal action makes for a pure aquatic environment, well suited to breeding and regeneration of fish stocks.

### **Educational and consciousness raising values**

A not-often highlighted, but in my my view extremely important aspect of marine reserves is their educational potential. In order to achieve understanding of the value of marine life, one must experience at first hand the wonderment of a thriving natural aquatic environment: the many and varied fish species and the abundant flora on which they feed and in which they dwell and hide. Marine reserves provide the possibility of reaching this potential without outside interference, degradation and depletion and in my view it is important that people, particularly young people, are able to witness this.

At a time when many of our young people are largely disengaged from the natural world and heavily engaged with 'virtual reality', to be able to experience in reality the wonderment of a regenerating and successful marine ecosystem will be vital in terms of consciousness raising about our natural environment and the need for its urgent protection.

Because our usual perception of the marine environment is two dimensional, we often fail to note or appreciate changes to the marine ecosystem. (In a two dimensional view, the sea looks lovely and blue and therefore must be ok., whereas of course this is not necessarily the case, and certainly not within the Hauraki Gulf.)

We need to access situations where we are presented with a close up and therefore 'present' view of the sea, where we can take in and appreciate the three dimensional nature of the sea and sea life and witness changes which can be brought about by improved conditions and the reduction of negative factors such as over-fishing and pollution.

A marine reserve offers a 'best view' of the potential of the marine environment in optimum health. It is therefore invaluable as a significant tool in environmental education. We need to experience the remarkable phenomenon of a thriving ecosystem in order to change our perceptions

and often damaging behaviour towards the natural environment.

To experience at first hand the view and wonder of multiple fish and plant species in a restored natural environment will greatly help consciousness raising and give further meaning to the need for immediate environmental protections which are (sadly) so desperately needed in this day and age.

### **Ease of public access**

While I believe that we need many more marine reserves in varied locations, I also believe that in educational terms 'out of sight is out of mind'. While all marine reserves significantly function well and aid in species and ecosystem regeneration, some do not necessarily contribute greatly to environmental education, which in my view represents an important aspect of their value.

Perhaps they are located at a distance from population bases or are difficult to access. This factor is particularly relevant here because the site of this proposed marine reserve is not too far from the urban environment where many of our population live.

The reserve location proposed here offers considerable potential for environmental education. The site is close to the ferry wharf and accessible to locals and visitors to the island via the Matietie Reserve walking track. As well, it is accessible from the sea. This means that motor vehicles (cars etc.) and their attendant issues are excluded, which should to some degree reduce concerns of overuse, intrusive noise, parking and other problems to neighbours, which some believe might occur if this site were vehicle accessible.

### **Resource use and world view: changing perceptions and behaviour**

The prevailing Western world view, particularly in the past two centuries has been one of human entitlement: that the earth and its resources exist in large part for our benefit. The Judeo-Christian ethos placed humanity in a righteous and privileged position at the top of the 'hierarchy' in terms of use and exploitation of the natural environment. People should go forth and 'tame' the earth and 'utilize' its resources.

The term 'resource use' embodies this notion; that we 'own' the earth and sea as well as the life and materials within it and that 'resources' exist

primarily for our use and benefit. Such a notion of resource use underpins the rapacious nature of the capitalist system and has led to disastrous over-use of natural resources and the preeminence of greed above need and moderation in use.

The Maori world view of kaitiakitanga (and other similar world views) place people more truthfully as part of the living world with, alongside use of the earth's materials, the responsibility for care of the natural world and the provision of processes such as tapu and rahui to address and ameliorate acknowledged 'resource' depletions. This view acknowledges that we belong to the world, we are 'of the world' but do not own it. In David Attenborough's words “ We have no greater rights to the world than any other species on earth.”

Increasingly we are made aware of the need to urgently 'rephrase' our perception of our place in the world and our ways of relating to it. Pressing concerns facing the world, such as resource depletion, degradation of land and aquatic environments, climate change etc., are indicators of the urgent need for a rapid change in the world view of capitalist societies and an appreciation of the fact that, alongside resource use, there is an urgent and on-going need for custodial care.

The establishment of a marine reserve is a small but significant step in acknowledging that the environment is being 'used' to death and in order to survive as a species we must change our perceptions and behaviours. We need to establish many more numerous and greater-sized marine reserves but this is an important step in the right direction.

Therefore, I strongly support the proposal to establish the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve in the chosen area on our island's north-western coast.

Judith Pemberton





# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jeremy

**Last Name**

O'Meara

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741400.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Jeremy [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 8:06:01 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Waiheke Proposal

To whom it may concern

- The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. *The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.*
- Currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. This reserve will provide an ideal scientific study area for the Gulf showing how quickly marine species can recover with protection. Not only that is it a zone between the inner and outer Gulf and as such scientifically important. Not only does it provide opportunities for research on species and their environment it would also provide an unexploited control area (c.f. Ballantine, W. & Langlois), showing the comparison between natural unexploited nature the consequences of harvest or other exploitation. It would also offer a contrast of, for example, rates of recovery between a no-take marine reserve and a marine protected area as I believe, is being proposed for the Noises Group just to the north. Such a comparison would be of global interest. In addition, it would provide a control area to show the effectiveness of the kelp farming efforts on the northern coast. Since the proposed reserve is in a transition zone, it offers a scientific comparison with the more estuarine reserves at Te Matuku and Pollen Island. Scientific purposes alone offer ample reason for the formation of this proposed no-take marine reserve.
- At 2350 ha Hākaimangō-Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf & one stroke almost double the size of the area of protected marine environment in the Hauraki Gulf. It will benefit the public enormously for science, for the enjoyment of seeing multitudes of marine life and learning to appreciate its intrinsic qualities, and for fishers who will benefit from the spillover of fish and spawn.

Regards,

**Jeremy O'Meara**  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

*"When the whole world is running towards a cliff, he who is running in the opposite direction appears to have lost his mind."* - C.S. Lewis

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Harry

**Last Name**

Lowe

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741406.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Harry Lowe [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 4:38:18 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** My Support for the Waiheke Proposal- Harry Lowe Ph. [REDACTED]

Good evening,

I am writing to you to share my thoughts on the exciting proposal for the establishment of a Marine Protected Area (MPA) off the North-Western shores of Waiheke Island. The establishment of a MPA in this body of water would start the process of generating a greater network of MPA's in the Hauraki Gulf. This is crucial as the most fundamental and important understanding of MPA's is that they work best when they are a network.

Although there are 6 MPA's in the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park, they cover very small square milage of ocean. For a gulf situated around NZ's largest city, the best possible approach to establishing MPA's is to have a large number of smaller marine reserves. This seems to have been the approach taken thus far, however, more MPA's are necessary to produce a thriving marine environment throughout the Hauraki Gulf.

The reason why this is the best approach is because it is necessary to balance the economic needs of a city that is somewhat reliant on fisheries with the environmental needs of producing a sustainable marine park. From an environmental perspective, we would love to stop fishing across large regions of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park. MPA's are proven to rejuvenate Marine Environments. Following the establishment of the Leigh Marine Reserve in 1975, we later saw the snapper population increase by up to 27 times and a 60% increase in seaweed productivity which fed into the coastal environment. However, as already mentioned, establishing large regions of MPA's is not feasible due to the importance of commercial and recreational fishing in Auckland.

The alternative approach, having a large number of marine reserves dotted around the gulf, would generate thriving marine environments within MPA boundaries, as well as allowing for sustainability in the unprotected regions (i.e. the spill-over effect). This is why the Waiheke Proposal is such an exciting prospect because an MPA in this region would provide greater protection to the unprotected popular regions fished by everyday recreational (alongside commercial) fishermen from Auckland. There is no doubt that the number of fish stocks surrounding the MPA would increase. The quantity and diversity of life will pour into surrounding regions. For example, many offspring of a spawning adult from a MPA may end up to 40km away from the MPA when it gets to a stage where it is swimming on the sea floor (drifts in water column whilst Yolk Sack Larvae).

One of the major concerns I have in regard to the Hauraki Gulf is the exploitation that occurs around the borders of MPA's. This is where the soon to be established MPA situated off the North-Western shores of Waiheke Island may also play apart. There is no great solution for this activity. Making these MPA's larger is not financially feasible and moves the problem further out. The best possible solution is to create such a broad and dotted around network or framework of MPA's that the effects of such activity are minimised. The enactment of the Waiheke Proposal would add to this network. But alongside, the establishment of a marine reserve at Waiheke's North-Western tip, may I recommend that more MPA's are pushed to become established across the Hauraki Gulf by DOC in the coming years. Like the proposed MPA at Waiheke and other MPA's in the Hauraki Gulf, they do not need to cover large square mileage, but they do need to exist to expand upon this current network of six MPA's.

As my passing statements I encourage you to think of the bigger picture. The employment opportunity's a MPA will produce, the greater awareness that the establishment of a MPA would arise in the Waiheke Community, the empowerment it will give those within the Waiheke and broader community who have been advocating for its establishment, the educational opportunities it will provide school systems to start making students thinking about the future of our Marine Environments, and of course, the positive consequences it will have on the Hauraki Gulf in the years to come. This balanced approach between the economic needs of fisheries and the environmental needs of a marine environment might not produce a thriving environment, but at the very least it will produce a sustainable environment. Hence, I see it as crucially important that the Waiheke MPA is established to continue expanding on the Hauraki Gulf's MPA network.

Many Thanks,

Harry Lowe

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Steven

**Last Name**

Ingram

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver  
Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741409.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Steven Ingram [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 1:01:45 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** I SUPPORT the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal.

I **SUPPORT** the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal.

I am a scuba diver who dives internationally. Our harbour is losing its habitats because of the imbalance of snapper and kina and it needs protecting.

Why is it so hard to protect our environment and so easy to pillage it?

I **SUPPORT** the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal.

Regards,  
Steven Ingram

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Bree

**Last Name**

Travers

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741412.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Bree Travers [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 5:22:13 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission on the Proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

Bree Travers  
[REDACTED]

15/03/2022

Submission on the Proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

In my opinion, marine reserves play a significant role in protecting New Zealand's marine ecosystems and promoting biodiversity. They are also great for the economy and scientific research and education purposes.

The first reason I believe the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia marine reserve would be beneficial is to increase marine species populations. Because fishing is not allowed inside a marine reserve, species such as snapper and rock lobster can grow larger than they usually would outside a reserve. This leads them to produce more eggs, leading to an increase in the populations of these species. Because of ocean currents and the ability for animals to come and go from the reserve as they please, these species can end up outside the reserve. This ultimately increases populations not only within the reserve but outside of it as well. Not only is this great for ecosystems, but also for fisheries and recreational fishing.

Another finding at the Goat Island marine reserve was that larger populations and sized fish are able to eat kina, which decreases the kina population and increases seaweed. Seaweed is vital for biodiversity and marine environments. Seaweed provides shelter and protection for organisms to live and hide from predators. Seaweed also promotes productivity. More seaweed ultimately means more small organisms can live amongst it, which means larger organisms that prey on them have more to eat. This would likely be seen as well at the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia marine reserve.

Another benefit would be tourism. Goat Island has become a huge tourist attraction in New Zealand. People are able to see a large diversity of marine animals that they usually would not get to see outside of a marine reserve. This is great because tourism promotes the local economy and provides employment.

We have also seen the benefits of marine reserves in other places around the world, such as the Coral Triangle. It is one of the most biodiverse places on the planet. Because the area is protected, the inside of the reserve is thriving and has a huge diversity of corals, fish and other species. However, outside of the reserve, the coral is dead due to humans exploiting it for personal gain. Without the Coral Triangle marine reserve protecting the diversity and life there, it would likely die too. I believe the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia marine reserve would serve the same type of purpose. It would protect biodiversity and allow the ecosystems there to thrive.

However, a downside in my opinion, to the Hakaimango-Matiatia marine reserve is the fact that due to fish populations increasing and the fish themselves growing larger in size, recreational fishing around the outside of the marine reserve will become a problem. The fish inside the reserve will be used to seeing people swimming and snorkelling around them. They will become tamer and won't see humans as a threat, making them more vulnerable to fishing. Perhaps new recreational fishing rules should be implemented around the proposed reserve to prevent overfishing.

Overall, it is because of the reasons stated above that I support the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Amber

**Last Name**

Boyd

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741415.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Amber Boyd [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 3:42:36 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission on proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Your Name

Amber Boyd

Your Email

[REDACTED]

Address

[REDACTED]

Subject

Submission proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Submission

We need more marines reserves to protect our oceans

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Yashka

**Last Name**

Rabichand

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741418.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Yashka Rabichand [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 7:37:55 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

Yashka Rabichand  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Planning Permissions and Land Unit

Department of Conservation

Wellington 6143

New Zealand

RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

“Man is using the sea at a great rate, polluting it, developing its borders.” (Marine biologist at the University of Virginia, 1962). In the present day, this same quote holds true and the negative effects on marine life have increased dramatically since then. More marine reserves, such as the proposed Hākaimango-Matiati marine reserve, need to be created to protect the biodiversity of aquatic life.

The Hauraki Gulf ‘State of the Environment’ reports show a decrease of 57% in key fish stocks, a decline of 83% in snapper and 76% in crayfish, amongst many other alarming statistics. By creating a marine reserve, any activities that harm marine life, such as fishing, would be prohibited which would allow the marine life to be protected and thus biodiversity would increase. In the Hauraki Gulf, due to the decline of crayfish and snapper, the number of kina (sea urchin) has been increasing. This leads to a bare reef due to the kina grazing on seaweed and kelp. Creating the Hākaimango-Matiati Marine Reserve would likely increase the numbers of crayfish and snapper which would decrease the abundance of kina, resulting in a high productivity reef. The same results were seen in Goat Island Marine Reserve. Once the area became protected, kelp forests were able to return due to the increase in abundance of crayfish and snapper, feeding on the sea urchins. The Goat Island Marine Reserve is a stellar example of how much success can come out of establishing a protected area in terms of increasing marine biodiversity. These major benefits would likely be seen in the Hākaimango-Matiatia as well if a marine reserve was created.

The Hauraki Gulf is said to be one of the most intensive recreationally fished areas in New Zealand, which has contributed to the decline of fish stocks. Thus, creating a marine reserve in this region will prevent people from fishing there. Although this would be ideal for protecting marine life, many people who fish in this region are likely to be against the creation of this marine reserve, due to the disruption on their way of life. If the marine reserve is established, there is likely to be poaching of fish within the protected area as a result of people not respecting the boundaries. Therefore it is important for the rules to be continuously enforced to ensure success of the proposed marine reserve. With the establishment of the Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve, although no fishing is able to occur within the protected area, fisheries are still able to benefit from the spillover that occurs. In marine reserves, fish stocks are able to build up and some of these fish move out into nearby, unprotected waters where they are able to be caught thus improving catching rates. Once again, this same result was observed at the Goat Island Marine Reserve as snapper within the reserve are contributing to more than 10% of snapper babies drifting well outside the reserve. This allows fish to be caught without increasing the vulnerability of fish stocks.

Creating the Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve would be extremely beneficial in terms of improving biodiversity and I really hope this proposition will be approved.

Sincerely,  
Yashka Rabichand

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Vy

**Last Name**

Ha

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741421.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Khánh Vy [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 7:08:56 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Waiheke Island proposal  
**Attachments:** Waiheke Island proposal.docx (14.67 KB)

Dear Sir/ Madam,

My name is Vy Ha. The attachment below is my proposal for a marine reserve on Waiheke Island. I strongly believe that this could bring a positive change to our ecosystem in the future. Thank you so much for your time.

Kind Regards,

Vy Ha.

Name: Vy Ha



Dear Sir/ Madam,

I am writing a submission on the proposal of Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve on the northwest coastline of Waiheke Island, Auckland.

With all the population growth, human demands and climate change going on, the ecosystem from Hakaimango Point to Matiatia Point has been massively degraded. More insight into the situation, the number of snappers have plummeted by 83 per cent or sharks –keys to our marine food chain- is 86 per cent. Human activities and pollution account for this interruption. It is investigated that boat noises affect and change fishes' behaviour; forest clearance and industrial act cause all the dust and sand being drifted to the ocean. The disappearance or on the brink of extinction of some marine species have put me to propose a marine reserve area on Waiheke Island. Human activity like fishing should be strictly limited in the reserve. Kina which feeds on kelp or seaweed for survival is preyed on by snapper and crayfish. To keep a balanced ecosystem, too much kina will result in a barren ocean, so predators whom feed on kina are needed. However, with the increasing demand from human, more snappers have been fished and consumed, resulting in a lack of predators in the sea.

We have always been deprived of knowledge about marine life. This is due to the lack of scientific research done on the ocean. In the area of Waiheke islands, we only know and understand a few species, but in fact there are still many other unknown species which we do not know about their existence. Therefore, by having a marine reserved area, it allows the scientist to work closely on the behaviour, activity and breeding cycle of the fish. Not only we can help to restore the fish's ecosystem, we might also discover a lot more variety of marine species that we have never known existed.

Comparing to the life outside the marine reserve, it is clear that there is a higher biological diversity within the reserve. For example, in the Leigh Marine Reserve, the snappers are 27 times bigger in size and more abundance, the seaweed productivity is also increasing. The reserved area provides enough nutrients and food to all the species. Without any disruption, the marine reserve area can restore the normal food chain and life cycle. Nevertheless, the ocean is not only important for undersea species, it also holds a remarkable role in human existence. The ocean fixes the carbon dioxide within the air and gives out oxygen in return, and that is what we depend on to breath. Therefore, if the Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve is established, we are hoping for a huge positive change.

With all the benefits that a Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve would bring to our marine life, I believe it is crucial to put this in action.

Thank you so much for hearing my voice.

Vy Ha.



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Charlotte

**Last Name**

Pepper

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

Oratia

**City**

Auckland

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741424.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Charlotte Pepper [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 7:27:51 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve Submission  
**Attachments:** Submission.docx (21.88 KB)

This is my submission to the Department of Conservation, outlining my support of the Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve. Set to be in the Northwest of Waiheke Island, this Marine Reserve (MR) will be the largest in the Hauraki Gulf of New Zealand, covering 2350 hectares. I believe this proposed MR will provide the foundation needed to reconstruct, what once was a spectacular marine ecosystem within New Zealand. This MR would become “a known biological gem” in the Hauraki Gulf, proudly protecting a wide range of marine species and habitats, which is an important passion of mine.

The government’s failed attempts to ‘Revitalise the Gulf’ in previous years, has contributed to the major depletion of marine ecosystem quality within the Hauraki Gulf today. Fore-gone proposals have lacked the drive needed to replenish existing marine species populations such as, snapper/tamure and crayfish/koura. If successful, Hākaimango-Matiatia MR will heavily contribute to a long-awaited marine network within the Hauraki Gulf and allow for adequate protection of the current marine ecosystem and the intrinsic value it holds.

There is no doubt that the state of the Hauraki Gulf is soon reaching a point of no return. Overfishing and pollution are currently being exploited in the Hauraki Gulf. This has resulted in the decline of ecologically essential marine species such as seaweed and their role in ecosystem productivity, poor water quality due to land-affiliated sediments, and the reduced quantity of marine species overall because of commercial and recreational fishing. The solution to this is the Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

This proposed MR would provide a fresh start for the Hauraki Gulf marine ecosystem, allowing the habitats and species within a chance to rejuvenate themselves. Evidence of this is seen through Cape Rodney–Okakari Point Marine Reserve, ‘Goat Island’ where there has been a 60% increase in seaweed productivity, 27 times more snapper, and 5 times more crayfish and rock lobster. The depletion of the marine ecosystem quality is evident through the barren seabed across the Hauraki Gulf. Kina populations are on the rise and the lack of predatory species has allowed them to overgraze kelp and seaweed forests on the seafloor. This MR is essential to prevent overfishing of predatorial species to keep the ecosystem in balance. The snapper population within the Gulf has decreased 83%, from the 2020 State of the Gulf report, which highlights the effects of recreational fishing, and the impact this has on the ecosystem.

The proposed MR size will allow for the ‘spill over’ effect of marine species to occur. The proposed 2350 ha is larger than the total size of the existing 6 marine reserves in the Hauraki Gulf. Over time, the rejuvenation of important marine species within the reserve will provide an abundance of sea life to reach full breeding potential and ultimately cause the ‘spill over’ effect for recreational keen fisherman to reap the benefits outside the reserve. Fish stock within the Gulf has had a 56% decline, so this MR will provide the time needed for the ecosystem to restore itself, without the detrimental influence of human activity. The location of the proposed MR is ideal for the enhancement of Laval supply and dispersal in targeted marine species such as snapper. The proposed MR surrounds the ecological transition line between the inner and outer Hauraki Gulf which a variety of marine biota already inhabits. This MR will allow the breeding of marine species to skyrocket and result in plentiful amounts of sea life around the waters of the MR, creating a social and economic benefit for residents of Waiheke Island and the general population. Marine reserves function best as marine networks, which Dr Tim Haggot conveys throughout his “Waiheke Island Marine Reserve Network - Gaps Analysis and Feasibility Study” report published in 2016, showing the much-anticipation for this motion. The proposed MR will increase the chances of a successful marine network, which I believe is an essential component to the addition of an MR. “It’s not about locking up areas, but it’s about ensuring you’ve got a bank for future fisheries,” Haggot says which instils the idea of preservation for the future.

Hākaimango-Matiatia MR is a proposal with permanent intentions, which is an opportunity to consider the sustainable and preservation benefits this MR could have on the Hauraki Gulf. Marine habitats, including rocky reef systems, soft sediment, and “Fossil Bay” which all already exist within the proposed reserve, are to experiencing the effects of overfishing and pollution. An MR would provide the protection needed to ensure future generations experience the magnificent beauty of our oceans, just as we have. For example, Double U ‘fossil’ Bay, located on Waiheke’s Northwest coastline, is a resident of various coral and crustacea fossils discovered in 1927 by geology student W.Tetle. The proposed MR would not only provide a blanket of protection over today’s sacred marine life but also extend the protection of their ancient ancestors.

With our growing population and the impacts of climate change looming, we need to build back a much more resilient ecosystem while we still have the opportunity. The proposed MR allows for intended restoration methods of marine life to be tested with the aim of combatting the variety of threats currently facing the ecosystem. This once-in-a-lifetime opportunity could potentially impact hundreds of marine species, allowing them to tip back into a growing population and recover from the threats that have caused this thriving ecosystem to decline. We must make it our priority to protect the natural marine life and habitats already in existence, which is why I extend my full support of the proposal and truthfully believe it could be a deciding component to the success of the Hauraki Gulf’s marine ecosystem.

It’s now time to act. Why shouldn’t we establish this MR? The results could be unbelievable.

<u>Submission Details</u>
<u>Marine Reserve Proposal</u>
Charlotte Pepper
[Redacted]
[Redacted]
[Redacted]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Carlos

**Last Name**

Timms

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741427.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Carlos Timms [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 4:22:04 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission on proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Your Name

Carlos Timms

Your Email

[REDACTED]  
Address

[REDACTED]  
Subject

Submission proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Submission

It would be great for the environment, we need more reserves around New Zealand to protect our species of fish

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Anpei

**Last Name**

Zhai

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741430.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Anpei Zhai [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 6:22:16 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Self-position on proposed marine reserve  
**Attachments:** Self-postion on proposed marine reserve.pdf (60.3 KB)

Statement of my personal position on marine reserves is attached. Thank you!

---



---

### *Greetings*

I agree with the proposal to create Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Protected Area at Northwestern Waiheke Island. Establishing MPA is one of the legislative tools of New Zealand for protecting the marine environment with the regulations like fishery banning. Conspicuously, factors like burgeoning population, prosperity of commercial and recreational fishing, and surrounding contaminations are affecting the Owhanake Bay and its nearby waters. The state of the Gulf Report (2020) also indicated the fish population near the Waiheke Island are plummeting, so governance measures need to be implemented urgently. In fact, marine protection is a self-sustaining process, and it is an aquatic environment management scheme with macro-sustainable development characteristics that is in line with the long-term optimal interests of commercial fishery industry and surrounding residents. Waiheke Marine Reserve is significant and exemplary throughout the New Zealand and the worldwide and is an imperative step towards creating a coherent network of preserved areas in coastal areas of New Zealand. In my opinion, the establishment of MPA can effectively alleviate overfishing in the area. Besides, anthropogenic factors and pollution from coastal industries can also be validly curbed.

Although, there are some costs of Hākaimangō-Matiatia MPA like short-term income loss and altering of living manners to fishery stuffs and residents, underlying gargantuan needs of fund to cope with any possible environmental-damager and emergency, and some uncertainties can reduce the effectiveness of MPA. I believe these factors can be effectively overcome and solved by myriads of ambitious and dedicated environment protectors.

Simultaneously, I want to describe the situation of my hometown – Yueyang (China), which strengthen my ambitions to support with establishing MPA. Historical records display that Yueyang was already a regional fishing centre of China from 2000 years ago. However, due to the long-term unreasonable fishing and the weak sense of sustainable development, the endangered species began to appear in the waters around the city at the end of the last century, and even the species' population density in the lake of 2,820 square kilometres reached the lowest value in history for a period. In 2014, the municipality officially began implementing environmental protection policies to restore the ecology. First, outlaw all fishing activities in waters around the city for 20 years and relocate lake residents. Second, an environmental law was introduced to criminalise all acts of violations of fishing ban and environmental protection, punishable by up to 10 years in prison. Lastly, establish Dongting Lake environmental protection area and adjust the waterway and infrastructure constructing planning. The above measures are quite effective, and the biodiversity of the lake area has been significantly improved. So, I am essentially in favour of building Hākaimangō-Matiatia MPA, and I firmly believe the possible positive consequences can be brought by it.

Finally, based on the social contradictions arising from the construction of the protected area in my hometown and my personal understanding of MPA, I would like to propose the following suggestions to the organizer. First, conservation efficiency must be weighed against acceptable social impacts. Secondly, the relationship between resource utilization and ecological protection should be considered. Finally, we should listen to the opinions of the parties directly affected, such as fishermen and residents, and properly arrange the aftermath and compensation. Therefore, I believe that Hākaimangō-Matiatia MPA can be excellent construction completed and play a role of marine environment amelioration. Thank you very much for provide me an opportunity to demonstrate my ideas.

*Best Regards*

Anpei Zhai    March 11, 2022

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Monica

**Last Name**

Godoy

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741433.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Monica Godoy [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 12:10:21 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission on proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Your Name

Monica Godoy

Your Email

[REDACTED]

Address

[REDACTED]

Subject

Submission proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Submission

We need more reserve Marine.for present and future generations nz

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Andrew

**Last Name**

Reeve

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741436.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Andrew Reeve [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 12:50:54 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I wish to submit in strong support of the application for the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

I have read the report submitted with the application. I find the case put forward to be compelling and believe that there are many benefits and no significant risks or disadvantages.

This proposal should be implemented as soon as possible and investigations undertaken for further marine reserves around Waiheke and in the wider Hauraki Gulf.

Regards

Andrew Reeve

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Allan

**Last Name**

Dixon

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver  
NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741439.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Allan Dixon [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 4:40:10 PM  
**To:** Hākimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Submission on proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Your Name

Allan Dixon

Your Email

[REDACTED]

Address

[REDACTED]

Subject

Submission proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Submission

As a snorkeler and diver of 45 years I have experienced the decimation of the sea life, creatures and vegetation in the Hauraki Gulf and Islands. I am a Dolphin Underwater Club member and volunteer with EMR and there great work amongst our communities. I have experienced how the work of a few can help nature change environments and eco systems for the benefit of all users. As a regular visitor to the many marine reserves around Auckland I support the forming of many more for our children to be able to enjoy the mysteries of the sea. I regularly visit Waiheke Island and look forward to the development of more new marine reserves so we can all enjoy the invisible joys of natures mysterious sea creations.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Alan

**Last Name**

Knight

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741442.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Alan Knight [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 3:22:42 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine Reserve

- **The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. *The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.***
- **Currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. This reserve will provide an ideal scientific study area for the Gulf showing how quickly marine species can recover with protection. Not only that is it a zone between the inner and outer Gulf and as such scientifically important. Not only does it provide opportunities for research on species and their environment it would also provide an unexploited control area (c.f. Ballantine, W. & Langlois), showing the comparison between natural unexploited nature the consequences of harvest or other exploitation. It would also offer a contrast of, for example, rates of recovery between a no-take marine reserve and a marine protected area as I believe, is being proposed for the Noises Group just to the north. Such a comparison would be of global interest. In addition, it would provide a control area to show the effectiveness of the kelp farming efforts on the northern coast. Since the proposed reserve is in a transition zone, it offers a scientific comparison with the more estuarine reserves at Te Matuku and Pollen Island. Scientific purposes alone offer ample reason for the formation of this proposed no-take marine reserve.**
- **At 2350 ha Hākaimangō-Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf & one stroke almost double the size of the area of protected marine environment in the Hauraki Gulf. It will benefit the public enormously for science, for the enjoyment of seeing multitudes of marine life and learning to appreciate its intrinsic qualities, and for fishers who will benefit from the spillover of fish and spawn.**

**Regards**

**Alan Knight**  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Rebecca

**Last Name**

Rees

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-741445.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Rebecca Rees [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 8:32:31 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve Submission

Rebecca Rees

Email: [REDACTED]

I strongly agree with the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve located off the northwest coastline of Waiheke Island, Auckland. In this submission, I will elaborate on the essential points supporting this statement, including what the marine reserve achieves, the educational benefits, the positive contributions to marine biodiversity and opportunities for local community gain.

A marine reserve is a marine protected area. This means that it is protected against any threats harming the area's biodiversity, natural properties, or protection for conservation purposes. A no-take marine reserve results in no extraction being allowed, including fishing, removing minerals, plants or sand. This is important to help the biodiversity of that area and allow organisms to reach their full growth and produce more offspring. A marine reserve does not take away the social aspects of the area itself; therefore, you can still go boating, diving, snorkelling, swimming and see the marine wildlife whenever you please. I believe it does not result in a significant difference for people or companies previously fishing in that area, as it is only one section of the Hauraki Gulf and, therefore, should not affect businesses.

The proposed marine reserve will not only be beneficial for marine organisms, it is also a very educational lesson for children and many other people with little knowledge of the decline in aquatic habitats and biodiversity. Having more marine reserves in New Zealand creates a conversation about marine life. This is an essential factor in ensuring future generations have a deeper understanding of protecting the marine environment and overall awareness about overfishing and human disturbance.

This marine reserve will also support biodiversity and increase species diversity and abundance. Due to human arrival in the Hauraki Gulf, there has been a major decrease in many marine organisms including, seals, sea lions, snapper, sharks, rock lobster and numerous other organisms. Not only has the abundance of these organisms decreased but also size. Packhorse crayfish, snapper and hapuka can grow to extreme sizes, however, this has not been happening due to overfishing. Therefore, in order to get this area back to its original state before human disturbance, a no-take reserve needs to be applied.

This marine reserve will also create positive contributions to the local community. If this marine reserve is established, it will result in more visitors due to the area becoming a hotspot for snorkelling, scuba diving, and other activities. The influx of people visiting will generate money for tourism businesses, local businesses and increase job opportunities.

To conclude, the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve is essential and if not accepted will result in detrimental effects to marine life. Humans have destroyed marine ecosystems and reduced biodiversity and overall resulted in many extinctions of species. It is our fault this has happened, and therefore, it is our responsibility to fix it.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Tiany

**Last Name**

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-751448.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Yuan Tian [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 3:35:04 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** MPAs  
**Attachments:** My position on the proposal for the Hākaimangō.docx (13.17 KB)

## My position on the proposal for the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I support the establishment of a marine reserve on the northwest coastline of Waiheke Island. This is because the establishment of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve would better protect the local biodiversity and increase the income of fishermen through the conservation of fisheries resources, and the marine reserve would provide a perfect base for marine scientific research.

Firstly, the establishment of a Marine Protected Area provides a safe habitat for a rich variety of creatures on Waiheke Island: algae, invertebrates, crustaceans, fish, and seabirds, most of which are fascinating and vulnerable and can be greatly affected by the slightest change in their environment. The New Zealand plover in Timatuku Bay, for example, is so vigilant that it will abandon its nest if approached, which has led to its mass extinction. Green-lipped mussel is a kind of mollusk, they were stripped almost bare by years of uncontrolled human exploitation, and in marine protected areas people are no longer allowed to disturb the organisms, so they have the stability they need to form a more complex and stable ecosystem.

Secondly, marine protected areas can also bring economic benefits to local people. A paper published in Nature Communications reports that MPAs can rapidly increase fish populations without disadvantaging fishermen. The establishment of the 'Goukamma Marine Reserve' east of Cape Town, South Africa, has been beneficial to neighbor fisheries in the case of *Chrysoblephus laticeps* (a local sea bream). This is because the MPA discourages overfishing and the good marine environment promotes fish reproduction and thus increases the productivity of the fishery. It showed that the establishment of the MPA did not reduce fishing efforts but even increased the fishermen's income by increasing their fishing effort.

Finally, marine protected areas can be used as a base for marine science research. The environment in a marine reserve is not overly disturbed by human activity and is almost entirely self-regulated by the ecosystem, giving researchers the opportunity to see life in its original state and the ecosystem in its most pristine condition. Additionally, marine reserves are richer in species and researchers can find many rare species in them. For example, the skipjack tuna (*Katsuwonus pelamis*) and various billfish used to occur occasionally around Waiheke, but they have disappeared due to excessive human activity. If a nature reserve is established, the safe and productive marine environment will better attract rare species like skipjack tuna and various billfish to the area, which will allow researchers to study the rare species.

To sum up, the establishment of a marine reserve on the north-western coastline of Waiheke Island will protect marine biodiversity, increase catches for fishermen and provide a good research environment for researchers. Therefore, I support the establishment of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.



Name: Tiany

Date: 16/03/2022

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Tingchang

**Last Name**

Zhang

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-751451.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Tingchang Zhang [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 2:21:48 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Marine 100  
**Attachments:** A letter of Marine reserve.docx (14.22 KB)

A letter about marine protected areas.

## A letter of Marine reserve

My view on the establishment of marine protected areas is supportive. This is because the establishment of marine protected areas has great benefits to the marine environment and helps people to protect the marine environment better.

First, the establishment of a marine reserve will protect the diversity of marine life around Waiheke Island and provide a better living space for these lovely creatures. While browsing your website I read that a baby dolphin died on March 10th and it was mentioned that some dolphins may have died due to recreational or commercial fishing, which is very heartbreaking ! So it must be a good choice to establish a marine sanctuary.

And to follow up on what I said earlier, I think the establishment of marine reserves also has a lot of benefits for the local fishing industry. Because first, the biodiversity is well maintained, so the fishery resources must not be barren. Another point is that I think not all fishermen are aware of the dangers of overfishing to marine life, but the establishment of marine protected areas and the education of such knowledge will certainly raise awareness.

The next point is that I think the benefit is that it makes it easier for us to study the ocean and its creatures. Because I think our understanding of the ocean is not particularly deep, including marine life. For example, we want to understand the habits of an animal and so on the establishment of a marine reserve must be a good choice, we do not have to go to great lengths to search around, there is a good environment they will certainly come uninvited, so it may be more convenient for me to install some equipment such as trackers for them.

We can also better protect some endangered species. There are already too many lovely creatures in this world that have left us. And now there are many endangered species in the ocean like I know of hawksbill turtles, hammerhead sharks, blue whales, and even sea lions seem to be endangered. All because the deterioration of the marine environment makes it difficult for them to find shelter in the vast ocean. So the establishment of marine reserves is too necessary, do not want to let the future of the world is left only us and insects, think about it is quite scary.

These are what I want to say, I am very supportive of the establishment of marine sanctuaries, the ocean is now so serious pollution of all kinds, really should be managed properly including plastic garbage oil and so on, how many animals died because of ah. I have also seen some comparative charts of marine reserves and non-marine reserves, the difference is huge, so I really hope our oceans will be better.

e-mail: 

Name: Tingchang Zhang

Date: 15/3/2022

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Tracy

**Last Name**

Lee

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-751454.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Tracy Lee [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 1:48:38 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Submission on the proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve

Kia Ora

I support the proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve.

I do not eat fish or any seafood and support the creation of any large areas of the ocean where our native wildlife are safe from humans.

Thank you,  
Tracy Lee

---  
**TRACY LEE** | [REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Ryan

**Last Name**

Clover

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761457.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Ryan Clover [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 9:26:30 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Response to Marine Reserve Proposal  
**Attachments:** Marine Dialogue 1 (1).pdf (112.92 KB)

Good Morning,

Please find attached my opinion to the proposal for the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Kind Regards,  
Ryan.

Ryan Clover

Dear Department of Conservation

**In Response to Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve Proposal**

From the day my generation was born to the day my children’s generation die, we will have the opportunity to consume as much of the oceans resources as our hearts desire, however, our grandchildren may not have that luxury. We as humans play a massive role in the control and the functioning of the ocean and biodiversity of our marine life. Yet, we are in the process of exhausting the populations of the species in our oceans by means of mass poaching and pollution.

A report expressed on the BBC says that ocean life including fish, birds and marine mammals have declined 49% worldwide since the 1970’s and as a result up to 74% drop in Tuna population<sup>(1)</sup>. This is a huge loss to our ocean’s ecosystem structure; in a way it is like removing a leg from a table, of course its going to be unstable and could tip at any point when slight pressure is applied, just like these ecosystems. The Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve will offer a refuge for our local sea life populations to recuperate their numbers back to where they need to be. As seen in Leigh’s Marine Reserve, the repopulation of sustainable numbers of species has restored the ecosystem to a healthy level by removing the pests like Kina, so that seaweed can in fact grow and support the life that surrounds it. This restored balance of ecosystem around Waiheke’s Northwest corner will act as a new educational site for the public and scientific communities to study and observe providing a new insight to the world on how Marine Reserves can function and benefit our ocean life. Hopefully, prompting the global governments to apply more of these reserves to restore our degrading oceans.

This new reserve will have a benefit to humans too as it will boost the local tourism industry, creating more jobs and educating the public on the importance of our marine life. It will also benefit those who oppose the idea due to their belief in losing their recreational fishing sites; this is not true as the process of spill over from the reserve will increase the numbers and sizes of more trophy fish which can be fished at a sustainable rate thanks to the reserve offering safety for marine life to grow to larger sizes and thus in turn produce more offspring; this keeps both sides of the proposal happy.

We need the oceans’ biodiversity to be strong to maintain life on earth as the ocean is our biggest lung. It absorbs 2 billion tonnes of the carbon dioxide from the atmosphere annually <sup>(2)</sup> and plant species on the surface of the water turn a percentage of this into oxygen for us to survive. This balance is largely dictated by the diversity of the species in our oceans, that need to maintain a natural balance so that these important processes can take place. Marine species like schnapper need to be in good numbers and size to control the organisms that act as pest by consuming plants, for example Kina and smaller species that eat phytoplankton etc, so that these processes can occur to maintain life on earth.

My overall viewpoint is that in this new protected area, our sea life will flourish if maintained properly and rules are followed. I hope it will encourage the government of New Zealand and the world to implement more reserves as at the moment these reserves are very sparce and far away from the coastline where they are needed the most <sup>(3)</sup>. I would love to see more sanctuaries added and joined together for the sake of our planet and future generations, as mentioned in my introduction so that our grandchildren and their kids can enjoy the gems from our oceans.

Ryan Clover.

Reference List:

- (1) <https://www.bbc.com/news/science-environment-34265672#:~:text=Populations%20of%20marine%20mammals%2C%20birds,populations%20of%20tuna%20and%20mackerel.>
- (2) <https://www.carbonbrief.org/guest-post-the-oceans-are-absorbing-more-carbon-than-previously-thought>
- (3) <https://koordinates.com/layer/6026-doc-marine-reserves/>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Yolandi

**Last Name**

Badenhorst

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761460.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Yolandi Badenhorst [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 1:16:20 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission on proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Your Name

Yolandi Badenhorst

Your Email

[REDACTED]

Address

[REDACTED]

Subject

Submission proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Submission

Protecting our Marine is so very important for our future. I support Marine Reserve creation and think it is clear as per studies that Marine Reserves will benefit everyone.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Timothy

**Last Name**

Ng

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761463.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Sze Hon Ng [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 7:44:27 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal  
**Attachments:** Waiheke Reserve Proposal opinions Timothy Ng.pdf (88.46 KB)

To whom it may concern,

I am an international University Student of Auckland University studying at The University of Auckland. After reading the proposal I feel it is a great idea for both the community and ecosystem. For more on my opinion please refer to the attached PDF.

From, Timothy Ng

Timothy Ng  
Phone Number: [REDACTED]  
University of Auckland Student  
email: [REDACTED]

To whom it may concern,

As an international offshore student studying marine science at the University of Auckland reading the Waiheke marine reserve proposal, I believe starting a Marine Reserve near the Waiheke coast is a great opportunity for the local community and wildlife.

Marine reserves protect and nurture species near the coast. Leigh Marine Reserve saw an increase in mean sizes and population for spiny lobster and snapper since the establishment of the reserve. A study by Babcock et al. (1999) shows Snapper populations inside Leigh reserve were 8.7 times larger than Snapper outside of the reserves. Freeman and MacDiarmid (2009) found 17.1% of male spiny lobsters in Turihara reef males had Tail Fan Necrosis (TFN), whereas only 1.8% of males in Te Tapuwae o Rongokako Marine Reserve had TFN. Improved population size and health of snapper and spiny lobster helps reduce sea urchins, helping improve the productivity of seaweed by 60%. More seaweed forests provide shelter for species like blue cod, something the Hapuku could use at Waiheke. Marine reserves contribute to local communities. For example, diving and snorkelling provide tourism and recreation. Full-time job opportunities like guides or researchers in the reserve can be provided. Marine reserves teach people about the roles of plants and animals in the ecosystem and how our actions impact the ecosystem in a big way. This can help develop a great understanding and appreciation for the coastal life in Waiheke. Species like the Indo-Pacific humpback dolphin have migrated outside of the area I live in due to land reclamation projects. A reserve would have saved the dolphins and potentially form a connection between the city and the ocean. I believe the local Waiheke marine life still has time to be saved if the reserve is established.

However, threats like illegal fishing and pollution are to be expected if the marine reserve does go through. From where I live in Hong Kong, trawlers and gillnet fleets constantly catch aquaculture indiscriminately in the sea ignoring the damage done. Fishing companies will always find ways to fish for profit to meet the demand for seafood, whether legal or illegal. For example, Antarctic toothfish are fished illegally in the Southern Ocean by companies. Fishing companies rich enough just pay off any fines imposed for caught vessels and continue fishing there. Imagine fishing boats waiting near the edge of the reserve catching snapper or other fishes swimming past the reserve. Local pollution is another concern. Boundaries set by the reserve won't physically stop pollution by agricultural runoff or toxin contamination.

Methods to stop or limit the risks should be implemented if the reserve is put into action. Cooperating with groups like the New Zealand Navy can help. Cooperation between the Galapagos National Park Service and the Ecuadorian Navy making a Vessel Monitoring System (VMS) helped detect and caught more fishing vessels inside the Galapagos Marine Reserve (Jones 2013). The New Zealand Navy and the Waiheke local board could work together and make a similar VMS. The Waiheke Local board or even bigger parties like the Auckland council could implement policies to reduce pollution or harmful practices affecting waters near the reserve.

As someone who lives in Tseung Kwan O Village where land reclamation pushed out most of the local coastal wildlife in modern times, I think that the Waiheke Marine Reserve is a good way for threatened species to recover while helping present and future generations to appreciate the wildlife before it's too late. Therefore, I approve of the establishment of the marine reserve at Waiheke, and I hope it passes.

From, Timothy Ng

Babcock, C.R., Kelly, S., Shears, T.N., Jarrod, W.W., Willis, J.T. (1999). Changes in community structure in temperate marine reserves, *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 189, 125-134

<https://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v189/p125-134/>

Freeman, D.J, MacDiarmid, A.B. (2009). Healthier Lobsters in a marine reserve: effects of fishing on disease incidence in the spiny lobster, *Jasus edwardsii*, *Marine and Freshwater Research*, 60, 140-145.

<https://doi-org.ezproxy.auckland.ac.nz/10.1071/MF08091>

Jones, J.S.P. (2013). A governance analysis of the Galapagos Marine Reserve, *Marine Policy*, 41, 65-71

<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2012.12.019>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Sethumi

**Last Name**

Manthrivithana

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb****City**

Auckland

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761466.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Sethumi Manthrivithana [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 7:48:58 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Waiheke Island marine reserve submission  
**Attachments:** Marine reserve submission.docx (14.15 KB)

Please find the attached document as my submission to make Hakaimangō - Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine reserve a protected marine land.

Sethumi Manthrivithana



17/03/2022  
Waiheke Proposal

To Whom It May Concern:

I am writing to you in support for the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve. I Strongly support the decision to make this area a protected land. As the main aim of a marine reserve is to create an area free from alterations to marine habitats and life, providing a place of study to learn about the marine environment, it can be advantageous to students like me who are wanting to extend my knowledge of the marine life especially in New Zealand. Too much has been lost already and the longer we wait, the more danger we put our beautiful coastal areas in. By doing this, we can decrease the decline of many marine species. Most of these marine species in this area are at very low numbers or even already extinct in the local area. Along with that, even though some sharks are still present in the area, reports have shown very reduced numbers in 2020. Research has shown that there are a number of economic benefits of marine reserves. In other protected marine reserves, reports have shown that high numbers of fish can be found 40-50Km outside the protected area. A great example of this is the Leigh Marine reserve. Up to 27% more snapper were found outside of the marine reserve and they seem to be bigger in size as well. And also up to 5 times more crayfish were found outside reserve which has significantly boosted commercial fishery. As Hākaimangō - Matiatia marine reserve is more than four times the size of Leigh, this would be hugely advantageous to the recreational fishery industry alone. As activities such as, studying the marine life, swimming, snorkelling, boating and diving are not harmful to the marine environment, they could be more encouraged. This area is beautiful, and unique and we should definitely go ahead and make it a protected marine reserve.

Thank you for considering my submission,

Sethumi Manthrivithana

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Simran

**Last Name**

Jokhan

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761469.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Simran Jokhan [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 2:03:11 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Proposed marine reserve  
**Attachments:** Marine Reserve.pdf (31.5 KB)

Hi,

This is my letter including my opinion on the proposed marine reserve at waiheke.

Thanks

I think marine reserves are highly important especially in our world today due to issues surrounding biodiversity. In this letter I intend to discuss the advantages of creating a marine reserve around the beloved area of Northwest Waiheke Island which will have many social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits. A marine reserve is a sort of marine protected area that is protected from fishing and development under the law. It essentially allows ecosystems to return to its natural state and protects rare and threatened species along with important habitats.

Marine reserves are great for education since people of all ages can go and explore underwater and see how beautiful marine life is in its natural environment up close. We will be able to spot a diverse species of fish and other marine species and learn more about them. In Waiheke the population is approximately 7,700, this means that many people will have the opportunity to learn and become more involved with our oceans and will be more inspired to protect it after observing the proposed marine reserve. Schools in Waiheke will be able to teach students about the importance of marine reserves which will also benefit biodiversity as more people will be protective of our seas. The Te Matuku marine reserve is currently full of sediment which makes the water less clear and harder for people to see the marine life. If the proposed marine reserve is successful scientists will be able to observe unharvested populations of fish species and this is important to aid in the acquisition of knowledge about fish species' natural behaviours and population dynamics.

Overfishing has dramatically degraded the marine environment around the island of Waiheke. Overfishing can change the size of fish remaining and impact the speed at which they reproduce and mature. Therefore, another benefit of having a marine reserve in this area of Waiheke island is that marine protected areas have more animals and plants, which means a greater diversity of species and also means there will be bigger individuals. This leads to higher productivity. Increased snapper and rock lobster populations can lead to fewer sea urchins (which snapper and rock lobster eat) and kelp bed recovery (on which the sea urchins prey). This, in turn, is assumed to have improved the marine reserve's productivity and diversity. This was observed at the Cape Rodney-Okakari Point Marine Reserve. The proposed marine reserve will also lead to more functional food webs and healthier ecosystems overall.

In New Zealand cultural values are highly important to many people. In Waiheke a lot of people care about the environment. Maori and local tribes were supportive of the Leigh marine reserve because it enhanced their standing in the area. At this proposed marine reserve I think the Maori should be able to carve a cultural symbol that will show the importance of it and signify their ancestral connection with the area.

This proposed marine reserve will have a lot of tourism benefits. I personally think Waiheke is an amazing island to explore and many Aucklanders feel the same. The proposed Waiheke marine reserve will add to the range of attractions at the island and offer another spot to swim, snorkel, boat and dive. Although there will be no-fishing allowed, it is still a place where we can enjoy the natural sea. It will also be a way for local communities to come together which highlights the social aspect this marine reserve could potentially have. Leigh Marine reserve is an example of a marine reserve which has had positive economic impacts. It attracts around 200,000 visitors per year providing jobs for snorkelling and diving shops, ice cream stands, campgrounds and many more. The proposed marine reserve at Waiheke will provide more employment opportunities for many people and can potentially reduce poverty rates in NZ. The proposed marine reserve is large enough to allow people to fish along the borders. There will be numerous large fish departing the area and therefore fishing will be popular. Fish could potentially spill-over and this will result in better catches and can benefit commercial and recreational fishers. The recovery of fish biomass inside the proposed marine reserve can spill over onto the border where people are allowed to fish and increase fisheries yield. Due to many big fish leaving the area, fishing on the border of the proposed marine reserve will be successful. People will now also be able to get more nutritious meals from fish which can improve local health.

Lastly, climate change is a current issue going on in New Zealand and around the world. The proposed marine reserve will have the potential to protect Waiheke island from climate change effects such as ocean acidification, heat waves, shifts in species distribution and decreased productivity along with oxygen availability. Overall, the proposed marine reserve will assist the oceans in adapting to and mitigating climate change by promoting intact and complex ecosystems with high biodiversity and species abundance.



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

David and Sandi

**Last Name**

Shillington

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761472.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Shillington [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 12:30:36 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Support for NW Waiheke Marine reserve

This proposal provides an invaluable opportunity to make a tangible positive difference to our marine environment. So often humans destroy and detract, this is an opportunity to alleviate and make good. It is so much more satisfying to be able to advocate for something, rather than to be trying to prevent yet another commercial attack on the environment (such as the development of marinas).

It is incredibly difficult to see any downside to this proposal, given that everyone benefits from an improved marine environment - even those opposed to the Marine Reserve! Importantly it gives something to the future which will benefit generations to come.

We are fully in support of the establishment of this Marine Reserve and implore those decision makers who hold this possibility in their hands to take up this power on the behalf of all who live and visit the Gulf and those yet to do so.

David and Sandi Shillington  
Waiheke

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Scout

**Last Name**

Shannon-Metzger

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761475.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Scout Shannon Metzger [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 10:16:48 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Marine Proposal  
**Attachments:** Scout Shannon Proposal .docx (14.31 KB)

## Scout Shannon-Metzger Waiheke Island marine Reserve Proposal

'*Kaitiakitanga*' is a way of managing the environment and encompasses the principles of guardianship and protection, and conservation. Since the Waiheke Marine environment has been posed with many threats in recent years, by implementing the proposed marine reserve, the values of *Kaitiakitanga* will be able to be upheld as well as allowing for the restoration and protection of the Waiheke marine environment.

According to the Waiheke marine project, several reports have surfaced that reveal that the habitats of ocean species that occupy the island are being degraded, as well as the species themselves being over fished and exploited. This is due to numerous different factors, being of habitat destruction, run-off or sedimentation and pollution.

Overfishing has been observed as a prominent issue throughout the Waiheke coast. This is supported through evidence that although the Waiheke coastline proves as ideal conditions for spiny-backed crayfish, and rigorous searches have revealed that little to no numbers of such have been found. This can also be supported through the fact that observed snapper numbers have also dropped significantly in recent years (Davis, 2017). Marine reserves allow fish to produce mass amounts of larvae that then drift within and outside the reserve and thus restoring numbers throughout the island. Therefore, the reserve not only poses the benefit of restoring declining fish numbers, but also upholding the values of *Kaitiakitanga*, by allowing for the *Kaimoana* (seafood) and other *kai* (food) sources are available for future generations.

Another factor that is posing as a threat to the Waiheke Marine Environment is that of pollution. This is occurring through boats passing through marine environments, tourists, and other inhabiting reasons. Examples of such include careless handling of fuel on boats which cause oil pollution, littering of tourists and dumping of litter such as fishing gear from boats. The proposed marine reserve will mean that vessel access throughout the area will be strictly prohibited, as well as enforcing rules for visitors in the area, meaning that pollution throughout the area will be significantly reduced. This upholds the value of *Kaitiakitanga*, by protecting and conserving the Marine Environment and thus allowing it to be enjoyed through future generations.

Marine reserves offer an abundance of benefits, being of conserving and protecting the land through protection of biodiversity and therefore increased productivity, maintenance of the environment and ecosystem services, protection of geological features, and lastly protection of cultural values. Furthermore, to the Ngāti Pāoa tribe of Waiheke Island, the Marine Reserve will ensure that their *mana* is uphelded, through such expression of *Kaitiakitanga* on behalf of the Marine Reserve.

I believe that the proposal for the Marine Reserve should be implemented on Waiheke Island as a demonstration of *Kaitiakitanga*, as on the Marine Reserves behalf, the values that encompass this concept (being of guardianship, protection, and conservation). By implementing these values through the Marine Reserve, the coast of Waiheke Island will be protected and reserved for other generations to be able to enjoy.



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Haicheng Ryan

**Last Name**

Sun

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761478.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Haicheng Sun [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 11:32:19 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Personal Position on the Proposed Marine Reserve

To Whom It May Concern

Dear Sir/Madam

This email is from Haicheng Sun who continuous attention to the life below water, and I am supporting the proposed marine reserve.

As we know, the Global goal of the International Union for the Conservation of Nature is to protect 30% of the world's ocean in Marine Protected Area by 2030. As a world leader in Marine Conservation, New Zealand should step up its efforts to better protect its home to so many Marine creatures. The main aim of a marine reserve is to create an area free from alterations to marine habitats and life, providing a place of study to learn about the marine environment. The establishment of Marine protected areas can protect the richness of natural resources, protect the original appearance and state of the ocean, protect the original characteristics of species, better protect, restore, and develop biological resources, protect the diversity of biological species, reduce the adverse impact of human beings.

More than that, I believe we should also withdraw human activities from some Marine reserves and surrounding areas, including but not limited to those that do not directly harm the Marine environment. For example, man-made ocean noise. According to scientific reports, in the past 100 years, ocean noise has become more and more serious, propeller, sonar, and other noises in the ocean have interfered with the normal activities of Marine life. Sound is a very important sensory stimulus underwater. It travels much faster in water than in air. Many sea creatures rely on sound to navigate and feed. Artificial noise can affect these activities and negatively affect the animals' behavior, hearing, and other bodily functions. And reducing ocean noise is practical, for example, a study conducted during the COVID-19 pandemic found that reduced shipping traffic took the sound of waters along shipping routes near the port of Vancouver off the shelf by an average of 1.5 decibels. How New Zealand can better reduce ocean noise is now worth thinking about.

In addition, movie star Leonardo DiCaprio wrote on social media that "Congrats to the Government of Bangladesh, local communities & NGOs on a newly established Marine Protected Area around Saint Martin's Island that will protect an incredible community of biodiversity and provide key habitat for Bangladesh's only coral reef" in January 2021. This shows that more and more people are interested in the establishment of Marine protected areas and Marine control work and want to commit themselves to it.

In conclusion, Auckland, as the largest port city in New Zealand and the city with the largest number of sailing boats in the world, should not only establish Marine protected areas but also pay attention to the harm and prevention of Marine noise.

Please let me know if there's anything I can do to help.

Kind regards,

Haicheng Ryan Sun

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Becca

**Last Name**

Meadows

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City**

Auckland

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761481.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Becca Meadows [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 8:20:19 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Waiheke reserve, submission of opinion  
**Attachments:** Waiheke proposal submission - Rebecca Meadoaws.docx (15.48 KB)

Hi there  
please see attached below my Waiheke reserve, submission of opinion.  
Many thanks,  
Rebecca Meadows

Rebecca Meadows

Auckland

16 March 2022

Waiheke proposal

public voice team

To whom it may concern

My personal position on the proposal for the Waiheke marine reserve is for it to be implemented. The proposal for the Waiheke marine reserve states that a 2350 hectare reserve should be implemented on the north head of Matiatia bay and the west head of Oneroa bay. The reasons for my support of this proposal shall entail the ecological effects of its implementation.

The banning of humans taking or leaving anything in the reserve will first and foremost allow the ecosystem of the reserve and surrounding area to restore to its natural state. As it stands key fish species and marine biodiversity have been decreasing along the Hauraki gulf. However, some may argue (eg some locals of the Hauraki gulf) that the eco system and fish stocks within this proposed area are still at a healthy level and a reserve would be better placed in areas already in dire need of restoration. In contrast to this I would say that it is better to intervene and restore the ecosystem to its natural state before detrimental effects occur. This will allow for an abundant and healthy ecosystem to be established much faster.

The establishment of such a large reserve is said to be unlikely in increasing the protection of larger more mobile fish species. However, it is certainly thought to increase protection of bivalve beds and intertidal seagrass habitats. Protection of Bivalve beds is highly important to not only the provision of physical habitats through shells but also the influence they have on settlement of other species and water filtration. Without sufficient protection of bivalve beds, the proposed marine reserve could see a dramatic decrease of the species in this area, thus decreasing habitat availability (shells) and water filtration. Furthermore, intertidal seagrass habitats provide an important nursery for fish. Having a safe place for small fish to grow to a mature size is fundamental to the marine food chain and ecosystem. Without adequate habitats available to both bivalve species and young fish species there will be catastrophic effects on the entire marine food chain. Therefore, I believe that not only is a marine reserve necessary in this location, but the proposed size is also fundamental.

Thank you for taking the time to read this submission of my opinion on the Waiheke marine reserve proposal.

Yours sincerely,

Rebecca Meadows

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Maggie

**Last Name**

Zhou

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761484.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Maggie Zhou [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 1:49:57 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Waiheke marine reserve proposal submission  
**Attachments:** Waiheke Marine Proposal Submission.pdf (73.86 KB)

I have attached my submission for the Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal to the email below.

Kind regards  
Maggie Zhou  
[REDACTED]

## My submission for the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Waiheke) Marine Reserve Proposal

The proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve area is home to incredibly diverse marine life due to the variety of ecological habitats and niches. However due to human activity, “the marine ecosystem of Hauraki Gulf is under huge pressure<sup>1</sup>”. Fishing in the Hauraki Gulf is a major contributor to damaging marine life. For example, many commercial fisheries use bottom trawling to fish, where a large net is dragged across the sea floor, destroying marine habitats, and causing mass executions of marine life captured within the nets. Overfishing is evident on the Waiheke Coastline, where marine ecologist Tim Haggitt found an overabundance of Kina<sup>2</sup>, indicating the scarcity of fish (predators of Kina) and a ecosystem imbalance. I am therefore writing in support of the establishment of Waiheke Marine Reserve.

Establishing the Waiheke marine reserve [where fishing is prohibited] will give more individuals the opportunity to reach sexual maturity and reproduce. Such should increase the population of many marine species, including taonga species (such as freshwater mussels) within the Waiheke waters, restoring both the ecosystem and habitat overtime. A knock-on effect results in further increases of marine populations and reverses the effects from overfishing. I recognise that in establishing a marine reserve, there are concerns around fish poachers within the reserve due to the abundance of marine life. This is inevitable but is kept to a minimum through the enforcement of rules. Furthermore, it must be noted that commercial fisheries who capture most of the fish are unlikely to fish illegally due to negative consequences they may encounter, such as poor company reputation. Evidence shows that Snapper in the Leigh Marine Reserve tend to be larger and more abundant than outside of the reserve as they are living in an undisturbed habitat. This highlights the success of an existing marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf at restoring marine life populations, even with the occurrence of poaching.

It can also be argued that because the proposed marine reserve makes up part of a popular fishing area, it will put a burden (through an increase in competition for fish) on those who make a living from fishing. I acknowledge this burden, however protecting marine life now will allow Kaitiakitanga to be practised to ensure we have fish for future generations. Thus, decreasing the likelihood of fisheries collapsing due to a scarcity of fish, and making it easier to restore marine populations as there will be more individuals to reproduce now rather than in the future.

Fisheries also benefit from fishing around the boundaries of the reserve. The absence of physical boundaries around marine reserves create spill over effects where a large proportion of young fish (zooplankton) spawned from within the reserve travel with the current, growing up many kilometres away from the reserve. This spill over effect means there will be plenty of fish outside of the reserve in the future, likely more than before the reserve was established, offsetting the short-term costs to those impacted by the prohibition of fishing. As a result, the marine reserve will allow for the long-term sustainability of both the economy and the environment.

Although there will be significant monetary costs to establish and maintain such a large reserve, I know that there will be multiplier effects on economic growth (through tourism and job creation), and the environment will be preserved in a close to natural state for educational purposes and scientific studies, hence it is a long term investment. The reserve clearly brings in many benefits over costs, therefore I support the establishment of the Waiheke Marine Reserve.

---

<sup>1</sup> Friends of Hauraki Gulf (2022). <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

<sup>2</sup> Haggitt, T. (2016). Ecological survey of Waiheke Island north-west coastline – December 2016.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Monique

**Last Name**

Lewis

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761487.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Monique Lewis [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 9:43:27 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal  
**Attachments:** Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal.pdf (51.93 KB)

To whom it may concern,

Please find attached my letter in regards to the Waiheke Marine Reserve.

Monique Lewis



## Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal

To whom it may concern,

I support the proposal for the new Waiheke Marine Reserve. New Zealand's first marine reserve was established in 1975, and in less than ten years, the Cape Rodney-Okakari Point (Leigh) Marine reserve was thriving. It would be beneficial to learn from this reserve and many others that have come before it. On average, fully protected marine reserves show a 670% greater biomass of whole fish compared to unprotected areas and 343% compared to partially protected areas. Numerous species have been depleted in the Hauraki Gulf due to overfishing and destruction in the marine environment. Species such as long-finned boarfish (*Zanclistius elevatus*), giant boarfish (*Paristiopterus labiosus*), conger eel (*Conger wilsoni*), and a variety of sharks, while present, have incredibly reduced numbers.

Marine reserves are not only beneficial to the ecosystem, it is also beneficial for the economy. Marine reserves can be established in areas where continued preservation is in the natural interest. This can be because of its beauty and unique aspect as well as the distinctive quality of the marine species, underwater scenery, and natural features. High productivity of marine life in the reserve will not only benefit commercial fisheries around the designated area but would also encourage tourism. There are walkways spanning around the proposed reserve, including the Te Ara Hura Trial, providing a fantastic panorama. Kayaks at Matiatia can be hired and provide easy access. The thriving fish populations and easy access to and around the designated area will make it a famous tourist attraction. The Leigh Marine reserve generated about \$18.6 million in 2008 to the local economy.

The Hauraki Gulf has a role in many factors contributing to the economy and marine life. A rich human history is associated with the Gulf because it is a location of one of the first Maori settlements. There is a tremendous spiritual relationship between the Gulf and the people who established a home around the shore. It acts as a vital link to spiritual whakapapa and provides a connection between all things in the universe to the Tangata Whenua. When Auckland was declared the capital, developments such as logging, mining, wetland drainage, farming, port construction, and urban development transformed the Gulf and is now home to one of the largest international container ports in the country. Not only does it support tourism, commercial fishing, and aquaculture industries, it is becoming increasingly sought after for economic and recreational uses.

I would personally like to see the Waiheke Marine Reserve established because, to me, the advantages far outweigh the disadvantages. It is clear that New Zealand relies considerably on the Hauraki Gulf and its marine environment. Letting it die out will have consequences, not only to marine life but numerous other industries involved.

Sincerely,  
Monique Lewis



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Karen

**Last Name**

Schumacher

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761490.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Karen Schumacher [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 10:39:05 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine reserve.

I support the above reserve (Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve) proposal. I believe this must be a no take reserve to protect the fishes in this and the wider area.

Yours faithfully

--

**Karen Schumacher**

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Marco

**Last Name**

de Kretser

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761493.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Marco de Kretser [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 3:34:48 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Waiheke Proposal — Letter of Support  
**Attachments:** Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal — Letter of Support.pdf (2.76 MB)

Kia ora,

Please see attached for my letter of support for the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matitātia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

Ngā mihi,  
Marco

--

**Marco de Kretser**

—

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

The Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (Tīkapa Moana) is a unique, treasured place. Its diverse landscapes, abundant wildlife and provision of cultural and social enrichment for all who live near it makes the gulf an essential part of Aotearoa. However, rapid economic development and population growth in the area has contributed to widespread environmental harm. And with the ever-increasing impacts of climate change on the horizon, we must protect as much of the park as possible, as soon as possible. **I support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve, as a successful protection of this ocean, can serve as a precedent for greater protection in the other urban waters of the Hauraki Gulf.**

Currently, with the Government's Sea Change Plan, 17.6% of the Gulf is to be protected by 2024, however, a large majority of this protection only prevents the most destructive means of fishing, such as bottom trawling (MPI, 2021). This is a substantial increase from the current 6.6% protected, however, with the increasing impact of climate change likely to provide greater challenges to marine life, even further, more strict protection must be considered if the health of the Gulf is to be sustained.

The Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve located right at the mouth of Aotearoa's biggest city, sends a clear message that we are taking a step in the right direction, towards a sustainable marine environment. It sets a precedent for other urban marine environments to similarly protect their waters, and rehabilitate the ecosystems that have been decimated by anthropogenic activity.

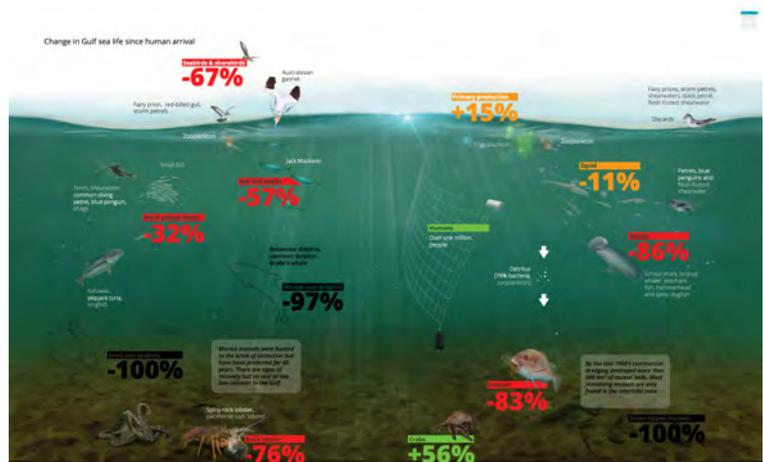


Image: Change in the Gulf's marine life (State of our Gulf, 2020)

By relieving areas in the Hauraki Gulf from fishing now, we invest in the future of our marine environment. As the climate warms, we will see more turbulent storms, more invasive species, more acidic waters and more sediment erosion (State of our Gulf, 2020) all of which destroys the habitat of our marine taonga. The above image shows the state of the Gulf's ecosystem currently. By providing these species with a marine reserve now, it will give them a chance to strengthen and become a more resilient, productive ecosystem — in turn, benefitting the social, economic, cultural future of Tāmaki Makaurau.

Marco de Kretser

References:

<https://www.mpi.govt.nz/dmsdocument/9809/direct>

<https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/about-auckland-council/how-auckland-council-works/harbour-forums/docsstateofgulf/state-gulf-full-report.pdf>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Lynette

**Last Name**

Atkinson

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761496.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Lynette Atkinson [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 7:49:28 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Submission on proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Your Name  
Lynette Atkinson  
Your Email  
[REDACTED]

Address  
[REDACTED]

Subject  
Submission proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve  
Submission

I strongly support the application for the marine reserve. Nz and Auckland in particular is getting more and more populated, we need to protect our seas from over fishing and pollution for our future generations.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Kathleen

**Last Name**

Farquhar

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761499.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Kathleen Farquhar [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 6:59:29 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine reserve

I am writing in support of the proposed Marine Reserve for Waiheke.

- I am a regular visitor to Waiheke and enjoy walking across the island as well as the obvious tourist attractions such as wineries, restaurants etc.
- Having visited and enjoyed the Leigh Marine Reserve I am certain that a similar explosion of underwater fisheries will also occur in a Waiheke Marine Reserve should it be legislated for.
- It should act as a nursery for local recreational fishermen - a win, win for all.
- It will be another link in the chain of reserves that encourages bird life to move from the west coast across the city to the Hauraki Gulf islands
- A Marine Reserve on Waiheke should also create another eco friendly activity for Aucklanaders and visitors.

I can't wait, sincerely Kathleen Farquhar

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Joseph

**Last Name**

Bailey

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761502.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Joseph Bailey [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 4:11:02 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Waiheke marine reserve

I believe that introducing a marine protected area in the northwest coastline of Waiheke island would be a net benefit to the marine wildlife in the area and also the island itself. The island's image would be drastically improved and tourism could potentially increase which would benefit the local economy. Setting up a marine reserve would also allow for valuable scientific research to be conducted whilst eliminating all outside variables that might affect such research such as high-intensity fishing.

The quality of the marine wildlife will certainly improve as has been proven with the implementation of the Leigh Marine Reserve in Cape Rodney-Okakari point. The Leigh Marine Reserve generates 18.6 million dollars a year to the local economy as 200,000 people visit each year. Many jobs were also created from setting up the marine reserve which is something that Waiheke island could benefit from.

By introducing a marine reserve in Waiheke we are taking another step forward in the important task of protecting our environment and wildlife whilst also carrying out valuable research.

Kind regards

- Joseph  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jasmine

**Last Name**

Hadfield

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761505.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Jasmine Hadfield [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 8:32:30 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Dialogue 1 - Marine Reserve Submission.docx (14.61 KB)

Hi there,

Please find attached my submission for the Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve.

Thanks,

Jasmine Hadfield


To whom it may concern,

My name is Jasmine Hadfield, and I am in full support of the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve. The marine reserve would house many benefits, particularly for protecting the species and ecosystems within the proposed area and benefit the local economy.

Human interference has resulted in the mass decline in biodiversity around the Waiheke area, and we can't allow this to continue. The 'State of our Gulf' report's 2020 figures showing the decline of species such as snapper, crayfish, mussels and other animals within the community shows that we are rapidly destroying marine ecosystems in the Waiheke area. By looking at the success of Leigh Marine Reserve, we can see that by increasing the protection within the region and banning fishing, species populations thrive. Since Leigh became a marine reserve, findings have shown that the abundance of the threatened species listed above increased drastically, and there are large amounts of biomass generated. Not only did the population size of species such as snapper and crayfish swell, with a 27x increase in snapper and 5x increase in crayfish, but also the individuals of these species became bigger. This shows just how large of an impact overfishing has on species. Our overfishing is causing fragile ocean ecosystems to suffer. By implementing the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve, we can hopefully reverse some of the damage humans have had on the species in the area.

Whilst Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve would benefit biodiversity; many people are worried about how the ban on fishing will affect the economy. However, banning fishing and allowing species to thrive within the proposed marine reserve would positively impact the economy. As I stated earlier, research taken from Leigh Marine Reserve shows that the abundance and size of fish species such as snapper have increased due to the high protection the marine reserve offers. This causes a spill-on effect to the area surrounding the marine reserve. As snapper survive to live longer due to the ban on fishing, they are producing more offspring. This is because snapper productivity increases with age. Findings from Leigh show that baby snapper up to 40km from the marine reserve were offspring of those in the reserve, making up 11% of the surrounding area. This increase in productivity and the increase in biomass produced from marine reserves spills out and makes up for the losses of banning fishing within the area. Using Leigh as an example, we can see that marine reserves benefit species and humans, as we also continue to profit off fish such as snapper whilst the ecosystems are still able to thrive.

I fully support the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve because it will offer the necessary protection marine species need to thrive and have a positive economic impact on nearby fisheries. Humans are the ones to blame for the upset we have caused to fragile ecosystems within the Hauraki Gulf area. By going forward with the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve, we have a chance to make a positive impact before it's too late.

Thank you for taking my submission into consideration,

Jasmine Hadfield

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jacinta

**Last Name**

Ung

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761508.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Jacinta Ung [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 10:42:09 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Marine Reserve Submission.docx (17.15 KB)

Jacinta Ung  
[REDACTED]

Planning Permissions and Land Unit  
Department of Conservation  
PO Box 10420  
Wellington 6143  
New Zealand

March 14<sup>th</sup>, 2022

**RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve**

Here is my submission for the proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve. Marine reserves are a crucial aspect for conserving biodiversity; allowing future generations to experience an abundance of marine life and intact marine ecosystems. Marine mammals living and expected to thrive within the area of the proposed reserve include but are not limited to various species of dolphins, orca and fur seals – who are re-establishing themselves after being hunted to extinction hundreds of years ago. With scientific evidence indicating this reserve to provide increased protection for our most vulnerable marine ecosystems in overfished areas, an important aspect to also consider is the connection Tangata Whenua have to their land. Tangata Whenua and their connection to the land around them is central to their identity, connecting them culturally and emotionally to their Whenua. This proposal has gained much support from a range of people, including open support from the local iwi body Ngāti Paoa Trust Board. This support is important as the voices and values of local iwi are of utmost importance and are the voices that need to be heard when considering the development of this reserve. Community support towards marine reserves is also highly evident across Waiheke, with 67% of residents in support for greater marine protected areas around Waiheke and the inner Gulf; reflecting the island's long-standing history for marine and environmental activism. This strong public support is also reflected in the Hauraki Gulf Forum, where 77% voted for greater protection of waters. As conservation values grow increasingly among different local communities and iwi, it is time for the actions of the government to reflect these values and provide support for the issues that are of greatest concern to the residents who call the island home.

Sitting at 2,350 ha, the size of the proposed reserve covers the extensive ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Hauraki Gulf; protecting marine wildlife from the edge effect whilst providing a larger area for flora and fauna to flourish. As well as this reserve covering an expansive area of ocean, it's positioning at the north head of Matiatia Bay provides no disruption to the Matiatia harbour and ferry terminal, allowing it to remain as an essential means of transport for commuters travelling to and from the island. The close proximity from the ferry terminal to the reserve and walking tracks provides a great opportunity for both residents in the CBD and the island, to explore their backyard. Helping gain a greater understanding and appreciation for the ecosystems that make up our waters. Its positioning is ideal for students and educational groups of all ages to visit, providing a rich outdoor learning environment to learn more about marine conservation and the impact our actions have on the environment. When reviewing the impact of the Leigh Marine Reserve we can see the reserve generated \$18.6 million for a cost of ~\$70,000 for the DOC; proving the reserve to be a great return in investment for our local economy. Contrasting with the \$10.9 million investment in 'Predator Free Waiheke', the reserve will see itself being much cheaper to build and maintain, as the surrounding wildlife aren't as heavily impacted by predators. An important aspect of this return in investment comes from the increase in tourism from locals and tourists alike; and with equipment such as kayaks for hire near the harbour, accessibility to the reserve will allow for greater exploration for tourists.

The conservation of our land and oceans are the legacy we leave behind for future generations. We are experiencing first-hand the impact unconscious land uses from previous generations are having on our land and marine ecosystems and the limitations it places on the way we can use our land currently. We can understand and view first-hand the effects of climate change on our environment and especially in the marine life that occupy our waters, so it is time for us to start putting more effort into protecting our oceans. Our land and oceans are intergenerational assets that we need to fight hard to protect, and the proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve is just one way for us to ensure our marine life is experienced by generations to come.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Gemma

**Last Name**

Rust

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761511.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Gemma Rust [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 2:38:40 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Support for the Waiheke Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Marine Reserve Proposal.pdf (27.65 KB)

To Whom It May Concern,

I am writing to you today to voice my support for the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve. I have attached a pdf detailing my position on the reserve and why it would be beneficial for our environment and wider community.

Kind regards,  
Gemma Rust.

---

**Gemma Rust**



18th March 2022

To Whom It May Concern,

I am writing to you today to voice my support for the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve and, in particular, give my opinion on why this marine reserve would be incredibly beneficial to the local ecosystem and marine life.

The waters surrounding Waiheke Island are home to a diverse range of marine life, from seabirds and marine mammals, to a wide variety of fish and crustaceans. However, the ecosystem they live in is fragile and in urgent need of protection. Currently, only 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf is fully protected from both commercial and recreational fishing, leaving the rest of the area vulnerable to overfishing and pollution. Overtime, this has resulted in a dramatic decrease in the amount and variety of species able to be sustained by the area's remaining resources. The most important example of this is the predator-prey relationship between Snapper, Rock Lobsters, and Sea Urchins. The overfishing of large Snapper in the Hauraki Gulf has offset the balance of species in this ecosystem by removing breeding adults. When these fish are removed from the area, not only is the population diminished, but it is also unable to replenish itself quickly because smaller Snapper produce significantly less eggs. This then allows the population of Sea Urchins to thrive as they are facing less predation. Unfortunately, Sea Urchins feed on kelp forests and without predators to keep their populations in check, they can quickly overgraze these forests resulting in a sick and barren reef. However, the proposed marine reserve will stop commercial and recreational fishing in this area, allowing both the reef and the fish populations to recover. As seen from the Leigh Marine Reserve, Snapper and Crayfish both showed a large increase in average size, and an increase in abundance as larger fish were able to produce more eggs at a time. Seaweed production also increased by 60%, restoring the barren seafloor. We can assume the same or very similar results from the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

We can also assume from the results of the Leigh Marine Reserve that the increased size and abundance of fish species will create a spillover effect, in that we will also see an increase outside the boundaries of the reserve as fish travel and their eggs are pushed by currents. This negates the claims that there will be losses to recreational and commercial fisheries in the area, who will instead benefit from the increasing population of large Snapper and other species of fish that will surround the marine reserve.

---

Finally, the proposed marine reserve encourages non-harmful activities such as swimming, snorkeling, boating, and diving, all of which have the potential to generate more money for the local economy through New Zealand's thriving ecotourism industry. A prime example of this is the Goat Island marine reserve which brought in \$18.6 million in 2008. The marine reserve will also be able to contribute to our scientific understanding of New Zealand's marine life and ecology by providing an opportunity to research these species in their natural habitat, as well as being able to compare protected vs unprotected marine areas and how they are affected by human activity.

The Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve would have incredible benefits for our environment and wider community. Allowing this reserve to be created would be a crucial step towards a network of marine reserves in the Hauraki Gulf that would allow our marine ecosystems to heal themselves, and our diverse variety of marine species to flourish again. It needs to be done, and soon. Our environment will thank you.

Sincerely,

**Gemma Rust**

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Guiller

**Last Name**

Buenaventura

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761514.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Guiller Buenaventura [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 8:10:47 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve

**Attachments:** Personal submission on the proposed marine reserve.docx (14.28 KB)

Hello,

I am Guiller Buenaventura, a student studying marine science and majoring in environmental science. I am writing this submission to express my support for the Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve and highlight the specific worries I have with it.

Firstly, I will focus on fluxes in the marine ecosystem and how this reserve will regenerate and maintain its balance. From reading the application background for the reserve proposal, I can say that the decrease in species population of essential organisms such as kina, crayfish and seabirds have caused an imbalance in the marine ecosystem. However, we can conduct ecosystem conservation and restoration in the Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine environment by protecting these species, which is what the reserve will do. Organisms such as the crayfish play an essential role in the marine ecosystem as keystone predators ensuring trophic cascade in the system, limiting the density of its prey (kina) and thereby enhancing the survivability of the smaller organisms that live on algae. At the same time, kinas are important grazers that help reefs increase their resilience via grazing and providing space for corals necessary for their growth and recovery. As an effect, this will provide habitat diversity for different species of fishes, as corals act as a nursery necessary for maintaining the marine ecosystem whilst also ensuring the population of different fish species. This balance and cycle are important in maintaining healthy marine life. However, with over-exploitation, there is an observed decrease in these populations, which is why I support the creation of the marine reserve to regain its ecosystem balance and revive species population, which also applies to many different species of seabirds, and fishes such as large snappers. In this reserve, the fish population will also flourish and most likely have a complete life cycle for more reproduction, positively affecting nearby fisheries of the area as offspring of spawning adults from the reserve will make up for the losses of nearby fisheries. The creation of the reserve will provide possible employment for the community that resides nearby.

As for the worries I have with the background application, terrestrial vegetation is vital to maintaining a healthy marine ecosystem, especially since it states that there are private lands nearby the coastal area, though the given information on the topic from the proposal was scarce. Privately owned areas, runoffs, and waterways will be hard to prevent, and terrestrial vegetation around the reserve can act as a filter and catchment for contaminants, erosion, and sediments. They will also increase the area's biodiversity and provide necessary nutrients for marine organisms, so getting further information and action towards terrestrial vegetation will benefit the reserve. Another area that is a place of worry is the indigenous voice, where water has an important spiritual relation to Māori culture and identity. Different iwi and hapu have a special connection to wai where it connects them to wahi tapu, acts as a symbol for mauri and source of mahinga kai, though even with the consideration and constant progress update informing the different Māori community towards the reserve, there still would be conflicts in such matter, which is why it would be extremely beneficial to take account Māori knowledge and its connection to Hākaimangō-Matiatia. Based on what I've read from the application, the reserve plan has some acknowledgement of the Māori view but nothing of its tradition and belief. Such matter is important as it can affect certain animals that might have important whakapapa to the culture, which is why discussion with different iwi, and its leaders, Rangatira to determine the appropriate kaupapa needs to occur on a basis. There should be a plan of action and statement that would say that Māori knowledge, view and voice would have an important role in decision making regarding the reserve even after its settlement.

Overall, I would say that the proposal of Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve would have a tremendously positive effect on the marine life of the area, which is why I am all for its creation, but with further consideration of matters such as terrestrial health and Māori culture, the positive effect of creating this reserve will be undeniable. Thus, why I propose further transparency and considerations that will take hold in creating the marine reserve to mitigate any negative effect, it might have.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Ella

**Last Name**

Walmsley

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761517.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Ella Wainley  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 5:27:21 AM  
**To:** Hikaimangō <wahekeproposals@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Submission on proposed Waheke Marine Reserve

Your Name  
Ella Wainley

Your Email  
[REDACTED]

Address  
[REDACTED]

Subject  
Submission proposed Waheke Marine Reserve

Submission  
I support the proposed marine reserve at Waheke Island. Protecting the marine environment is essential for allowing species decimated by historic and current fishing practices to rejuvenate. The amount of life supported by the Hauraki Gulf needs spaces where they can live without the effects of fishing and taking from their environment.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Daniel

**Last Name**

Rouse

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761520.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Daniel Rouse [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 11:03:45 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:**

To whom it may concern,

I am writing in regards to the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve off of the northwest coastline of Waiheke Island, Auckland. This email will outline the potential benefits and drawbacks of the aforementioned Marine Reserve, concluding with my personal stance on its suggested creation.

The prospective benefits and advantages will be discussed firstly. The area that the Marine Reserve is proposed to lie within is an area of rich wildlife, as can be seen in its diversity of fish, bird and mammal species. These species include, however are not limited to, a wide range of cryptic reef fish, pelagic and larger reef fish, sharks, shags, penguins, dolphins and seals. Many of these species have seen a rapid and in some cases alarming decline in numbers in the area, and, as historically seen in existing Marine Reserves such as that in Leigh, providing a safer and less hazardous environment for these species can result in extensive progression in wildlife abundance, size and behaviour. On top of this, protected areas such as Marine Reserves often encourage ecosystem productivity and regrowth. This could be seen to greatly benefit the proposed Reserve area, as within it a wide variety of unique, beautiful and important marine habitats can be found, which include rocky reef systems and several other diverse reef systems, as well as soft sediment habitats and the nationally significant marine fossil deposits of "Fossil Bay". The protection of these environments would allow them to prevent future harm, and encourage their development and growth. Finally one can examine the potential positive impacts on people and the economy. The Marine Reserve would provide a great platform for education and research with its rich and protected diversity, as well becoming a centre for tourism, with both local and international visitors engaging in sustainable water-based activity. This economic boost is paired with the creation of many jobs surrounding the reserve. On top of this, fish stocks in the wider Gulf area would be replenished, providing further economic opportunities along with the aforementioned social and environmental ones.

One must also discuss the potential drawbacks of the proposition to give a well balanced and accurate response. The first of these drawbacks can be seen in terms of pollution, in that marine pollution will, for obvious reasons, not be able to recognise the boundaries of the Reserve and as such be a major risk to the wildlife and ecosystems within it. This risk is heightened by the fact that the Hauraki Gulf is a high traffic area and Auckland is a major city, with both aspects having the potential to escalate the rates and therefore impacts of pollution. Secondly, one must acknowledge that many people may not respect the boundaries of this Reserve and may, whether mistakenly or purposefully engage in banned activities such as fishing within the area. This presents itself as a large risk for the Reserve, and to prevent it, investment into policing and protection of the area may become a necessity, increasing its costs.

To conclude, when weighing up both the positive and negative potential impacts that the formation of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve may have, I am personally inclined to support the proposition. This support is given due to the vastly significant environmental, economic and social impacts the reserve may have, however is slightly conditional on the inclusion of proper policing and protection infrastructure.

Regards,  
Daniel Rouse.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Britney

**Last Name**

Jeffs

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761523.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Britney Jeffs [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 8:39:52 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Britney Jeffs marine proposal opinion  
**Attachments:** Waiheke proposal .pdf (30.7 KB)

Hello,  
Please see attached below my opinion on the proposed Waiheke marine reserve.  
Thank you!

--  
Britney Jeffs (ID: 364339003)

Britney Jeffs  
Auckland

16 March 2022

Public Voice team  
Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal

To whom it may concern,  
In regards to the marine reserve proposed on the North-Western side of Waiheke Island; from an ecological standpoint, my personal position is in favour. As read in the proposal, it saddens me that our key fish species are declining, in particular Spiny Rock Lobster which are critically endangered. I believe this no-take marine reserve is what is required in order to alleviate human pressures and exploitation of habitats, in order to begin increasing biomass and diversity. For marine reserves to potentially show an increase in biomass there needs to be coverage of at least 1,000ha, a no take policy and consideration for ecology (eg. life stages, habitat types, biogeographical representation). In light of this, the 2,350ha boundary of the proposed Haikaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve encompasses subtidal rocky reef and soft-sediment creating an array of physical and biological habitats for organisms to thrive. The size of the reserve protects key fish species in their juvenile stages, however not for their full life cycle due to their mobile nature. It is more likely, however, to protect bivalve beds (such as Cockles and Pipi) and intertidal Seagrass, which plays a key role as fish nurseries and in carbon cycles. Furthermore, the protection of these species plays a significant part in the balance of food chains, as reliant organisms would significantly decrease in their absence, generating a butterfly effect for many other organisms; for example Kina barrens commonly seen in depleted marine areas, where Snapper (Kina predators) have decreased due to anthropogenic exploitation and consequently Kelp (Kina prey).

Finally, I have noticed that there is minimal evidence of qualitative data for this area. I'd like to encourage more monitoring, in order to have a representation of the reserves' success.

Yours sincerely,  
Britney Jeffs

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Amanda

**Last Name**

Turnbull

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761526.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Amanda Turnbull [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 1:34:38 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Hakaimango-Matiatia Waiheke Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Hakaimango-Matiatia Waiheke Marine Reserve Submission.pdf (36.22 KB)

Attached is my submission towards the Hakaimango-Matiatia Waiheke Marine Reserve.

Amanda Yvette Turnbull

16 March 2022

Re: Hakaimango-Matiatia Waiheke Marine Reserve

Our marine reserves positively impact our underwater ecosystems. This has been evident since the establishment of the first marine reserve in the world; the Cape Rodney–Okakari Point marine reserve. Surveying has shown this reserve to have 27 times more Snapper, 5 times more Rock Lobster and an abundance of other species which previously had been exploited, they were also seen growing to larger sizes. It was also observed that there were less Sea Urchins, which in other parts of the country have been destroying seaweed forests. The increased size of the Sea Urchins predators (Larger fish and Lobsters) allowed for the urchin population to be controlled, resulting in seaweed forests to recover. Seaweed forests are an important part of our ecosystem as they not only provide a shelter for juvenile fish from predators but also absorb carbon dioxide, and produce oxygen through photosynthesis. For this reason I am submitting this letter in favour of the establishment of the Hakaimango-Matiatia Waiheke Marine Reserve.

There are both benefits and flaws to this marine reserve however I believe the benefits are greater. The argument of the economical impact of marine reserves has usually been that it would cause economic loss, as fishing, mining and any extracting of resources in a marine reserve are prohibited. Although resource extraction industries do contribute to the economy, the tourism industry which could be of greater revenue in this circumstance. According to a study conducted by the Auckland Council in 2012, it was found that the hauraki gulfs ecosystems directly support the Auckland and Waikato regions economies. Within the study the Cape Rodney–Okakari Point reserve was observed. It was found that previously to the establishment of the reserve the local fishers would contribute the town's household incomes approximately \$800,000 per year. The marine reserve contributed a significantly higher household income of \$5.5 million. This shows that the tourism industry has the potential to significantly surpass the income of the fishing industry in the area of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve, especially as it is in central Auckland, which potentially would result in greater economic gain, as Cape Rodney–Okakari Point Reserve is exurban in contrast to the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve, thus creating an easily accessible marine reserve to the Auckland public. This would provide a variety of opportunities such as diving, snorkelling, opportunities for scientific studies, and other activities of social and economical value.

I would also like to address the disparity between our stated goals as part of the United Nations, and the International Union for Conservation of Nature, and our action thus far. As a part of the UN Sustainability goals under goal 14, the sub goal of conserving at least 10 percent of coastal and marine areas by 2020 was created. This goal was not met on an international, or national level. Currently only 0.4% of our mainland territorial seas are marine reserves. This does not reach the UN 2020 or IUCN 2030 goals, and even though the latter is 8 years away, we are far from accomplishing such. These goals include international waters as well as other territories however it is still crucial that as a nation we play our part, and the establishment of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve is a step in the right direction. However I do believe that this reserve is not enough, to ensure the survival of our ecosystems, economy and hold ourselves to our goals, we need more marine reserves to protect our marine ecosystems. Although species may be protected within reserves, migration is a common occurrence among species of marine life, causing marine life which is regenerating in a reserve to get exploited once they cross boundary lines during migration routes. As a country we should establish more marine reserves of a larger size to combat the depletion of our marine life. This would not only make New Zealand the leader in marine conservation it once was, but will also ensure there will be an ocean full of life for future generations to experience.

Regards,

Amanda Yvette Turnbull

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Anya

**Last Name**

Rammanee

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761529.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/16/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Anya Rammanee [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Wednesday, March 16, 2022 9:33:47 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** waiheke marine reserve proposal pdf.pdf (113.59 KB)

Dear whom it may concern,

I have attached my submission letter in support of the proposed marine reserve. Please see the attached pdf below.

Sincerely,  
Anya Rammanee

**15<sup>th</sup> March 2022**

Re: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

Dear Director-General of the Department of Conservation,

I am writing in support of the proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve. Over the past decade, more attention has been brought to the outstanding reduction in the abundance and diversity of marine species around Waiheke Island, primarily due to overfishing. We must take responsibility for the damage that has occurred, and I strongly believe that establishing the Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve would be a valued contribution.

It is well noted in the report<sup>1</sup> for the proposal that there are various benefits towards our aquatic biome. One of the significant marine habitats in the area is the rocky reef system, which houses a diversity of marine biota, and may include kelp forests or shallow water seaweed gardens that are valuable for juvenile marine species like fish, crayfish and lobsters to reside in and shelters them from predators. This allows optimal growth and maturation, in turn, increasing their productivity: a Red Snapper aged 7 years with length 26 inches and weight 7.3 pounds produces about 16 times more eggs than one aged 4 years with length 1.9 inches and weight 3.1 pounds<sup>2</sup>. The marine reserve would increase productivity thus increasing marine diversity and abundance.

Understandably, there are some challenges that arise with establishing a marine reserve, but I believe that we can implement measures to overcome them. Firstly, protecting one area may result in more activity in unprotected areas. However, the establishment of the Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve will add 2,350 ha to promote an area for marine life to replenish and reside without unsustainable human interaction. This allows fish biomass to increase, as fish biomass in protected areas are found to be 1.6 times higher than in unprotected areas<sup>3</sup>. It is simply an opportunity to make up for the excessive number of extracted marine life. Secondly, many fishermen cast their nets right on the boundary of marine reserves because of the greater abundance. I feel that enforcing a ban on fishing within a certain radius of the marine reserve during months where there is most larvae and juvenile fish may be beneficial as it will reduce the chance of being caught as bycatch so they can develop and grow. A ban of harvesting heavily depleted species such as the Large Hapuka and Red Moki would also be helpful towards replenishing these species.

Thank you for your time and consideration.

Sincerely,  
Anya Rammanee

---

<sup>1</sup> <https://friendsofthaurakigulf.nz/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/Hakaimango-Matiatia-Marine-Reserve.pdf>

<sup>2</sup> <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/history-management-gulf-mexico-red-snapper>

<sup>3</sup> <https://news.mongabay.com/2018/01/the-ups-and-downs-of-marine-protected-areas-examining-the-evidence/>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Alana

**Last Name**

Gilmore

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761532.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/15/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Alana Gilmore [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Tuesday, March 15, 2022 8:23:26 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Hākaimangō-Matiatia northern Waiheke island marine reserve submission.  
**Attachments:** Proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve submission .pdf (27.37 KB)

Hi there,  
Attached is a copy of my submission for the proposed Marine reserve  
Thank you for taking the time to read,  
Alana

I am in favour of this proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia northern Waiheke island marine reserve. Over time, it will benefit the marine environment and the local community.

We have gained a lot of knowledge from marine reserves, and the influence commercial and recreational fishing has on our oceans. For example, in Goat island reserve, we have seen an increase in the population of fish numbers of John dory, banded wrasse, parore, blue cod, red moki, butterfish, and silver drummer fish. We have 5x more crayfish, 27 x more snapper and they have the opportunity to grow much bigger. We also have a decrease in kina as their population can be controlled by these larger fish and crayfish. Because of this, we have seen a significant change in the ecosystems in the reserve. Seaweed has improved due to less kina eating them, which is beneficial in many ways. Seaweed absorbs carbon and is important for juvenile species as it provides them with shelter and feed. In unprotected areas of the Hauraki gulf, we see many seaweed habitats being destroyed by a large out of balance kina population, due to lack of predators (large snapper and larger crayfish) as we are fishing them heavily. This leads to a dramatic decline in seaweed habitat, causing us to lose a lot of biodiversity in our reefs, which is really sad to see.

Another benefit of reserves that we can see from Goat Island Reserve is it has Brought a lot of wonderful things to the local community, not just for the fish! For example, in 2008, it brought in 18.6 million dollars a year to the local communities, supplying many jobs and employment for 173 full-time staff and ten jobs in the marine reserve. But the benefits are far more than just economical. Many people travel to come and see such an excellent example of New Zealand's fish diversity. Also, many schools take children and teenagers to experience Goat Island. With this education on our oceans, there is a greater understanding for the public to see how our oceans could be and the importance of protecting our New Zealand marine environment. This would be such an opportunity for the local community of Waiheke Island in terms of tourism and would benefit many Aucklanders' education of marine environments.

A marine reserve on Waiheke Island would also help to repopulate and heal local area's biodiversity and fish populations, even outside of the reserve. 11% of the juvenile snapper caught up to 40kms away from Goat Island Reserve are the offspring of adults who live in the reserve. Also, older, larger fish can produce far more eggs, making them more productive for repopulation where they are protected. This means that the proposed reserve would help our fish populations on a larger scale than just in the reserve and makes up for the loss of area for fishers to fish, in my opinion.

Hauraki gulf has very few marine reserves for it's size. With only 0.3% of it being a no take marine reserve (The Herald, 2020) . I think this is a real shame. This is the area with the largest population in the country to be able to experience marine reserves and marine biodiversity on their backdoor, leading to the most bang for buck in terms of education and economic benefit provided. So a Waiheke reserve would be great for the community and gulf.

The only issue I see surrounding this Marine reserve is the boundary lines, as we have seen from Goat Island, boundary lines are an issue for mobile fish and people! They don't recognise or respect (in human cases) the boundaries. For an example, some Leigh fishermen will fish the edges of the Marine reserve. This can be particularly damaging for crayfish species as they migrate more before breeding, allowing fishers to catch large quantities of crayfish that mainly habitat the reserve, which lessens the effect of their protection.

I strongly support the proposed reserve and appreciate the opportunity to submit  
Alana Gilmore

#### References:

NZ Herald. (2020) State of the Hauraki Gulf

<https://www.nzherald.co.nz/nz/state-of-the-hauraki-gulf-lack-of-action-slammed-call-for-30-per-cent-protected-by-2030/12XIAFUFND5V7ZASNSASKDWD4/>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Zach

**Last Name**

Jordaan

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Outside of New Zealand

**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761535.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Zach Jordaan [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 10:16:24 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Waiheke Reserve  
**Attachments:** Zach Waiheke Synopsis.docx (14.39 KB)

Hello,

Please find below a document consisting of a quick outline of why I support the implementation of the Waiheke Marine Reserve.

Kind regards,  
Zach Jordaan

## My Position on the Northwest Waiheke Marine Reserve

Zach Jordaan – Student at the University of Auckland –

As a Marine Science student at the University of Auckland who is currently living abroad, I support the implementation of the Northwest Waiheke Marine Reserve. As commonly known, our world's oceans are at high risk of irreversible exploitation, and setting up marine protected areas throughout the world may lead to us preventing unending abuse of our oceans via various human processes. Not only will the Waiheke Marine reserve play a role in our oceans long term future, but it will also benefit those in the local vicinity in multiple ways by simply protecting and monitoring an impressive 2,350 hectares of ocean.

Although the proposed area of the reserve is fair distance away from Auckland; a very densely populated city, inhabitants of the city and surrounding towns will benefit locally from the reserve through the efficacy of being able to allocate an area where marine life can be secluded from effects of overfishing and further exploitation. Overfishing is undoubtedly an issue that has led to the collapse of many marine environments and the Waiheke marine reserve will allow for a natural predator and prey relationship to be revitalized as well as lead to the increase in population size and the overall health of the population. The fact that this reserve will lead to increases in populations across the marine life that inhabits this area will appeal to most fishermen around the area as they will see huge increases in the quality of fish that they catch, in terms of size, and the quantity of fish that they catch. The issue that the same fishermen who would benefit from these changes will lose a large portion of their fishing grounds, may also be presented in the discussion of implementing the reserve. However, there will only be a short period between implementing the reserve and seeing the benefits for themselves. Through giving up this area towards the marine reserve the surrounding areas will undoubtedly benefit, and so will the fishermen in the long run.

On a more global scale the implementation of the Waiheke marine reserve will allow for an abundance of scientific research to be conducted in the area. The knowledge acquired from possible research in the area may lead to a greater understanding of the marine life that inhabits this area but most certainly data on how beneficial such a large marine reserve is in its local area but also waters surrounding the reserve.

Another reason why I support this reserve is the benefits it will provide for the tourism industry in the area. Providing a lush marine environment that is accessible to the public will bring large amounts of investment into the surrounding areas through infrastructure and therefore the providing of jobs to inhabitants of the area, which will then make up for any of the lost profits from fishing activities that may be lost because of the implementation of the reserve itself in the area.

Lastly, the marine reserve will also lead to increases in kelp forest abundance. As stated before, the delicate relationship between predator and prey has been affected by overfishing particularly in the areas surrounding the hopefully soon to be implemented Waiheke Marine Reserve. The reserve will lead to the relationship between species of snapper and lobster that will maintain sea urchin populations allowing for more kelp to grow. This will not only provide

habitat for marine life but also play a vital role in the oceans carbon stores, which will be on a small scale yet vital effort in dealing with climate change.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Zoe

**Last Name**

Barrett

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761541.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Zoe Barrett [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 10:58:34 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <[waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz](mailto:waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz)>

**Subject:** Email proposal

To: [waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz](mailto:waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz)

Date: 20th March 2022

Subject: Email proposal

Dear Sir/Madam,

I am writing to you regarding the suggested Hākaimango - Matiatia marine reserve off the coast of Waiheke. I believe that this proposal would benefit the whole country as it will restore the marine ecosystem, improve the quality of fishing and reduce the impacts of climate change. However, the marine reserve proposal does not take into account the drawbacks of having a set border around a marine sanctuary.

Having a protected marine site near Waiheke can benefit the ecosystem by offsetting climate change impacts caused by anthropogenic activities. Only one percent of the Hauraki Gulf is protected, while the rest is open for mass fishing activities. As a result, the department of conservation is attempting to sustainably restore the Gulf before all the coral dies and no fish remains. With the new reserve, coral reefs and fish populations will have time to recover from rising sea temperatures and over-fishing, which means that some of the ecosystems will remain in the future. Furthermore, restoring a protected area instead of trying to save it with external factors (such as fishing) will be less time-consuming and more constructive.

Another reason the new marine reserve will be valuable is that it will create a sustainable fishing community around the Hauraki Gulf. In the protected area, fish will be able to grow and reach maximum productivity when reproducing. Their eggs could then float as far as 40 kilometers out of the reserve (a spill-over effect). For example, in the Leigh marine reserve, 11% of snapper's offspring end up beyond the borders; this is enough to make up for the losses in fishing.

However, the proposal doesn't consider that there could be problems at the reserve's borders. The problem with no physical barriers is that marine animals can be caught outside the reserve. Fishers might use bait to lure fish out, or there could be an increase in fishing at the border in general. Some shellfish weren't protected in the Leigh Marine reserve, and rock lobsters would migrate to eat the shellfish. As a result, the rock lobster population reduced over ten years. For this proposed reserve, having a flexible boundary that follows the migration patterns of the endangered species could help avoid overfishing and exploitation of the animals in the reserve.

In conclusion, having a marine reserve will massively improve the marine ecosystem, the fishing, and the overall health of the Hauraki Gulf. In the long term, this will save the reefs. I fully support the proposal.

Thanking you,  
Yours sincerely,

--

Zoe Barrett

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Yuhan

**Last Name**

Wei

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761544.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Yuhan Wei [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 6:30:14 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Marine Protected Area on Waiheke Island  
**Attachments:** Marine Protected Area on Waiheke Island.docx (15.4 KB)

Hi sir,

Here are some of my ideas about the Marine Protected Area on Waiheke Island. Good luck with your work.

Best Regards,

Yuhan Wei

## **Views on the Creation of a Marine Protected Area on Waiheke Island**

My name is Yuhan Wei. My e-mail is [REDACTED].

I support the creation of Marine protected areas for Waiheke Island. One reason is because Waiheke Island has unique coral reefs and coastal cliffs. The northwest coastline has a high fossil content, especially the double U Wide Bay at the west end, which is called Fossil Bay. 91 fossil species have been found on this coast, and I believe there are more that have not been discovered. A Marine reserve on Waiheke Island would not only protect its unique coral reefs and coastal cliff features, it would also protect valuable fossils.

Another reason is that the Waiheke Island ecosystem has been damaged by overfishing in recent years. Fish, birds, shellfish and crayfish are all endangered species. For example, snapper, a major target for fishermen, is now down 25 percent. As New Zealand fish populations decline, birds in the same food web are also affected. Due to overfishing and habitat destruction, only 39 cranes remain in Waiheke Island. Waiheke island is the perfect place for these endangered species to recover, and if we create a Marine reserve and close waiheke island off for a while, the population of these species will slowly increase.

That's my opinion. All in all, I think it is very necessary to establish a Marine reserve on Waiheke Island.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Yasthir

**Last Name**

Singh

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761547.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Yasthir Singh [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 8:37:52 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

[REDACTED]

Dear Planning Permissions and Land Unit (DOC),

I am writing this letter in regard to the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

I am in support of the Marine Reserve due to the following reasons.

1. Restoring the ecosystem

It is clear around this area that there is a case for overfishing. There are many marine animals which are at risk to this such as crayfish and snapper. These are the main predators in this area and which keep species such as Kina in check. When Kina grow in population number it is because they are not being eaten by predators such as snapper. As Kina population rises they eat more seaweed which in turn leads to less seaweed beds in which many populations of fish's young such as snapper need in order to hide and survive. This is a vicious cycle which destroys the ecosystem and the how many marine animals survive in the sea. There needs to be a balance here whereby the fish are able to restore their numbers and in time due to how fish eggs drift can establish nearby populations which could be sustainable to fish from in the future. The main idea is to reestablish populations of marine life which are fundamental to the ecosystem.

2. The local economy.

Waiheke island is already a major tourist spot which makes it an excellent candidate for protection and maintenance. As outlined above by establishing the marine reserve there is evidence from previous marine reserves such as Leigh Marine Reserve which indicate that restoring sea life's ecosystem will benefit the populations around this. Hence once the local ecology can maintain their populations this will be a more biodiverse environment in the marine reserve. This could become an attraction to tourist therefore helping marine life and people mutually. Taking Leigh Marine Reserve as an example there are over 2000,000 people who visit every year generating nearly according to 2008 \$18.6 million. If the Hākaimangō-Matiatia were to be established this would be a long-term investment which would be mutually beneficial for generating revenue but most importantly restoring the ecosystems that had already been destroyed or are at of serious risk of destruction.

3. Benefits outweigh the costs

Costs to Hākaimangō-Matiatia would be in the initial stages and maintenance of the marine reserve. This will require funding and a lot of physical work to make sure that the reserve starts to restore the area of marine life. Secondly would be the maintenance of the reserve. Maintenance could include making sure the amount of people such as tourist do not destroy the marine life, studies done into the impact of the marine reserve, lastly ensuring that practices such as maintaining litter/pollution is kept to a minimum with discouraging people from throwing plastic or even restoring native forests to ensure sediment doesn't disturb the marine ecosystem. The benefits to this have already been established above, but in summary, a restored ecosystem will help the long-term growth of the area for the marine animals and for the economy. Other benefits will be for the fisheries in the long term. If they can hold out for the fish to regain again then we can fish sustainably with populations that will be able to hold the amount that we want to fish.

Kind Regards,

Yasthir Singh

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

joy

**Last Name**

Chen

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761550.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** joy [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 3:53:32 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Proposed Hākaimangō-Matitātia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Marine reserve proposal.docx (13.4 KB)

Although the conditions of the Hauraki Gulf have been worsening, little to nothing has been done to protect its precious wildlife and marine habitats. The Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposed by Friends of the Hauraki Gulf has the potential to reverse the damage overfishing and other human activities has had on the Gulf, and thus I fully support its implementation.

One reason I support the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve is because there is a significant decline in biodiversity and numbers of marine life in the Hauraki Gulf. A news article by Stuff reported a loss of more than half of the marine life within the Hauraki Gulf in the past 90 years. Kina are left to thrive free from predation due to reductions in snapper and crayfish, leading to greater kelp consumption and lower reef productivity. Previous studies and current marine reserves have shown that by restricting human impact and suspending fishing, the biodiversity and abundance of declining marine life can significantly increase. These increases can have beneficial flow-on effects, as observed in the Cape Rodney-Okakari Point marine reserve. Sea urchin numbers dropped, leading to the re-establishment of kelp beds. Therefore, there is considerable rationale in establishing the Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve, as it will protect exploited species, manage marine ecosystems and delicate predator-prey dynamics, and restore biodiversity.

Another reason I support the proposed marine reserve is that it can benefit recreational and commercial fisheries. Marine reserves can have a spill-over effect on fisheries. Marine reserves can increase the abundance and biomass of fish compared to fished areas. A study conducted on marine reserves in the Greater Hauraki Gulf has shown there were 13 times more snapper of larger size compared to areas outside the reserve. This is because bigger fish produce more eggs of better quality. The larvae produced by larger fish have higher rates of survival as larger fish have an increased ability to gather food to aid their reproductive activities. This surplus of adult and juvenile fish can emigrate across the boundaries of the reserve and their larvae and eggs can also be exported across, thus contributing to fishery stocks. Marine reserves also provide protection for areas important for the survival of fish such as nurseries, feeding, and spawning grounds, thus supporting stock management.

By implementing the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve, it can act as a benchmark for scientific studies or assessments in sustainability. If the marine reserve is established, it will be free from disturbances which include extraction and fishing and will have minimal human impact. As the area will be free from these disturbances, it can provide opportunities to study ecosystems that are close to an untouched state, and better enable us to understand environmental changes in a marine context.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Yannik

**Last Name**

Boehm

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Recreational fishing  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761553.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Yannik Boehm [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 1:10:14 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

Kia Ora,

My name is Yannik, I live on Auckland's eastern bays and I support the proposed Marine Reserve off the north-western corner of Waiheke as it will contribute greatly to the conservation of the Hauraki Gulf's marine ecosystem and environment.

I'm a keen fisherman who has fished around the Gulf for the past 10 years and I believe that a Marine Reserve will be very beneficial as I have seen the damage that has been done to the local marine environment, such as kina barrens, pollution, etc. As a young fisherman you always hear stories of 'the good old days' when you were able to easily catch trophy sized fish right off the rocks or in small dinghies not more than 200 off shore in the inner Hauraki Gulf and an abundance of crayfish, paua and other shellfish. I believe that there are still good number 's of fish around, but nothing compared to what it used to be. This is why we need marine reserves to help bring back some of the fish and other marine species which have been heavily targeted by commercial and recreational fishing practices to very low numbers or extinction in the inner Gulf. I do understand that it will not be possible to restore the Gulf to the state it once was in but it can definitely be improved from what it is now.

We have seen how other marine reserves, such as the Goat Island Marine Reserve, have helped these area's marine ecosystems recover and thrive. This has not only had a huge impact on the area covered by the marine reserve, but also outside of the marine reserve. If the proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve is as successful at restoring the area in the long term as the Goat Island Reserve it will have positive impacts for everyone. From a fisherman's point of view it means that there will be greater numbers of fish to be caught, and hopefully bigger, in the inner Hauraki Gulf, outside of the marine reserve, which once people understand that I think everyone in the fishing community will support the marine reserve. Also if the Waiheke Marine Reserve is as successful as the Goat Island Reserve, local businesses could also profit from it by bringing more tourists to the area to see the marine diversity and from an environmentalists perspective it will be one small step towards a more sustainable and healthier Hauraki Gulf.

I hope you take this into consideration when deciding on whether or not to go ahead with the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Kind regards,

Yannik

Contact email: [REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jenny

**Last Name**

Yun

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761556.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Jenny Yun [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 8:58:37 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** The proposal of Waiheke marine reserve  
**Attachments:** The Proposal from Jenny Yun.pdf (112.39 KB)

Dear Sir or madam,  
Tena Koe, my name is Jenny Yun.  
This is my supportive proposal for the northwest Waiheke Marine Reserve.  
Thank you if you would consider my proposal.

Kind regards,  
Jenny Yun

## Supporting The Proposal of Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

Name: Jenny Yun

E-mail: [REDACTED]

Dear sir or madam,

Hello, my name is Jenny, I am a student at the University of Auckland, this mail is intending to support the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve, below are my reasons for supporting the proposed marine reserve.

1. Reduce the shipping traffic and ocean noise. The location of the proposed marine reserve is in the north shore of Auckland, which is one of the largest ports in New Zealand. The ocean noise from ships could not be eliminated but could be limited. With the regulation of reserve, to decrease the shipping in the controlled area, and prevent marine life from ocean noises.
2. Protect local creatures' variability and avoid invasive species. Due to the climate and other circumstances in the North Island, we could not guarantee the area's marine species safety.
3. Reduce the level of overfishing and prevent poaching and illegal trade. Fishing is one of the most significant revenues to the nation. And the variability of marine creature in area of ocean might attract poachers. Thus, it is important to limit the area and protect the marine life.
4. Grow the marine habitat and improve costal development. Not only the sea surface, but the seafloor should also be in guard. It is essential to maintain the sustainability under the sea.
5. Reduce the pollution to the ocean. Chemical pollution and other marine litters caused by human activities have seriously caused damage to marine life. We are now facing some marine life's extinction and threats of ocean acidification.
6. Increase the employment in Waiheke area. The pandemic has resulted a sharp drop to the NZ's tourism, which also caused unemployment for some citizens. Setting up the reserve could increase the local employment to some extent.
7. Education to the public. The proposed marine reserve could be a great education position for research and study. And it would bring the public to the forefront of protecting the marine lifes.

Overall, I believe it would be better that New Zealand to build up the marine reserve in Northwest Waiheke Island. The human activities have been affected the marine life for decades, especially since the rapid development of industries and society. Although the covid-19 pandemic has slowed down the pace of the world, it is a tiny restoration of marine ecosystems. Therefore, we should take our responsibilities of protecting the ecosystem and environment, even a little effort.

Thank you if you would consider my proposal.

Kind regards,  
Jenny Yun

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Wan Syakir

**Last Name**

Iskandar

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761559.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Wan Syakir Bin Wan Mohd Nasir [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 8:02:04 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Support for marine reserve

Wan Syakir Iskandar, [REDACTED]

14<sup>th</sup> March 2022

Kia Ora,

I am Wan Syakir, a student from the University of Auckland. The reason why I am writing this is to express my support for the proposal of the new marine reserve at Waiheke Island. In this letter, I will share some of my insights as to why I support the marine reserve and some recommendations that you may want to consider in improving the establishment that will benefit the bigger part of our society.

I personally believe that establishing a marine reserve is and will always be a good idea, especially in “high-risk” regions or areas that are regularly exposed to human activities/habitation. It is a known fact that the Hauraki Gulf is one of the best attractions in New Zealand, including Waiheke Island. According to Waiheke Marine Project, there has been an increase in commercial fishing by more than 20% in Hauraki Gulf in the last 20 years. It is no surprise if the rate continues to increase over the year. Therefore, this concerning fishing pattern is one of my main reasons why I support the proposal. By establishing a no-take reserve, it is a viable solution to preserve the marine life in Waiheke, especially fish like snappers and Kahawai of which, they are among the commonly caught fish.

Moreover, the proposed reserve will also serve as a designated “hub” to conduct research relating to the ecology within Waiheke Island. If the proposal gets a green light, marine scientists are able to have a better understanding of their desired field of research. This is because, the reserve is readily accessible for this purpose. One thing that interests me most is that the marine reserve is potentially a habitat for lost taonga species. It would be a surreal experience to be witnessing lost species back into existence. Who knows if the reserve could also be an ideal habitat for other kinds of lost species and the taonga is a mere beginning. Hence, I would want to be part of the cause that makes it happen.

A marine this big certainly comes with a massive cost, given that it is the largest reserve in Hauraki Gulf. But if it is worth the investment, why not? Apart from the high cost, I am certain that this marine reserve will offer nothing but a myriad of benefits to society from various aspects. However, what I would recommend is that the marine reserve does not get financially exploited in a way that individuals have to pay high fees to relish the scenic parts of it. Better and stricter regulations are required but it is unjust for visitors to pay so much. Moreover, some sort of compensation could be given to the people who may be dependent on the reserve area.

All in all, I truly hope the Department of Conservation approves of this proposal and I am sure others are also on the same page about the marine reserve.

Thank you

Regards,

Syakir

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Woori

**Last Name**

Bae

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761562.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Woori Bae [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 5:34:19 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Support proposed hakaimango mtiaia marine reserve

I support marine conservation which means this area should move to marine reserve. Because there is a lot of benefit when we designate that place as a marine reserve.

The marine reserve basically triggers the whole ecology of the coastal environment by restoring these really important algal forests. The marine reserve has been really important in terms of understanding more about the way our coastal environment works.

We could protect marine life

- According to a report Matiatia Marine Reserve application (in support of an application for an order in council for a marine reserve), cryptic reef fishes in the proposed marine reserve were found to be abundant compared with other reefs in the Hauraki Gulf. and it shows there is so many different types of species live in this place.
- Also there is seabird species within the proposed marine reserve. And some of these seabirds foraging in or breeding near the proposed marine reserve.
- According to this report The proposed marine reserve is also an important feeding ground for seabirds. The State of Our Gulf 2020 reported a 67% decline in seabirds and shorebirds within the Hauraki Gulf since the arrival of humans.

It could become a really important part of the local economy

- Examples: There's been an economic study and it was done some time ago in 2008 it found that nearly \$ 20 million a year is spent in the local economy. Just from people coming and visiting the reserve. This could happen in this place as well.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Tegan

**Last Name**

Folwell

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761565.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Tegan [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 8:07:29 AM  
**To:** Hāikaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Marine reserve proposal submission  
**Attachments:** Submission for Hāikaimangō Marine Reserve Proposal.pdf (989.03 KB)

Hello,

This email contains a pdf submission on the Hāikaimangō Marine Reserve. I am in support of this reserve.

My contact details are as follows:

Name: Tegan Folwell

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Kind regards,  
Tegan

I am in support of the Hāikaimangō marine reserve proposal.

Inside the proposed area, over the last few years there has been a 57% decline in key fish populations, with numbers more distressing for individual populations like snapper who are down 87%, indicating the area is in a very poor state. Not only would this marine reserve provide the area with the protection it is in such dire need of, it would also have other positive impacts such as growing the economy, advancing science and increasing marine knowledge, as well as indirect effects such as benefiting fishermen - many of whom object to marine reserves. For these reasons, I support the proposed marine reserve as the benefits extend far beyond simply having a healthy marine environment.

### **1. Significant ecological impact**

My own personal diving experiences, particularly within the Ha Hei marine reserve and surrounding areas (also within the Hauraki Gulf) shows firsthand the significant positive impact marine reserves have on marine environments. The top four images on the left, taken by my dive buddy, are well within the reserve boundaries and the abundance of individuals as well as their size and colour vibrancy indicate that their environment supplies them with plentiful resources - resource populations that can only thrive when not threatened by external pressures such as fishing. The bottom three images, also taken by my dive buddy, were taken just outside the boundaries of the reserve, and the obvious lack of thriving life in these images when compared to the top images compares what healthy marine environments look like compared to suffering ones. The bottom images show kina barrens that extend for kilometres underwater and are caused by overfishing of their main predator; snapper. Lack of predators means an overwhelming population of kina that feed on seaweed, reducing seaweed populations and therefore eliminating the shelter that it provides for small and juvenile fish from predators, which increases their risk of being eaten, depleting those populations as well. The result is barrens that contain very little diversity and are imbalanced, so unable to support thriving populations. Many species I have seen inside the reserve, I have never seen outside its boundaries such as octopi, paua and many small vibrant species of fish as barrens are unable to support the ecosystems these species need to thrive. The fact that these differences are clearly visible to a recreational diver suggest that they indicate significant positive changes in the environment that are important in keeping our marine environments healthy.

### **2. Boost local economies**

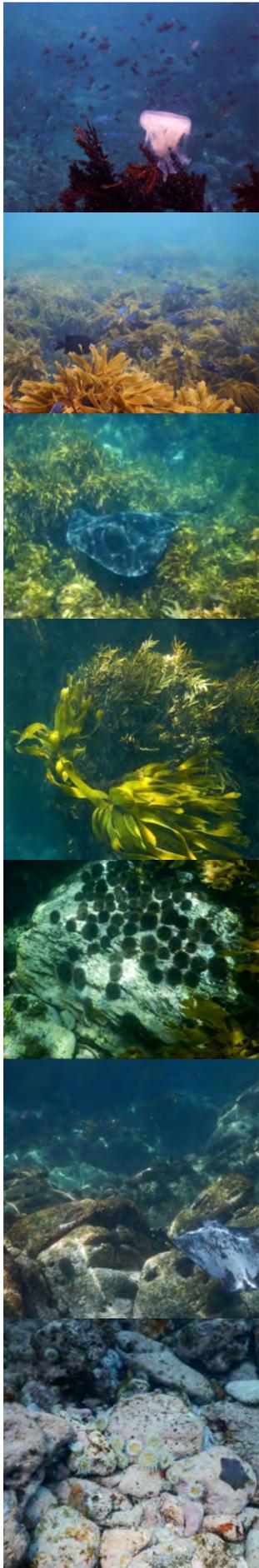
Looking at the effects other marine reserves around the country have had on their local economies, it is fair to suppose a similar benefit would incur from the proposed reserve off Waiheke. With shoreline access and a diverse range of species, tourism levels are likely to increase, providing jobs for locals and bringing income to the island. In 2008 alone, an estimated \$12.1 million was spent by visitors in the local economy surrounding the Leigh Marine reserve, and brought in over 375,000 visitors. A similar result on the Waiheke economy, even on a much smaller scale would be beneficial to the island's growing population.

### **3. Education and Science**

Marine reserves offer a unique chance for scientific research and education by offering a study environment where destructive human activities are absent, allowing a unique insight into natural populations. The Leigh marine reserve is a good example of this, where research from the reserve contributed largely to our knowledge about rocky reef environments. Increased education in the general public around the pressures our oceans are facing often leads to social changes, as people gain a deeper understanding of an underwater world we are not often taught about and thus consider insignificant. The Leigh marine reserve education centre caused this change for me personally back in 2015, and was the encouragement I needed to start diving and educating myself on our beautiful oceans.

### **4. Fishery Spill-Over**

Although this impact is indirect, the presence of marine reserves provide species with breeding habitats safe from fishing, ensuring maximum survival of offspring as well as a space for individuals to grow to much larger sizes and produce more offspring than their smaller counterparts (spawning biomass), increasing the amount of juvenile fish and thus population numbers. In snapper, around 11% of these offspring leave the marine reserve as juveniles and can end up 40km from the boundaries, causing a spill-over effect and increasing the size of fishing populations. This increase in population sizes outside the marine reserve generally makes up for any losses caused by the reserve.



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Kristen

**Last Name**

Sorrenson

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761568.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Sorrenson [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 5:44:44 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine reserve

My name is Kristen Sorrenson.

I have lived in Waiheke island for 30 years. I work as a GP in Auckland City. I love this beautiful harbour that we live in.

I implore you to establish the proposed Marine reserve. It is imperative that we stop the degradation that is happening.

A marine reserve will benefit all aquatic species as well as the humans that live on the surrounding shores. It will be a small step towards mitigating some of the impending climate change disaster.

The need is based on good research and the establishment of a no-take reserve will further scientific research.

Please show some leadership. The establishment of a marine reserve will be a big boost to Auckland and something we can be proud of. Please don't let the interests of a few fisher-people derail this important step forward.

Yours sincerely,  
Kristen Sorrenson

[REDACTED]

Sent from my iPhone

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Shannon

**Last Name**

Malcolm

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761571.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Shannon Malcolm [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 4:12:56 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** RE\_ Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve.pdf (32.48 KB)

Good afternoon,

You may find my submission RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve as a PDF file below.

I appreciate the opportunity to have a say in this matter and look forward to hearing the results.

Sincerely,

Shannon Malcolm

Shannon Malcolm  
University of Auckland

17th March 2022

To the Department of Conservation,

I strongly believe that the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve should be put in place. I am a student of the University of Auckland, studying a bachelor of science majoring in chemistry and environmental science, with an avid interest in marine science. The proposed reserve would become an undisturbed marine environment, making it a great place for scientists to study without human intervention, and could become a benchmark for what our marine environments should look like. I find the potential to study at the reserve to be quite exciting and hope that one day I will be able to study there.

I believe that the reserve will also inspire and educate members of the public. It can teach them the importance of marine reserves, and bring awareness to the dire situation many marine areas are facing as many people are unaware of the severity of the situation. The natural beauty and history of the area will increase the tourists visiting the island, thus boosting the local economy.

Aside from my personal interest and the interest to the public/economy, the most important reason for enacting the marine reserve is to protect the marine biota. It has been well established that marine life populations have decreased significantly since the arrival of humans on the island from over extraction. The two year rāhui put in place to protect the kōura, pāua, tipa and kūtai was a brave step towards restoration, although damaging towards fisheries and upsetting the locals. However, it was necessary to allow these populations to regenerate before harvesting them again, otherwise there would be nothing to harvest in the future. The marine reserve would extend the no-take ban to all marine life, not just the ones protected by the rāhui. By allowing the populations to recover, the effect on fisheries both inside and outside the area would benefit in the long run (should the Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve allow fishing again), more than if we were to continue at the rate at which we are currently harvesting stock.

I wish for our marine life to be protected for our future, at any cost. Changes to the ecosystem can have an effect on so many other aspects of our environment, for example trophic cascades which have already been classified as a major threat in the Waiheke area. Thus, it is crucial we keep the balance stable. If we do nothing for Waiheke now, the consequences and outcomes will be far worse than the cost it takes to instate the reserve and the losses to the community and fisheries. I'm honoured that my contribution will be heard by the DOC, and I hope for the best for Waiheke and the Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve.

Sincerely,

Shannon Malcolm

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Steven

**Last Name**

Lin

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761574.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Steven Lin [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 9:32:01 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal

17/03/2022

Steven Lin

Email: [REDACTED]

To the Department of Conservation,

Regarding the proposal for the Waiheke Marine Reserve located at Hauraki Gulf, I would like to support this proposal and give my own takes. First off, I would like to state my views and position on this proposal. I personally would agree in moving forward with this marine reserve located at Waiheke Island, as this would positively impact the marine ecosystem around this area. By using information gathered by previous studies on marine reserves we can understand how marine ecosystems are affected and what the pros and cons are. To support my take, I will be using information gathered by the first marine reserve that was set up in New Zealand in 1975, located at Cape Rodney-Okakari Point, which is commonly referred to as the Leigh Marine Reserve. Using the studies and information provided by the Leigh Marine Reserve we get some understanding on how marine reserves affect fish species and the ecosystem. We find that there is an overall increase in species down in the waters, such as increase in size and population of Snapper, Crayfish/Rock Lobsters, John Dory, and much more, which has most likely occurred due to the ban of extraction placed within the marine reserve. This is one of many positive impacts that marine reserves can have on the marine ecosystem. Before this marine reserve was set up, the effects of fishing and extraction was detrimental to ecosystems such as the seaweed habitat as people were fishing away all the predators of the sea urchins, leaving the sea urchins free to eat away at all the seaweed, resulting in a barren habitat. Seaweed is particularly important in a marine ecosystem as Seaweeds produce oxygen through photosynthesis as it converts carbon dioxide into oxygen. The researchers at Leigh Marine Reserve have found that after 15-20 years of the reserve being founded, that this once barren land full of sea urchins has turned into a forest of seaweed that thrives, due to the predators of sea urchins returning. I find that these two positive effects already have enough impact on marine ecosystems to proceed with creating a new marine reserve down at Waiheke island. I believe that by proceeding with this proposal, there will be no more overfishing of fish species and no more accidental harm done to the environment. However with strengths there are always weaknesses, one of many being humans. The idea of a marine reserve is not the most enticing for everyone as it forces people to fish elsewhere. As this is the case for some, they decide it's best to ignore the marine laws and attempt to fish in secret, as shown by studies from the Leigh Marine Reserve. This is highly detrimental to fish population as the fish in marine reserves have evolved to find humans as a non-threat, thus making it a lot easier for humans to catch. A solution that people have found was to hire enforcers, maintaining the law, ensuring that no one is catching fish or destroying habitats. The problem with having to hire enforcers is the amount of money needed to maintain proper enforcement. Although there are weaknesses with marine reserves, the amount of positive impact that occurs significantly outweighs the negatives, therefore, I believe it's best for the Ministry of Conservation to approve the proposal of the Waiheke Marine Reserve.

Sincerely,

Steven Lin

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Sankalp

**Last Name**

Lanka

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

Auckland Central

**City**

Auckland

### 2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

### 5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

### 6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

### 8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-761577.pdf](#)

### 9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

### 10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

### 11. Entered by

Di

**From:** Sankalp Lanka [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 8:05:56 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Proposed Hākaimango-Matitātia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Dialogue 1.pdf (60.08 KB)

Kia ora,

Please see the attached file regarding my opinion on this matter. Thank you.

Kind regards,

- Sankalp Lanka

---

Sankalp Lanka

# Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

18<sup>th</sup> March 2022

To whom it may concern,

The proposed marine reserve off the northwest coast of Waiheke Island is a fantastic idea. In an age where the ocean system is at a critical point, humankind in both Aotearoa New Zealand and overseas must be willing to dedicate our energy into promoting marine conservation efforts. In my opinion, the addition of a new marine reserve to New Zealand's current collection would be a definitive step in the right direction - I support the proposal for a Waiheke Island marine reserve.

Marine reserves have already proven to be beneficial, and Waiheke Island would be an ideal location for a new one. The Hauraki Gulf is a unique marine environment which has been experiencing severe overfishing for quite some time. Despite the existence of 6 marine reserves within the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP), only 0.33% of the area is protected; the government is taking minimal action to prevent the eventual and catastrophic loss of biodiversity from the region. The proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia reserve would be the largest reserve by far, measured at approximately 2350 hectares. By creating such a vast reserve, it would become a sanctuary for many species and hence allow for their regeneration to ensure future survival.

Additionally, the introduction of the marine reserve would have positive effects on people. Similar to the Goat Island reserve near Leigh, the Hākaimangō-Matiatia reserve would provide further income to the local economy. Respecting and celebrating the marine biodiversity of the area could potentially attract additional tourists to Waiheke Island via snorkeling, scuba diving, and other similar activities. As well as this, the introduction of a new marine reserve of this scale could inspire other nations around the world to take decisive and assertive actions by establishing their own marine reserves. This would in turn promote New Zealand's reputation as 'clean and green'. I trust that there will be many other supporting statements of the proposal, and I wish you all the best in this journey for ecological rights and justice. Thank you for your actions.

Yours Sincerely,

- Sankalp Lanka

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Steve

**Last Name**

Meads

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761580.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 2:29:16 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal

Dear DOC

I support this Marine Reserve Proposal.

The more reserves we have around Aotearoa the better off we will be. Conservation of biodiversity and allowing recreational Fishers in nearby waters to benefit from the protected reserve.

Cheers

Steve Meads

Sent from my iPhone

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Shareece

**Last Name**

Foster

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761583.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Shareece Foster [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 5:24:02 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Proposal  
**Attachments:** Document (1).pdf (125.92 KB)

Dear Waiheke proposal

My name is Shareece

For my proposal I believe that the marine reserves are essential to our marine life and that this should continue. The proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve is off the northwest coastline of Waiheke Island, Auckland. The proposal covers 2,350 ha off the north-western corner of Waiheke Island. This location is under huge pressure and the species living in that ecosystem need to be protected from altercations such as overfishing. I believe having a marine reserve will help preserve the ecosystem and the species living there as well. A number of other effects such as climate change has already had an impact on our marine life which is why its urgent to take care of it and study what we can do to further help them to thrive. Friends of Hauraki Golf argue that urgent action is now needed to protect our marine environment and the precious wildlife in in. Having a marine reserve means an environment will be protected from extraction from the sea surface to the seafloor, increasing our biodiversity in Aotearoa oceans. The aim for this is to cover an area of our marine life protected against altercations that would harm our sea life and creatures, and therefore provides a safe place to study and learn how we can better protect the marine life from low population numbers.

A statement made from the office of the prime Minister's chief science states that the marine environment is under enormous stress, with environmental degradation and worldwide declines in biodiversity. Though we rely heavily on fish as a food source, which is dependent on the marine environment extracting a lot of the sea life affects the marine food chain and therefore populations will decrease due to not having enough food. When to many fish are caught there won't be enough adults to breed and sustain their population, this is why having marine reserves are important to keep populations from going extinct and they are able to thrive in a safe environment. From other marine reserves such as the Leigh Marine Reserve there were a great number of positive effects on species and the environment. The Leigh Marine Reserve is a home to many species such as snapper, crayfish and kina, all were able to reproduce and grow more due to the decrease in extraction and their behavior changed as they were less wary of divers. The environment also increased such as 60% more seaweed was produced creating more homes for species. Having a marine reserve is essential to keeping our marine life population growing.

## References

Friends of Hauraki Gulf (2013)

*'About' friends of the Hauraki Gulf*

[https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/wp-content/uploads/2021/10/Waiheke\\_Marine\\_Habitats.pdf](https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/wp-content/uploads/2021/10/Waiheke_Marine_Habitats.pdf)

(Vince Kerr & Roger Grace 2013)

Office of the prime minister's chief science (2019)

*Challenges for the marine environment*

<https://www.pmcsa.ac.nz/topics/fish/challenges-for-the-marine-environment/>



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Mary and Dane

**Last Name**

Dixon

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761586.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Dane Dixon [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 3:23:43 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Re : Hakaimango-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve

We wish to add our names to those who support the above proposal, in the hope that those who decide the outcome, will hear our voices. Often, there is little that one can do to protect and nurture, not only the Gulf but anywhere where the human race has managed to mar or destroy people, places, animals and nature. When we learn that the Gulf is struggling and will get worse unless there is protection put in place, that fish stocks are depleted, so a firm manufactures and advertises a device to enable a person to catch more fish in one go! Greed and avarice have a lot to do with the World's problems, surely we can do better and this seems a simple and fair solution to some of the Gulf's problems.

To you who will make the decisions, be strong and unafraid and know that future generations will surely be grateful to enjoy the Gulf in all its wealth of fish and fauna.

Kia Kaha

Best wishes

Mary and Dane Dixon

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Sayed

**Last Name**

Abedi

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761589.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Sayed Abedi [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 6:16:57 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Synopsis on Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Marine reserve proposal synopsis.pdf (176.34 KB)

From Sayed Abedi - UOA student.

Email: [REDACTED]

I Sayed Abedi, a member of the public, would like to make a suggestion for the Waiheke Hauraki Gulf proposal. We as a society have caused adverse impacts on our marine species and our oceans! Our oceans are intended as conservation tools rather than fisheries management tools. Marine reserves are quintessential to protect all components of marine ecosystems, which helps to conserve that biodiversity present in the location of interest in the Hauraki Gulf, and it allows for those “over fished” ecosystems to return to a more natural state. It is vital to have a marine reserve, especially in the Hauraki Gulf where <sup>1</sup>more than half of marine species have vanished over the past 93 years. Marine reserves can help with regulating climate and <sup>2</sup>reducing the climate change impacts, our oceans absorb over 90% heat, and they approximately absorb 30% of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions caused by human activities. Although there are no signs of decrease in global warming, having an ocean that is healthy is vital for the futures of our marine species. Marine protected areas encompass various ranges of protection levels in our oceans. <sup>3</sup>The international agreement like the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) has been adopted with one major goal of conserving our natural resources, whether by protecting the ecosystems functions from negative effects of climate change or benefit our endangered species and their habitats. Marine protected areas ensure the resilience of our ecosystems. From the 44 implemented marine reserves around Aotearoa having great results statistically begs the question, why haven't we taken a stance yet for the marine organisms present in the Hauraki Gulf. Statistics shows that 40.1% of marine reserves established led to protection for specific habitats and organisms, 20% of resources that were depleted were recovered and there was a 15.9% improvement of fisheries values. Marine reserves have led to better monitoring of situations, and it helps improve our understanding of the marine environment over a period of time. In order to accomplish this, working together with Mana Whenua and local communities is vital on local areas coastlines management. The complexity of our oceans could also be resolved through the chain of <sup>4</sup>ecological effects (trophic cascades), once the abundance of large animals is able to recover successfully, they will be able to reproduce and increase their populations. A meta-analysis shows that biomass of the whole fish populations on average, a whopping 670% greater within the marine reserves than unprotected areas and it is 343% greater than in partially protected areas. Marine reserves are by far one of the most effective ways of restoring biomass of marine species. Parameters ‘boundaries’ need to be increased if the marine reserve proposal does indeed get considered and receives approval, this is to prevent commercial fishing, ‘overfishing’ and ‘sedimentation’ are the main issues in our oceans causing a decrease in marine biodiversity. Marine organisms such as algae need sunlight for photosynthesis, once sediments get deposited and depleted into the ocean it cuts down the amount of light that reaches plants underwater. This reduced sunlight results in death in marine organisms because those autotrophs cannot produce their own food. Just as much as we Kiwis are eager to keep our land mass safe and spend a hefty toll on public playgrounds, buildings, housing and native wildlife, we need to make an attempt to save the subsequent generation of the marine organisms that are endangered or threatened by commercial fishing. Given that fishing is recognized as one of the greatest impacts in most of our coastal ecosystems, networks of marine reserves and marine protected areas need to be set in place. Marine reserves play an unequivocal role in protecting the exploited species within their boundaries and this is how recovery of exploited species can have wider conservation and fisheries value. <sup>5</sup>The number of overfished stocks has globally tripled in just half a century. 1 third of that world assessed fisheries are currently pushing beyond the biological limits, this is according to the agriculture organization of the UN. Overfishing is quite similar to bycatching, the capture of unwanted sea life while fishing for a completely different species. This is a marine threat that causes the loss of billions of fish along with other marine organisms. Overfishing puts more than 1/3 of our sharks, sting rays and chimaeras at risk of extinction. If marine organisms go extinct that will cause an uproar in the food chain of marine organisms leading to more casualties and loss of marine life and biodiversity. Phasing out activities such as trawling, and scallop dredging should come to an end if we want health ecosystems and abundant fisheries for future generations. Dumping is quite common in our native land, and it should not happen due to the adverse effects it has on our native species and our marine organisms. Dr Nick Shears, from the University of Auckland says that we should ban and put an end to marine dumping, 73% of people agree to this and ban all bottom impact fishing 84% agreeing to this. I absolutely agree with Dr Shears and the communities overwhelming support to protect and restore the Hauraki Gulf – Tikapa Moana. Benefits of protecting a marine area could be the following, protecting marine biodiversity and increased productivity. Increased resilience and maintenance of ecosystem services. Benchmarking environmental health, fisheries spill over, protecting geological features or processes and protection of cultural values.

---

<sup>1</sup> Stuff report of impacts on Hauraki Gulf

<sup>2</sup> <https://marine-conservation.org/why-protect-the-ocean/>

<sup>3</sup>

Marine reserves - <https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/conservation/marine-and-coastal/marine-protected-areas/mpa-publications/mpa-objectives-review-2020.pdf>

<sup>4</sup> trophic cascades - <https://academic.oup.com/icesjms/article/75/3/1166/4098821?login=false>

<sup>5</sup> <https://www.worldwildlife.org/threats/overfishing>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Sam

**Last Name**

Street

**Email Address**

[Redacted]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

[Redacted]

**Suburb**

[Redacted]

**City**

[Redacted]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761592.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Sam Street [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 10:02:48 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Waiheke Proposal on New Reserve  
**Attachments:** Dialogue 1 Marine Reserve Proposal .docx (54.99 KB)

Samantha Street



Planning Permissions and Land Unit  
Department of Conservation  
PO Box 10420  
Wellington, 6143  
New Zealand

RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

Kia Ora,

This is my submission on the proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) marine reserve. Considering its current state, it is apparent that major change to improve and rejuvenate the Hauraki Gulf is long overdue. Time is of the essence when it comes to saving these delicate and intricate ecosystems, which have already suffered decades of damage and are barely surviving. Further ignorance and lack of action will only allow the degradation in quality of this environment to ensue. It is the environmental benefits that the proposed reserve would provide that result in my support of this movement.

Currently, only 0.3 percent (3961ha) of the Hauraki Gulf marine park is fully protected as a marine reserve. Much work is needed to achieve the goal set by the Hauraki Gulf Forum – established with the marine park to work for its protection – of at least 30 per cent protection. A positive start towards making a coherent network of protected areas in the Gulf would be the establishment of the proposed reserve. As stated in the proposal, at 2350 hectares, Hākaimangaō-Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the Gulf – almost doubling the protected area. Not only is the size of the proposed reserve laudable but its location covers a significant biodiverse area of marine life. Many of the other protected areas in the Gulf hug the coastline. However, because the proposed reserve would occupy an important transitional zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf – the point where the seafloor drops away to a deeper ecosystem – rare species that inhabit this area such as packhorse and crayfish would be protected.

A key driver for my support of this proposed reserve is the overall benefits that the wider ecosystem would reap from restricted fishing. Marine protection is something of a self-sustaining process, creating a positive cycle for ecosystems. Fishing restrictions would mean that there is more snapper to eat the kina that rapidly devour the growing kelp forests. Not only does quick-growing kelp sequester carbon, it provides fish with a place to live and breed – leading to more snapper down the line, a population in desperate need of revival as snapper numbers have dropped

Department of Conservation

14th April 2022

Page 2

83 per cent since human arrival (Hauraki Gulf Forum, 2020). In Aotearoa, commercial and recreational fishing is a substantial and critical industry, with total economic activity of nearly 1.7 billion dollars (Holdsworth et al., 2016). Although I pose an environmental perspective in support of the proposed marine reserve, protection from it would also ensure sustainability for fishing in the long term. In addition to snapper, high reduction numbers of different marine related species are common, including sea and shorebirds, which have experienced a 67 per cent decline in numbers since human arrival (Hauraki Gulf Forum, 2020). Not only are these organisms top predators in the marine food chain and key component of the food web, but many species are endemic to Aotearoa, and it would be devastating to see them go extinct (Rajpar et al., 2018).

Based on the environmental benefits and rejuvenation of marine biodiversity that the proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) marine reserve poses, I would like to see this effort go ahead, in hopes that it will kick-start other protection projects in the Gulf.

Sincerely,

Samantha Street

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Ruth

**Last Name**

Foreman

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761595.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Ruth [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 11:08:21 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Supporting the application for Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I would like to register my full support for this Marine Reserve proposal.

It creates an opportunity to conduct scientific studies of the marine life.

It provides a safe haven and protects marine life which has wide ramifications for all of the marine species in the Gulf.

It will have positive benefits for not only marine life but also environmental, spiritual, mental, aesthetic, and economic benefits for local and visitors alike now and into the future.

It is a precious Taonga that needs to be loved, preserved and protected and this proposal is a very worthy beginning.

Again, I wholeheartedly support this application for the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Yours faithfully,

Ruth Foreman

Ruth Foreman

[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Rayhee

**Last Name**

Kim

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

Science and research

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761598.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Rayhee Kim [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 8:54:10 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Waiheke Reserve

Rayhee Kim  
[REDACTED]

We must protect our oceans by constructing a marine reserve.

The Hauraki gulf is an ecologically significant ecosystem for our marine biota. Climate change, human activities and the interactive effects of the two are suffocating our taonga. By constructing a marine reserve, we can protect our precious marine ecosystem.

It is our duty as the cause of climate change and mass extinctions to be held responsible for protecting the victims of our crime. Overfishing, agricultural run offs and other human activities are putting the ecosystem at risk. We only recently banned trawling. While this is a step towards marine restoration, it is not enough. Eutrophication from agricultural sediment runoff causes toxic algal blooms and harmful bacteria overpopulation. These make the waters toxic, decrease oxygen levels in the water, corrupting the basis of the marine food chain and lowering water visibility, making it harder for optic hunters to find food. Plastics are choking snappers, light pollution confuses sea birds, and overfishing endangers the livelihood of the marine habitants. The effects of human activity are revealed by the rapidly declining marine productivity; fish, crayfish, mussels, sharks, dolphins and seals are disappearing at concerning rates. The proposed region has a high biodiversity of habitats and species, with some endemic to the region, such as Tākaketai, tītī, rako, New Zealand storm petrel and tara-itī. 27 sea bird species use this region to reproduce. Dolphins, sharks, rays, fish, seals, crayfish and more dwell in the waters, vulnerable to climate change and human impact. A marine reserve can protect the diverse marine species from extinction. Marine reserves can benefit the wildlife and the local economy; shown by the Goat island marine reserve.

The Goat Island marine reserve proved the benefits of a marine reserve for both wildlife and humans. The first noticeable difference was the number and size of snappers. There were 27 times more snappers in the reserve, and all significantly larger. These larger snappers prey on Kina, which causes sea urchin barrens. With the kina population now under control by snappers who could grow larger without being fished, seaweed forests grew again. Seaweed forests reintroduced small grazing critters into the area that established the basis of the region's food chain. Overall, the region's marine life flourished. Similar results are expected with the Hākaimangō-Matiatia reserve, if not better. With a larger area, more habitats and species can be protected. Preservation of marine biodiversity is important to fuel the life-giving properties of the precious seas.

Economic benefits of marine reserves are already proved as well. The Goat Island reserve have attracted over 300,000 tourists annually, and in 2008 it generated 18.6 million dollars and 173 FTE's to the local economy with tourist activities, gear hires and such. As Waiheke island is well known as a "wine island" of NZ, having a family friendly destination is expected to have a positive influence in the tourism economy of the island. The reserve offers a new educational opportunity for children and adults alike to understand the importance of the ocean life. While there may be an immediate negative impact on the fishing industry of the Waiheke island, research around the Goat Island reserve shows that the spill-over effect from mature protected organisms actually increase the productivity of local fishers. Snapper's reproductive rates increase as they get older and larger, and with the reserve's protection, the fish can grow to produce more juveniles without being caught by fishers. This increases the overall number of snapper juveniles within and without the protected area, increasing the overall commercial catch value. This principle could also apply to other species, such as crayfish, and enhance the productivity of many fishery industries.

While marine reserves are effective ways of marine protection, they are not perfect. Pollution from land sediments and runoffs still could cause a problem. Poaching is a serious concern for these marine reserves that must be stopped. Some come at night and smuggle fish out of their habitat, while some lure the organisms out of their habitat using a lure. However, since the Hākaimangō-Matiatia reserve is vast, these dangers could be less harmful than it is in other smaller reserves. Of course, it does not mean these effects are unimportant. These matters should be looked into and be solved. Volunteering projects could be held to collect plastic waste from the reserve to promote local inclusion in the conservation of our oceans.

Research and precedent examples show that there are countless benefits to a marine reserve that outweighs the costs. It protects our marine life, creates job opportunities, boosts local economy, increases catch rates of nearby fisheries and is a great tourism destination. I enjoy snorkelling in these marine reserves to swim with the fish. The beautiful climate of Waiheke island and the diverse marine ecosystems are treasures worth fighting for. I am looking forward to see the Waiheke marine life flourish into an abundant ecosystem.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Richard

**Last Name**

Read

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761601.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** richard read [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 2:02:11 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hakiamango-Matitia Marine Reserve

As a resident of Waiheke for 60+years . I have seen the decline and decimation and decline of fish and marine life accelerate.

I am now raising grandchildren on the Island , my Grandmother's legacy to our Whanau. For the sake of all generations to come. We must create marine reserves around the motu. To preserve what little is left. And to give a chance to rebuild it's fish stock and help restore the Ballance of the marine ecosystem of the gulf.

And to shoe benefits of proper stewardship of our God given resources.

Richard Read and Whanau

Waiheke Island

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Osian

**Last Name**

Holloway-jones

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761604.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Osian Holloway-jones [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 12:51:34 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission on the Northwest Waiheke Marine Reserve

Osian Richard Holloway-Jones  
Student at: UOA  
[REDACTED]

To whom it may concern,

I'm writing this letter in support of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve. I believe that the proposed 2,350 ha marine reserve has the potential to create remarkable changes in the local marine ecosystem, and is of great importance to both Waiheke Island and its surrounding waters - Tikapa Moana o Hauraki.

One does not have to look far to see that marine reserves can have drastic effects on both the local and extended marine environment. Such effects can be seen north of Waiheke at the Leigh Marine Reserve where fish size and abundance has increased, with up to 27 times more snapper being found within the reserve limits. These mature resident snapper are estimated to contribute to roughly 10.6% of snapper offspring within 400km<sup>2</sup> of the reserve, which only covers a small portion of the corresponding area. Increased abundance has also been seen in other species such as crayfish (5 times higher in the Leigh Reserve), which are considered "functionally extinct" in large areas on the Hauraki Gulf.

Seaweed habitat has also seen a dramatic increase in the Leigh Marine Reserve with higher levels of seaweed productivity within the reserve limits following its establishment. This is of significance to the local environment as this habitat provides a nursery for juvenile fish and protection from predators for species such as crayfish and small fish. This has resulted in an overall increase in biota of the surrounding area with various fish species becoming more common. This in turn has influenced the decrease of seaweed consuming kina (sea urchin) becoming far less common in the reserve limits, due to the increase in abundance of its predators. It is estimated that over half of the Hauraki Gulf is kina barrens, which alludes to why the Gulf is in dire need of reserves such as the proposed Northwest Waiheke Marine Reserve.

For this reason I am convinced that if the establishment of the Northwest Waiheke Marine Reserve is successful, with large numbers of fish and seaweed returning. It may be in Waiheke's best interests to establish other marine reserves around the island in differing locations such as the waters surrounding Enclosure Bay and Sandy Bay. This would provide more coverage for the Islands coastal species and boost marine productivity in different environments around the island.

I believe that the proposed reserve will not only have far reaching effects on the local marine environment, but may also provide both the residents of Waiheke and its visitors with new exciting experiences and possibilities. I myself, once being a regular resident of Waiheke, know that the island's marine environment has been in degradation over the past years, with once amazing snorkeling spots seeing a huge reduction in fish numbers.

The Northwest Waiheke Marine Reserve could provide Waiheke with beautiful snorkeling experiences, similar to those in the Leigh Marine Reserve, which sees over 200,000 visitors a year (pre-covid). The proposed reserve could very well provide growth in the local economy and a source for new jobs - seen in the Leigh reserve with 173 FTEs.

In conclusion, I strongly support the efforts of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve. I Personally would love to see the change that it may bring to the surrounding waters of Waiheke, which I once explored as a kid, and the positive impacts it will have on the community that raised me.

Ngā manaakitanga  
Osian Holloway-Jones

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Nicole

**Last Name**

Yong

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761607.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Nicole Yong [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 12:26:45 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Submission for Waiheke Marine reserve Proposal  
**Attachments:** Hākaimangō Matiatia Proposal, Nicole Yong.pdf (73.74 KB)

Hi there,

I've attached my submission for the Waiheke marine reserve proposal.

Thanks, Nicole

Nicole Yong  
University of Auckland (Marine101 course)

To whom it may concern,

I'm writing to give my full support to the Kākaimangō Matiatia marine reserve proposal. I didn't have much prior knowledge about marine life and reserves. However, I am passionate about protecting our natural environment, reversing and limiting further human-induced harm. My main inspiration is from Shaun Lee, a designer, photographer and illustrator who has dedicated his work to the conservation and restoration of Aoteroa.

### **OUR RESPONSIBILITY**

I believe that it is our responsibility to protect our natural environment and allow it to recover as we are the root cause of ecological deterioration. Our local marine environments have suffered from cultural practices like fishing, recreation and tourism. A no-take environment with minimal human rooted disturbance is crucial for long term improvement of biodiversity and ecosystem rejuvenation. The logical step is to reverse our damaging actions, which have interfered with our marine ecosystems.

The statistics on local marine life's downfall are horrifying. Some numbers are 50 fur seal pup carcasses washing up (2021), a decline of 97% for seals and whales, and schnapper populations decreasing by 83%. Marine ecosystems are closely related due to the intimate food chains. Meaning our marine life is suffering from extreme bottom-up (nutrient restricted) and top-down (consumer resultant) threats. We must put in maximum action to allow for ecosystem balance.

### **CURRENT MARINE RESERVES ARE TOO INSIGNIFICANT (0.3% of Hauraki Gulf marine park)**

Being a sort of naturalist myself, I would want all of the Hauraki Gulf marine park to be fully protected as a giant marine reserve. I understand that the "Marine Park" label does not allow for ecosystems to be sustained and biodiversity to flourish as it would without human influence. I think that the issues with Aquaculture in NZ are incredibly complex. If there is demand for commercially farmed fish, then the space for farms will be found elsewhere, even with more marine reserves introduced. This has been demonstrated with the increase of 685ha (2000) to 1562ha (2020) of marine farms.

This Waiheke marine reserve proposal location has been researched by a marine biologist (Dr Tim Haggitt) and was selected for its unique diversity and climate as an ecological transition zone. I think prioritising the protection of the specific area is logical for maximum ecosystem sustainability.

### **RESPECT OUR OCEAN AND MARINE LIFE**

Ideally, I'd like a world where we are more connected to our ocean and its marine life. Most of us choose how to ignore how our actions influence this. It is easy to do so as most of us live in cities and neighbourhoods that are not directly affected by the deterioration of our oceans. I can vouch for this personally as I've started university, moved to the city, felt overwhelmingly busy, and prioritised my own convenience over respecting our struggling oceans at times.

Marine reserves create opportunities for the educating of our community and scientific reports to be shared among the media. This keeps people motivated and the topic of protecting our marine areas relevant.

#### **References:**

Lee, S (2022). *Why I'm supporting the waiheke marine reserve proposal*. Shaun Lee.

<https://blog.shaunlee.co.nz/why-im-supporting-the-waiheke-marine-reserve-proposal/>

(2020). *State of our gulf 2020 - at a glance*. Hauraki Gulf Forum

<https://gulffjournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020-At-a-glance.pdf>

(2022). *Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve*. Friends of the Hauraki Gulf

<https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/Hakaimango-Matiatia-Marine-Reserve.pdf>

*References:*

Lee, S (2022). *Why I'm supporting the waiheke marine reserve proposal*. Shaun Lee.

<https://blog.shaunlee.co.nz/why-im-supporting-the-waiheke-marine-reserve-proposal/>

(2020). *State of our gulf 2020 - at a glance*. Hauraki Gulf Forum

<https://gulffjournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020-At-a-glance.pdf>

(2022). *Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve*. Friends of the Hauraki Gulf

<https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/Hakaimango-Matiatia-Marine-Reserve.pdf>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Nicholas

**Last Name**

Saunders

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761610.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Nicholas Saunders [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 8:54:05 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** DialogeReport1.pdf (60.66 KB)

Nicholas Saunders –

March 17<sup>th</sup>, 2022

Planning Permissions and Land Unit

Department of Conservation

7 Waterloo Quay, Level 2

Pipitea, Wellington 6143

Greetings,

Regarding the proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve, I would like to adamantly support the proposal to create a Marine Reserve off the northwest coastline. I write in support because of the positive influence that marine reserves have been shown to have on marine biota and their ecosystems. A Marine Reserve a form of marine protected area, which is a marine environment that is protected by humans from threats such as overfishing or fishing in general, destruction from humans and it also stops people from littering into the protected area due to regulations that are put in place. These result in positive effects on these environments.

An example of another marine reserve that has shown to have a positive impact upon the marine environment, is the Leigh Marine Reserve. Some effects of the protection put upon the marine environment of Leigh, were the size and abundance of species populations within the ecosystem. E.g., the population of Snapper grew in abundance which is to say the number of Snapper within the protected area grew in quantity, as well as this the Snapper grew in size as well which can be attributed to greater access to food. There would be more food for these Snapper due to the environment being cleaner, with a healthier ecosystem overall.

Outside of biological effects on these areas, Marine Reserves can also offer economic boosts to local areas around these Marine Reserves, going back to Leigh we can see that Marine Reserves offer more employment opportunities in the area, we see more money being generated from tourism and other sources to the local economy and lastly due to the tourism people will be more educated about the benefits and beauty of marine reserves which could lead to people being more mindful toward the ocean in general.

Globally, marine protection is direly needed and of course New Zealand alone can only do so much to protect the ocean, however the more we protected marine areas around New Zealand, more likely we are to inspire other countries and groups to do their part in assisting the world's ocean environments.



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Nathan

**Last Name**

Hawkins

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761613.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Nathan Hawkins [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 11:49:25 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

My view on the Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve is one of agreement and full support on the Marine Reserve in the Northwest of Waiheke Island. There have been major threats found in various similar environments around Aotearoa, such as overfishing by both commercial and recreational fishers, this overfishing leads to a decrease in many populations of organisms, such as fur seals, many fish populations, as well as birds found in the area. With the establishment of the Matiatia Marine Reserve, there would come development in all organic life involved in and around Northwest Waiheke, especially in the populations mentioned previously.

Looking through State of Our Gulf (2020), it has reported a major decline of 67% in birds both on the shore and in the Hauraki Gulf following the arrival of humans to the area. Marine Reserves have been shown to have an increase in biomass of whole fish assemblies and other populations greater than both adjacent unprotected areas as well as Marine Protected Areas. This means that there is a high chance that with the proposed Matiatia Marine Reserve, there will be a return of these populations to Northwestern Waiheke Island.

Additionally, it is stated in the proposal that the site, “Hākaimangō comes with a long, rich cultural heritage.” (Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve; Report in support of an application for an order in council for a marine reserve). I am confident that the ideals involved in the proposal are well researched and developed, leading to a compelling argument that I support, with plans in place for conversation, protection, and general observation through the limited access to the marine site which allows for smaller vessels such as kayaks to be utilized to perform the actions mentioned previously. I've viewed the potential benefits that may come with the Marine Reserve, and one that I found is an economic benefit to the area. Seeing the high productivity of marine life within other marine reserves, with the snapper namely being sought after by both commercial and recreational fishers, there will be a large demand for the snapper. As mentioned in the proposal, there will be some caution needed, and if this demand is controlled by the Marine Reserve, there will be a way to increase the local economy of the recreational fishers as well as the general population of the snapper found in Matiatia Marine Reserve.

I believe the Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve will benefit all areas involved in Northwest Waiheke. Controlling and protecting this environment will lead to an increase in population of all organisms within the general Northwest Waiheke, bringing back fish, birds and other marine species that have decreased previously. As well as this, a benefit can be seen through an environmental and economic viewpoint, with the controlled fishing within the area leading to a growth in marine life and the local fishing economy. Again, I firmly stand with this idea for the Matiatia Marine Reserve, and wholeheartedly support this proposal.

Regards,  
Nathan Hawkins

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Nik Farhana

**Last Name**

Binti Nik Hasnan

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761616.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Nik Farhana Binti Nik Hasnan [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 2:52:52 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Submission to Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal  
**Attachments:** Nik Farhana's Submission to Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal.pdf (53.03 KB)

To Whom It May Concern,

I am Nik Farhana, and I have attached a write-up to propose the Waiheke Marine Reserve, as a part of my course assignment. Thank you very much for your generosity in reading the proposal to consider my submission.

Thank you and have a great day!

Best regards,

**Nik Farhana Binti Nik Hasnan**

Undergraduate Student,

University of Auckland.

To Whom It May Concern,

I am writing to propose a marine reserve in a geographically strategic zone with various potentials, the Northwest Waiheke Island or a coastal area of the Hauraki Gulf, despite having some short-term costs that relevant authorities have managed.

Northwest Waiheke houses a plethora of high-quality marine habitats, which allows ecosystem regeneration (Lee & Duncan, 2022). Its outstanding features, particularly having unique soft sediments and rocky reefs, encourage dynamic ecosystems in the kelp forests. Therefore, threatened organisms, including crayfish and snapper with a similar decline of around 80% in 2020, can recover and export larvae to nearby areas with the reserve's strong wave currents. The Leigh reserve, for example, had contributed to the settling of an almost 11% of new juveniles in a 400 km<sup>2</sup> surrounding area with its significant snapper eggs production (Hauraki Gulf Forum, 2020). However, to avoid a diminishing risk of other species with increasing adult snappers, the proposed reserve must be of an appropriate size to house targeted species only.

The proposed reserve can also exacerbate the climate change impact as it provides resilience against global warming consequences, including ocean acidification and sea-level rise (Hauraki Gulf Forum, 2020). In Australia, the El Nino resulted in 67% death of the Great Barrier Reef's corals in nine months. Research has indicated possible recovery of the damaged corals within ten years, compared to unprotected islands (Lee & Duncan, 2022). Offsetting the seawater acidification damage ensures the continuity of coastal systems, including seagrasses and mangroves, and organisms with calcium carbonate shells, such as kina and shellfish.

Income losses may ensue for fisheries that depend on lower-cost, seafloor-contact fishing methods, including dredging and trawling (Revitalising the Gulf, 2021). The Government proposed to diminish these methods for natural restoration, but unintended effects may transpire, particularly shifting pressures to other fishing areas. The disunity among the public, industry, tangata whenua, and the Government has also caused a lack of progress in preservation efforts (Hauraki Gulf Forum, 2020). For example, unclear restrictions on trawling and persistent human exploitation in existing marine reserves have created discrepancies in the relevant reservation controls and regulatory frameworks, including Hauraki Gulf Marine Act and Fisheries Act.

As the slight detrimental impacts have been addressed accordingly, I support this reserve as its benefits outweigh its disadvantages. To assist fisheries, the Government has been funding research to designate fishing areas to lessen habitat degradation (Revitalising the Gulf, 2021). The Department of Conservation has also worked closely with local communities to develop a marine management framework by the year 2023. These initiatives can conduce equitable outcomes and effectively mitigate unnecessary reserve exploitation through future law enforcement.

Yours faithfully,

Nik Farhana Binti Nik Hasnan

Contact Information: 

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Maya

**Last Name**

Abuyan

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761619.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Maya Abuyan [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 9:07:58 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:**  
**Attachments:** Waiheke Proposal.pdf (26.23 KB)

17 March 2022

Mava Abuvan  


I support the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve proposal. I acknowledge that this standpoint recognises the urgent care and attention repeatedly neglected that requires the action taken to protect the marine environment and wildlife within it. Marine reserves have scientifically benefited the long term health of the marine environment. The benefits guide to a refinement in the marine atmosphere, increasing the recovery of marine wildlife populations and increasing the benefits to the community.

According to [friendsofaurakigulf.nz](http://friendsofaurakigulf.nz), The Friends of the Hauraki Gulf “We have embarked upon this application process journey because we believe procrastination has gone on far too long and urgent action is now needed to protect our marine environment and the precious wildlife in it.. among the purposes ‘to research and advocate for the setting aside of marine protected areas, especially no-take marine reserves...’”

The proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve will maintain control over the uncontrolled activities that disturb and take from the marine life and environment. The awareness of the threats from these indirect human activities has finally reached above the thought and directly have the attention of protection and rehabilitation. The benefits of the proposed marine reserve would significantly assist to rebuild and enhance the security and maturation of the contribution to enhancing the species recovery within the wider Hauraki Gulf. In New Zealand, it is estimated that 80% of species live in the ocean having a significant interest in the protection of this marine wildlife. As reported, in comparison to other reefs in the Hauraki Gulf, cryptic reef fishes were observed to be abundant in the proposed marine reserve. Extensive significant quantities of fish are constantly being harvested around the Waiheke area following heavy recreational fishing pressure. There has been a large decline in marine species without further including the unreported species already exploited into extinction. The act on the marine proposal must be taken into action now.

As quoted in the proposal, “Finally doing something tangible and meaningful to protect the Hauraki Gulf and the precious threatened wildlife which lives here – instead of just talking about it.” In full support of this statement, it is time to finally recognise the destructive consequences our human interactions have caused the marine ecosystem and the outcomes we currently have to face. The moment to rebuild and recover the marine ecosystem within the northwest of Waiheke will take time which enhances the importance of influencing the marine reserves directly. This can lead to future expansions of the reserve, targeting more extensive areas in need of help and protection. The initiative of the marine reserve and action to be taken now is crucial to saving the recovery of the marine ecosystem within their boundaries, especially the survival of species heavily exploited by fishing.

I support the intentions of the marine reserve and am satisfied with the intentions and actions to be taken within this proposal. Limiting and reducing the actives taken within the reserve, including reducing the number of species taken, developing and maintaining healthy marine ecosystems and habitats. There would be restoration to the balance within the marine ecosystem, which marine life is able to control and arise from changes that occur both including natural and human induced disruptions. The restoration in marine reserves also provides insurance against the unpredictable changes that occur within the sea. There are numerous challenges that arise influenced by decades of human activities including global warming, ocean acidification and biosecurity diseases. I agree that the proposal of marine reserves is the most substantial action to be taken to provide regeneration and protection with the combined pressures on the marine environment.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Mikyla

**Last Name**

Welsh

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761622.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Mikyla Welsh [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 10:08:50 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal Submission  
**Attachments:** Marine Reserve Submission.docx (16.49 KB)

Name: Mikyla Welsh

Contact (Email): [REDACTED]

Submission in support of the Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal

**Name:** Mikyla Welsh

**Email:** [REDACTED]

## **Submission on the North-Western Waiheke Marine Proposal**

In regard to the proposed act on forming a Marine reserve in the north-western region of Waiheke, it's a cause that I support, as I believe this would be a very beneficial factor for the marine life within the Hauraki Gulf region.

The Hauraki Gulf has been facing a decline in biodiversity over the last few years, as many species are being faced with the effects of extensive human activity, whether this be through commercial or recreational fishing. With the over exploitation of these marine species, they are unable to replenish their population numbers and diversity at the same rate of which they decline.

In the last few years, recreational fishing is surpassing commercial fishing within the Gulf region. Therefore, there needs to be areas which are treated as safe zones for the marine species, which prevent people from fishing either recreationally or commercially, to allow for the marine species to replenish their population. The proposed Marine Reserve along Waiheke allows for exactly that; a safe breeding area and a place where these species are able to thrive and grow to their fullest potential, without being impacted by human activities.

When looking at the diversity and population numbers within the Gulf there has been a steady decline since the around the 1920s. In particular, Snapper populations in the Gulf region have faced an 80% population decline, as well as rock Lobster facing a 67% decline in their population numbers. Consequently, some species have even been at a total loss, such as the Green-lipped Mussels and things like the seals and sealions. These marine species which still exist in the Gulf region are in dire need of our assistance in providing them with protected areas away from human activity before we develop a further loss and potentially permanent loss of our marine biodiversity.

Marine reserves are proven to give these marine species a safe area in which they can safely reproduce, grow, and thrive to their highest potential without being exploited for commercial and recreational use. Take for example, the research and results carried out at the Leigh Marine Reserve (Goat Island). The Snapper and rock Lobster (Crayfish) populations have been facing an increasing trend in numbers over the last few years in the Leigh Marine Reserve. Furthermore, the impacts of the Leigh reserve were seen even 40km out of the reserve, as many of the young Snapper found in areas out of the borders of the marine reserve had a parental link in the reserve.

Therefore, taking all these factors in mind I believe the addition of the Waiheke Marine Reserve will be a highly beneficial factor for the marine life within the Gulf region, and work to better our marine biodiversity before the damage of human activity becomes irreversible.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Friends of Motukorea

**Last Name****Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Organisation

**3. Please state the name of the organisation.**

Friends of Motukorea

**6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Environmental group  
Local community group

## 4. Your submission

---

**7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**9. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761625.pdf](#)

**10. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**11. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**12. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Motukorea Island [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 7:52:16 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Support for Marine Reserve from Friends of Browns Island  
**Attachments:** MR-support-01.pdf (220.48 KB)

--

<http://motukorea.org>

## Submission on the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve

From the Friends of Motukorea



March 2022

We are excited to support this marine reserve application.

Motukorea / Browns island is part of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park which (as shown by the last three State of the Gulf Reports) is suffering from overfishing and pollution. The waters around Motukorea are impacted by sediment flowing from the Tāmaki Estuary. In our experience the area is also overfished. Snapper populations are at low levels and the link between the estuary (which is a nursery for snapper) and the Gulf is broken. This is well illustrated by Armagan Sabetian in his paper on habitat-use patterns as ecological indicators of nursery quality.



<https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1470160X21008906>

We think a marine reserve nearby will help restore the nursery function of the Estuary by increasing larvae supply to the area. This will improve the biodiversity and abundance of life in the waters around Motukorea.

If the High Protection Areas proposed by Sea Change and the Revitalising the Gulf package do happen they are very distant to the Tāmaki Estuary. Being large, no-take and close, the proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is Motukorea's best chance for:

- Increased reef fish biodiversity
- Restored function as a gateway to the estuary for reef fish
- Reducing foraging effort for our roosting penguins, shag and tern species
- Increasing food for seabird restoration projects
- Restoring ecklonia (kelp) forests
- Increasing kelp on the foreshore which is food for invertebrates to support out endangered shorebird population.

The proposed marine reserve offers a unique chance to research the social, economic and environmental benefits of various restoration tools being used in the wider area including passive restoration initiatives (an HPA on the Noises Islands, rāhui, ahu moana and ecosystem based fisheries management) and active restoration (mussel reef restoration, kelp gardening and kōura rewilding). These would all benefit from an adjacent no-take marine reserve as a reference model.

We are also very happy to see support from local iwi Ngāti Paoa who we also believe have interests in Motukorea. We wish Ngāti Paoa and the Friends of the Gulf well in their restoration journey and would love them to visit the island sometime.

Nga Mihi

Friends of Motukorea

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Margaret

**Last Name**

Laurent

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761628.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Margaret Laurent [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 7:42:23 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine reserve Matiatia

I'm writing in support of this proposed new marine reserve

As a resident of Waiheke for nearly 30 years I've seen first hand the degradation and pillaging of our marine environment

The proposed siting and size of this marine reserve will be of huge benefit to all

Yours sincerely

Margaret Laurent  
[REDACTED]

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Lucy

**Last Name**

Perry

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761631.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Lucy Perry [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 1:06:25 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Submission for Proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Submission for Proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve - Google Docs.pdf (31.49 KB)

Hi,

Attached is my submission surrounding the proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve.

Thanks,  
Lucy Perry

## Proposed Marine Reserve - Northwest Waiheke

Public Voice

waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz

Lucy Perry

To Whom it may concern,

I am writing in support of the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia marine reserve. As someone who regularly participates in ocean activities such as snorkelling, boating, and swimming, as well as an interest in learning about the marine environment, and has visited the site of the proposed marine reserve, and the area around it, many times, I am very much for this proposal, and was excited when I heard something could be done.

In my opinion it is clear that some official action should have been taken earlier. Parliament had recognised that the Hauraki Gulf had national significance in 2000, and while it made a commitment to protect the community, not much has been done. As a consequence, in the last 20 years, it has been found that there are major declines in the number of fish stocks and biodiversity. Personally, this is very disappointing, knowing that 20 years ago we were aware of how important the Waiheke area and the Hauraki Gulf is to the marine environment and therefore to us.

With this in mind, introducing a marine reserve in this area. Marine Reserves have been proven to increase abundance, size, and behaviour of fish, which would be beneficial for many things. Significantly it will be beneficial for the marine environment with a larger number and variety of species. I would also hope that eventually the area could be used for snorkelling, and I know that myself and many other people would love to be able to experience the different experience you get when snorkelling in a marine reserve where the impacts of activities that negatively impact the environment are significantly lesser than in many other places.

Introducing the marine reserve would also help more research to be undertaken. In many marine reserves, such as the Cape Rodney-Okakari Point Marine Reserve, it has been found that the behaviour of the fish changes. Once the fish have less/no threats from humans, they become more curious. As someone interested in marine environment research, there are more studies that could be undertaken with the fish in environments where they are more curious of us rather than afraid. This behaviour change is also important to get other people interested in fish and more aware of impacts against them.

One thing that is worth thinking about with the closeness of the surrounding islands of Rakino, Motutapu and Rangitoto, is that there are many fishermen around these islands. With the proposed north and western boundary of the marine reserve only being coordinates, and no strict points, it would be very hard to consistently control what is happening within the reserve.

Thanks for your consideration of the marine reserve, and for taking the time to read this submission,

Lucy Perry

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Yifei

**Last Name**

Wang

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761634.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Yifei Wang [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 12:24:57 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Marine Reserve Proposal  
**Attachments:** Marine Reserve Proposal - Lucy.pdf (26.63 KB)

thankyou

Dear Te Matuku Marine Reserve

New Zealand is surrounded on all sides by the ocean, the sea, and the coast, as they are an important part of New Zealand's culture, economy, and environment. I am a person who has some interest in marine protection. After some reading, I am in favor of ocean conservation. And those can be some proposals relative to marine reserves.

### **Network concept of Marine Reserves**

As we know, New Zealand now has 44 marine reserves, but most of them are not include many areas and due to poaching and mobility kinds of reasons the effect is not significant. The scientists find out that inside the reserves, crayfish numbers had declined by 59-80 percent during the past 10-15 years, despite the animals being inside strict no-take areas. That means single marine reserves without regard to the network are not effective in protecting oceans and species as expected.

In order to form a network of Marine Reserves, we need to find the different types of fish and the critical habitats they need for their growth stages and link them together. Protecting the oceans is not just about protecting fish, but also the various coral algae that can effectively mitigate coastal storms and environmental impacts. As these relate to the size and location of protected areas, we can better manage more areas of marine conservation. Fishing activity and regulation are also very important for this program. A successful network of marine reserves can help the rapid recovery of the fish population, paired with the right amount of fishing, which can create a positive cycle. Such protection, population, and regulation can be more profitable if a balance is achieved.

### **Marine Reserves Act 1971**

New Zealand's Marine Reserves Act 1971 Effective on 20 September 1971, some of the provisions of the Act were replaced by the Conservation Act 1987. These laws relate to the administration, management, control, protection, and regulation of marine protected areas. Admittedly, some of these laws are still applicable to the current situation, but after decades of continuous research and exploration in the field of marine conservation, there are laws that need to be updated to facilitate precise management.

To better protect New Zealand's waters and marine life, we can get support collaboration through meaningful engagement with iwi, local communities, businesses, and the wider public. For example, increase the enjoyment and value of recreational fishing in high-demand areas by reducing the impact of commercial fishing, and enabling recreational fishermen to take more responsibility for the impacts of their activities in these areas. The construction of marine protected areas requires the setting of persistent goals to ensure ecological integrity like the existence of predatory, symbiotic, and parasitic relationships among other species, and the recovery of the species composition as well as the size and number of individuals within the entire marine biome or ecosystem. New legislation that is appropriate and up to date will maximise the benefits to New Zealand, both in terms of marine biodiversity and the economy.

### **Population Management**

As populations grow and demand continues to increase, biodiversity and human food security are both at great risk. Research shows "A 2009 assessment of the state of commercial fisheries around the world found that 80 percent of fish stocks are either fully exploited, overexploited, or have collapsed. Though a catch reduction of 20 to 50 percent is needed to make global fisheries sustainable, the demand for fish is expected to increase by 35 million tons by 2030 due to increased consumption and a 'rapidly increasing human population'." Population control and proper planning of various needs should be the long-term plan.

Thank you for listening to my voice



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Sophia

**Last Name**

Peirson

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761637.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Sophia Peirson [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 11:34:04 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposals@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

Sophia Peirson

Mobile - [REDACTED] -  
Email - [REDACTED] (this is my preferred point of contact)

The ocean is incredibly important when looking at the health of New Zealand ecosystems. That's why it is crucial we protect it, and marine reserves are a great way to do that.

Marine reserves are proven to benefit marine ecosystems. Heavily fished species such as snapper have been able to recover with increases of 18 times that in areas where fishing is allowed.

Importantly, all levels of the ecosystem are improved by protection in marine reserves: for example, in marine reserves the number of large predatory fish increases, therefore more prey such as sea urchins that are consumed also increases. Too many sea urchins will strip a seabed of kelp and seaweed if left to grow without predation. Predators can keep them in check which allows the seabeds to recover.

Marine reserves also provide a rich research space to collect data which is vital to further our understanding of our environment and how to protect it.

Not only are marine reserves great for protecting the ecosystem, but they are also positive for the local economy. With hundreds of thousands of visitors per year, they are huge tourism draws. They also require lots of care and enforcement, creating more jobs

The Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve is an important step in protecting the valuable and unique marine ecosystem that New Zealand has. By creating more and larger marine reserves we have a better chance of protecting marine life and furthering the longevity of the fisheries industry.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Becky

**Last Name**

Moles

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Manawatū-Whanganui

**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761640.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Becky Moles [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 12:26:39 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

Kia ora my name is Becky Moles, and I'm from Taranaki. I spend a lot of my time near or in the water, racing IRBs, swimming to the lagoon or surfing on the 'surf highway'. Over the summer months, I work as a lifeguard, patrolling the west coast beaches. As a lifeguard, I have learnt not to take the sea for granted – it has a lot of power and sometimes we underestimate that power. A couple of weekends ago, I went snorkelling at Goat Island marine reserve. I think that when you see first-hand the impact that a protected Marine Reserve can have on the productivity of marine life - is when you can compare and realise what the ocean should look like.

In this submission, I hope to help convince you that the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve is a vital step in reviving the Hauraki Gulf. Below I will be covering 3 out of the many reasons why I believe the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve should be approved:

### **Spiritual and Moral reasons**

People, in general, are becoming more cautious of our environment and adapting to new ways that will make the world a "greener" place. Our attitudes towards the environment have changed, with more people being concerned about climate change, water quality and pollution.

The Hauraki Gulf marine life is depleting rapidly and people are concerned about its future. We are all aware of the repercussions that will occur if nothing was to happen, this includes - snapper and crayfish populations will continue depleting, without these predators' kina will survive (increase amount of kina barrens) and eat all of the kelp forests, which provides significant productivity as it absorbs carbon dioxide and sunlight, produces oxygen and provides protection from predators.

The sea is part of our culture and identity – it is part of who we are. For Maori it is even more. By protecting the ocean's environment through Kaitiakitanga is a way of ensuring the cultural and spiritual balance of the environment is maintained. It is our responsibility as New Zealanders to manage the hunting and gathering to guarantee there is enough kaimoana to feed future generations and this marine reserve would be a step in this direction.

### **The size of the proposed reserve**

The size of the proposed Waiheke marine reserve is 2350 ha and would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf. Size does matter! Having a larger protected area will limit the edge effect, which is where species on the edge of the protected area may be subjected to exploitation - I suggest that a buffer zone is included which will hopefully limit this from happening. (Eg: certain restrictions in the buffer zone).

### **Climate Change**

One of the ways to protect against climate breakdown is to preserve the life of the seas, and this is why: To aid in reversing global warming and climate change – we need to prevent greenhouse gases from going up into the atmosphere. One way to do this is by drawing them down instead. Introducing the marine reserve will improve populations of seaweeds (kelp) which can sequester some carbon. Marine plants and animals require carbon dioxide to survive and the ocean as a whole draws down and absorbs about 25% of all CO2 emissions. Suppose this marine reserve is large enough, protected enough and supported for a long enough period. In that case, it can have the effect of producing a biodiverse and resilient marine environment that can withstand the effects of climate change (eg: impacts of heatwaves, ocean acidification, etc.) The Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve needs to be approved before it is beyond restoration.

Thank you for your consideration.

Kind Regards.

Becky Moles

#### References

<https://www.doc.govt.nz/nature/habitats/marine/type-1-marine-protected-areas-marine-reserves/purpose-and-benefits/>

<https://saveourseasmagazine.com/marine-protection-maori-style/>

<https://www.oursafetynet.org/2021/02/19/how-kelp-forests-enhance-biodiversity-and-fight-climate-change/>

<https://blog.sh aunlee.co.nz>

<https://macobios.eu/2021/10/08/why-are-kelp-forest-important/>

<https://www.weforum.org/agenda/2020/10/oceans-absorb-carbon-seas-climate-change-environment-water-co2/>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Rachael

**Last Name**

Cavanagh-Ginnelly

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address****Suburb****City****5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761643.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Rachael Cavanagh-Ginnelly [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 12:05:26 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Marine Reserve Proposal  
**Attachments:** Marine reserve proposal .pdf (28.46 KB)

Attached is a document in regards to my stand point on the proposal.

Regards Rachael

Name: Rachael Cavanagh-Ginnely

Phone number: [REDACTED]

Email: [REDACTED]

I strongly believe in the idea of Marine reserves as it is a way to protect the future of our oceans and preserve the rich variety of marine wildlife. Only 7% of New Zealand's coastal waters are preserved, which is clearly not enough to ensure New Zealand's marine wildlife is safe. When learning about the Marine reserve proposal I thought about the impact that there would be on the people that live on Waiheke island as they would most likely be the people affected by the reserve, for example people who rely on fishing for a living. However, when reading that 67% of residents were for the Marine reserve proposal, therefore indicating that there is less of an impact than I thought. Another major thing that stood out to me was that in the origin of the proposal one of the key ideas was "to encourage and facilitate the scientific study of marine life and the natural history of the Hauraki Gulf", so through this Marine reserve not only will it allow for marine wildlife species populations to increase, the water to become cleaner without pollution from the fisheries, but it would also allow more research on marine wildlife and insight on to how we can further the protection of our oceans. A concern that I do have however is how the outer area of the Marine reserve will be protected for fishing due to how large the area will be and if so how high will the cost be of maintaining this area. Overall I do support this proposal for the Hakaimango-Matiata Marine Reserve.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Tamapaa

**Last Name**

Fealoai

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761646.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Tamapaa Fealoai [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 12:46:50 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Submission  
**Attachments:** Tamapaa Fealoai.docx (14.75 KB)

The Hauraki gulf is undoubtedly experiencing a significant reduction in marine diversity and damage to ecosystems. And it requires support in terms of developing remedies and administering the services required for commercial fishing, which has resulted in the extinction of marine species. Numerous coastal reserves spanning New Zealand have portrayed huge gains in marine diversities, particularly snapper fisheries, as a by-product of a substantial technique of fighting commercial fishing. In my perspective, New Zealand's largest isolated mainland reserve, Poor Knights Islands Marine reserve, under the auspices of the Marine Stewardship Council, is a marine reserve where I extensively assessed and efficiently countered these identified difficulties. According to the marine stewardship council, when proposing the donation approach to the south harbour people, they noted the profusion of marine biodiversity. To summarize, donations allow small and developing-world fisheries to gradually improve their ecological efficiency. Offering to the MSC on an individual or business level assists the MSC achieve its goal of involving more fisheries around the world. My thoughts on Hakaimango-Matiatia willing to engage the society through charitable contributions to the Marine Stewardship can significantly raise consciousness on the emerging matter precisely in Hauraki Gulf and also serve to further fortify conservations in those certain marine reserves. The rise in specie richness in Poor Knights Islands Marine reserve is undoubtedly perceivable regarding the influence of MSC, the donations raised helped breed new marine species such as snappers and crayfishes and help build a no-take conservation as evidence, "snapper abundance and length is significantly greater in the Poor Knights Islands Marine reserve than non-reserve sites and the species diversity is higher than the likes of the Bay of Islands." Snapper magnitude and oversupply have increased significantly as a consequence of the Poor Knights Islands Marine Reserve. According to a 2009 study , after more than ten years of no-take safeguard, snapper numbers were 14 significantly greater than in 1998, once the marine reserve was completely no-take. [The Amazing Poor Knights - Totally Protected and Showing It!](#) . Hauraki Gulf marine reserve has experienced too numerous boats pursuing too little under fish. Taking juvenile fish that haven't yet reproduced is one of the foremost consequences of overfishing in the areas of Hauraki gulf. It is clear that more conservation should be taking place. In my opinion the benefits of rights based fishery management is overall sustainable for the demanding issues faced by the Hauraki reserve. Conventional fisheries management arrangements urge anglers to catch as much as they can in as little time as feasible. However it is not as effective as it seems. Fishermen are promised a specific percentage of the harvest under rights-based fisheries management ([rights-based fishery management](#)) , but they must also agree to certain constraints on how much fish they may capture and when they can fish. I agree with the approach that is being taken in regards to the benefits outweighing the detriment. As clear as it waiheke reserve has been under influence of commercial fishing during seasonal tributes and there is no particularly a set time or space in which fishing should take place. Although it is best to simply just ban commercial fishing under economic constraints it would not take place. But it is best to take the appropriate approach to limit how much fish they can obtain and set a certain spot into which they can fish. In the United States, fisheries management, a type of rights-based fishing, has already revolutionized fisheries. "Since 2000, overfishing in federal waterways has decreased by 60%." In addition, in my perspective, I feel like educational purposes are lacking across all boards. Instructional incentives and federal programs could help enlighten fishermen about the repercussions of overexploitation and, in regions where bycatch is controlled, teach fishermen how to abide with legislation while maintaining revenue or efficiency. Maybe gathering the community as whole and protesting raising valuable awareness could help ring a voice across all social media platforms. "ACTIONS SPEAK LOUDER THAN WORDS"

<https://www.edf.org/oceans/how-turn-around-overfishing-crisis>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Justin

**Last Name**

Zhao

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761649.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Justin Zhao [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 12:45:55 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve Submission  
**Attachments:** Marine 100g .pdf (28.05 KB)

Dear Waiheke Proposal

My name is Justin and I am writing to you for an Dialogue report for the University of Auckland paper marine 100g.

I am writing to you because I believe that areas around Waiheke should become a marine reserve.

The reason why I say this is because there is very little downside for the coast line of Waiheke to become a marine reserve, while on the other hand there are plenty of benefits of allowing the proposed area.

An example of this benefit would be that creatures living in the marine reserve are much better off, as they can repopulate much quicker due. This is due to the fact that fish in marine reserves can grow to older ages meaning that the fish also grow to a much larger size, on top of there being bigger fish, the amount of fish eggs laid are increased substantially, this is due to productivity of fish eggs being directly correspond to how old the fish is.

On top of fish being more abundant, there is a general increase in the population of marine animals, with the exception of kina. This is due to the lobster and snapper population increasing which leads to the kina population decreasing. However this leads to an increase of seaweed and allows seaweed forest to bloom.

Although it may seem that creating a marine reserve may reduce the amount of harvestable fish by a large amount, this is not the case. Fish do not always stay where they were born, this means that some fish born in the reserve will leave the reserve, therefore increasing the amount of fish in the fishable area. This effect is called the spillover effect, therefore by creating a marine reserve you give the fish a safe area to grow and repopulate.

The last benefit that creating a marine reserve does is that it makes a large impact on us people. Creating a marine reserve creates jobs and an environment for learning.

If the north west coast of Waiheke island were to become a marine reserve, it would create many jobs improving the economy of Waiheke island as well as giving tourists another reason to go to Waiheke, further boosting the economy. It would also teach people who visit the marine reserve how marine ecosystems work and give further understanding of New Zealand's marine environment.

To summarise, I believe that the northwest coastline of Waiheke Island should become a marine reserve because it will increase the general population of fish, allow the environment to heal from damage previously caused by human activities and it will boost the economy around Waiheke as it will create jobs and encourage tourism to Waiheke island.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jaini

**Last Name**

Croos

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761652.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Rishael Croos [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 1:03:31 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Proposal for a marine reserve at Waiheke

Kia Ora,

My name is Jaini Croos, and I am currently a student attending the University of Auckland, completing a Bachelor of science. As a fellow citizen of Tamaki Makaurau, I have substantial confidence that establishing a marine reserve off Waiheke Island within the Hauraki Gulf will undoubtedly succeed economically, socio-culturally, and most significantly environmentally. Therefore, I completely support this proposal, and below I will enumerate my reasonings.

Firstly, from an environmental perspective establishing a marine reserve within the Hauraki Gulf will possess many positive implications, greatly benefiting marine life and the overall marine ecosystem. Notably, the reserve will be implemented in a marine ecological transition zone within the Hauraki gulf; thus, countless ecosystem services and functions will be granted with high potential for successful marine productivity. Furthermore, the physical environment within this location fundamentally contains immense biodiversity, numerous niche types allowing habitats and settlement for disparate species, and the area itself includes ancient geographical landscapes of vital significance. The location accommodates productive rock platforms and kelp forests undersea, highly advantageous for potential restoration needs. A cardinal example of a marine reserve that has had imminent success is the Leigh marine reserve in Goat Island located in Auckland; Evidence drawn from this reserve can be applied to this proposal. Before establishing the Leigh marine reserve, the implications of overfishing fabricated an ecological collapse that impaired the entire productivity of the marine ecosystem in Cape Rodney. Key species such as snapper, crayfish, and rock lobster depleted in population distorting food chains as Kina became more abundant due to lesser predation by these critical species. The incline of Kina populations and the decline of these keystone species populations resulted in Kelp forests being grazed rapidly as Kina feeds on Kelp. Ultimately resulting in the eradication of kelp forests and insertion of Kina barrens that dominated the seafloor. Conclusively, biodiversity and ecological productivity failed to exist, and the overall ecology of the marine environment was significantly damaged. Establishing the Leigh marine reserve counteracted these negative implications as a restriction on fishing provided relief on fish populations and resulted in the reduction of Kina barrens as keystone species could repopulate and feed on these barrens. Ultimately, the reduction of Kina and abundance of keystone species allowed kelp forests to thrive, stimulating productivity within the marine ecosystem. Kelp forests absorb carbon and transmit oxygen, filtering the marine environment and playing a crucial role in mitigating rising atmospheric temperatures contributed by global warming, vital for urban environments such as Auckland with its increasing population growth, thus implementing a marine reserve here provide an effective carbon sink. Leigh marine reserve exhibited how the repopulation of kelp forests provided three-dimensional vertical structures that allowed nurseries and juvenile animals such as rock lobsters to establish in. It provided habitats in which organisms could be protected by predation and disruptions and provided food material for smaller species stabilizing food chains and nutrient cycles. All these positive cycles could also be established in a marine reserve in Waiheke as the location has genuine potential for ecological restoration and the right amount of biodiversity for a reserve to thrive. Species populations could ultimately become abundant in population and size once again, and promotion of a healthy marine ecosystem can provide resilience to future environmental stressors and sustain biodiversity restoring endangered species and protecting the beauty and functional importance of the marine environment.

Economically, establishing a marine reserve in Waiheke will provide recreational and commercial fishing advantages due to the spillover effect. The establishment of a marine reserve restores fisheries outside the reserve as juvenile fish like snapper reproduced by snapper within the reserve of genotypic and phenotypic advantages float along water columns and then the seafloor where they can drift for great lengths and establish outside reserves. Furthermore, marine reserves generate species much larger in size, thus their reproductive capabilities are superior, allowing favorable fish to be caught at sustainable rates. Establishing a marine reserve boosts tourism with current lockdown levels changing and fundamentally benefit economical aspects as enacting a marine reserve generates employment opportunities for the community; Whether it is in the managing and security sectors or tourism sectors where recreational activities such as snorkeling, kayaking or diving can be implemented due to the pristine beauty a reserve will encompass. More so, opportunities for scientific research and other educational prospects within the reserve can install knowledgeable communities and induce further development of environmental proposals. Socio-culturally, marine reserves provide the community with an area almost untouched by human implications bringing a sense of tranquility and wider awareness of its environmental importance. Future generations can appreciate the beauty of the marine environment in their own

backyard and feel a sense of guardianship. The proposal of this marine reserve is supported by the Maori iwi and the Ngāti Paoa Trust Board as it enhances their mana and provides protection and habitats to lost taonga species, including fur seals and crayfish. It also gives our indigenous people control, authority, and a sense of power over this land connecting communities and providing inclusivity.

Conclusively, though there are a few drawbacks of establishing a marine reserve the positives inevitably outweigh the negatives and thus I fully encourage this proposal and I hope it transpires.

Thank you for taking the time to read this submission.

Kind regards,

Jaini Croos.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Samuel

**Last Name**

Aschebrock

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761655.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Samuel Aschebrock [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 1:12:36 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Proposal of the Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Dialogue 1 Report.docx (28.89 KB)

My letter for the proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve is attached in this email.

Cheers,  
Sam.

**Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve:**

The inner Hauraki Gulf is in a clear state of crisis, with few methods currently in place to save it. With marine species' populations dwindling, we need to make changes. The establishment of the proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve provides hope for the future of the Hauraki Gulf's marine environment.

From learnings of other marine reserves (e.g., Leigh Marine Reserve, Ulva Island Marine Reserve, etc.), implementing protection over a marine area provides a haven for organisms to grow to larger sizes and abundance, enabling populations to stabilise. Trophic relationships (e.g., kina and crayfish) can re-establish, having flow-on effects on other marine communities. At Leigh Marine Reserve, after establishing the sanctuary, kina populations stabilised, and seaweed productivity increased by more than 60% (Department of Conservation, N.D.), providing camouflage and cover for marine organisms that had once disappeared from the region. As fish were able to live longer through their life cycle due to the prevention of fishing, they could produce more eggs of a greater quality, increasing fish stocks and the quality of offspring.

Implementing a marine reserve provides benefits to recreational fishers in the long term. As fish populations within the proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve grow in abundance, offspring must emigrate out of the reserve into new feeding grounds increasing the health and biodiversity of the surrounding waters. This emigration also provides fishing anglers with an increased chance of catching fish of a significantly better quality than fish currently within the inner Hauraki Gulf.

For the locals of Waiheke Island, a marine reserve is heavily in their favour. Marine reserves provide a spectacle of wonder for divers and snorkelers. As the proposed reserve resides within NZ's most heavily populated region, only an approximate forty-minute ferry ride away from Auckland City, the large influx of tourists visiting the reserve will have profound positive effects for Waiheke's community. The proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve provides a new market for the island creating new jobs, money for pre-existing local stores. In 2008 Leigh Marine Reserve provided \$18.6 million (Hunt, 2008) for the local economy. As Waiheke Island is more accessible with a larger potential tourism population, the increase in revenue for the local community is likely to exceed this amount substantially. The establishment of the proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve also provides an opportunity to educate tourists visiting the island about the oceans and why they need to be protected, showing them first-hand how a healthy marine ecosystem should look.

The Hauraki Gulf is a taonga that needs to be treated with great respect. The establishment of the proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve is a step in the right direction to rectify the damage that has been done. A reserve provides a chance for marine organisms to recover. It produces a larger abundance of fish for recreational fishers, and new tourism markets. I hope this letter provides unique insight into the discussion in implementing the marine reserve.

## References

Department of Conservation. (N.D.). *Monitoring*. <https://www.doc.govt.nz/parks-and-recreation/places-to-go/auckland/places/cape-rodney-okakari-point-marine-reserve-goat-island/monitoring/>

Hunt, L. (2008). Economic Impact Analysis of the Cape Rodney Okakari Point (Leigh) Marine Reserve on the Rodney District. [https://www.howtokit.org.nz/images/emr/pdfs-files/Consultation\\_Resources/Hunt\\_2008\\_Leigh\\_marine\\_reserve\\_Economic\\_Analysis.pdf](https://www.howtokit.org.nz/images/emr/pdfs-files/Consultation_Resources/Hunt_2008_Leigh_marine_reserve_Economic_Analysis.pdf)

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Rachel

**Last Name**

Simons

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761658.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

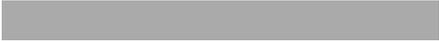
**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Rachel Simons [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 11:31:21 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Waiheke proposal  
**Attachments:** Waiheke Marine Reserve.pdf (28.85 KB)

To whom it may concern,

Rachel Simons



I support the proposed marine reserve at Waiheke:

The potential Waiheke marine reserve is a great way to increase the percentage of protected territorial sea in Auckland. This would therefore decrease the systematic overfishing in this specific area. Said overfishing is of predatory species such as snapper, lobsters and crayfish. If these territories in the ocean are not protected and enforced by a reserve and let to thrive, there will be a major increase of sea urchins, creating 'barren' habitats for the sea life in the beautiful waiheke waters, as most of the kelp is getting eaten.

The effects of overfishing have already been seen in the prospective marine reserve, as it states in the proposal, the 'the low amounts of crayfish found, within the bounds of the marine reserve (an ideal habitat) can only be attributed to excessive human harvesting.' Due to the size of the reserve, and the strong underwater ecosystem this reserve has, it will be able to protect the sea life. I even agree with the proposal that there is a possibility that they can restore or at least start to restore the amounts of each species to a more 'natural level'.

A large aspect of marine reserves outside of sea life is the community; of locals, students, scientists and outdoor enthusiasts. With all this attention things like foot traffic, popularity, economy and rules and policies become a factor in marine reserves. In the proposal there was mention of Matilda's bay/harbour, it is outside the boundaries of the marine reserve, but there are still a few concerns that I am sure they contemplated, however in this proposal the things outside of the sea life on the reserve weren't discussed as thoroughly. One of my concerns is if the Matilda bay/harbour is far enough away as it is an important transportation hub for the ferries coming in and out of Waiheke. There are things to consider, noise pollution, waste, from passengers and crew, would these things have an impact on the reserve, there wasn't a clear answer as it wasn't discussed.

Another concern that came up after reading the proposal is how it is not very clear in saying no motorised boats into the reserve, as it just says 'kayaks will be available to access and enable accessibility of the reserve by sea'. There is nothing outrightly saying no boats. This lack of clarification could cause discomfort within the fishing community as there are no set and clear rules about motorised boats and fishing within the bounds of this marine reserve. There is also minimal information about how they will monitor the protection of sea life and the public following the rules. Using kayaks as a method to protect the marine reserve, without mentioning more seems a bit hopeful that the rules will be followed.

I am sure these few concerns of mine can be hammered out in the finalisation and further discussion of the potential Waiheke marine reserve. I look forward to being able to visit, enjoy and explore the Waiheke marine reserve.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Toby

**Last Name**

Tomkinson

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761661.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Toby Tomkinson [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 1:16:13 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine Reserve

To whom it may concern,

My personal position on the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve is that of agreement. I support the proposed marine reserve because it's a benefit to both the ecosystem and the economy of Waiheke and New Zealand. Because of the location of the proposed reserve, there's numerous reasons as to why the reserve is a good idea – restore the local marine population such as snapper, crayfish, mussels, whales, dolphins and fur seals as well as generate increased tourism as a result of the implementation of a marine reserve.

The successful implementation of a marine reserve will reverse the decline in fish stocks that has occurred from 2005 to 2020 in not only the immediate area of Waiheke to Rangitoto and Motutapu, but also in the greater area of Auckland's seafront. Based on personal experience, snapper is becoming more difficult to catch over the last decade. While there was a minor increase in population during lockdown, leading to a somewhat localised increase in fish stocks in the inner Hauraki Gulf region and other areas where commercial fishing is more restricted, there exists the potential for a larger and more consistent increase in the local snapper population around Auckland as a whole. If the snapper population increases, rather obviously, there will be more snapper to catch. This increase in the snapper population will see benefits to fishing both privately and commercially, such as an increase economically through commercial sales of snapper.

The introduction of a marine reserve to Waiheke (or rather, another reserve considering the existence of Te Matuku) would also be an economic boon – it would encourage additional tourists from Auckland and wider New Zealand to spend more time on and around not just western Waiheke but at the location of the reserve itself. This would raise awareness and generate revenue to further sustain the reserve – to counter the costs of establishment and fund the upkeep of the reserve continuously. This would also reduce the amount required from ratepayer funded agencies, allowing the money that would otherwise be spent on the reserve to go to other (though no less important) services around the country. Simply put, because of the location of the reserve it would be easier to generate revenue from tourists.

It's for these reasons that I'm in favour of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve, and I look forward to the day that this marine reserve comes into existence.

Regards,  
Toby Tomkinson

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Nik Aisyah Lidiya Nik Ahmed

**Last Name**

Mazrie

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761664.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Nik Aisyah Lidiya Nik Ahmed Mazrie [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 11:28:28 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal

**Attachments:** Waiheke Marine Reserve proposal.docx (13.82 KB)

## Hauraki Gulf Marine Reserve Proposal

Preserving the biological diversity and enhancing the ocean ecosystems are deemed possible by enforcing marine protected areas as the government will place limits on human activities such as fishing and trawling. An international research has also shown that previously exploited marine species in marine reserves can increase within short periods of time. An increase in those endangered species can have a positive flow-on effect, as it restores balance to predator-prey relationships, and overall the food web. To illustrate this, the increase in snapper and rock lobster within the Cape Rodney-Okakari Point marine reserve was associated with a significant fall in the number of sea urchins (on which snapper and rock lobster prey), and a rise in the amount of kelp (on which the sea urchins prey). The regeneration of kelp beds increases the productivity within the marine reserve as they are primary producers.

Another proof that marine reserves conserve the biodiversity is that marine protected areas can be used to protect geological features of the area too. For example, deep sea vents which are valued both as rare geological features and for the unique ecological communities which are dependent on them.

Other than that, marine reserves will be great for education. Marine reserves provide the opportunity for scientists to study marine communities which are largely intact, and which are not directly disturbed by fishing activity. For example, science undertaken in the Cape Rodney - Okakari Point marine reserve has made a major contribution to our understanding of rocky reef systems in New Zealand.

However, marine reserves also have their own downsides. If approved at 2,350 ha, Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park. This being the case, there will be difficulties in surveillance, enforcement as well as monitoring. The vast wide area requires much more expensive and extensive technologies hence the implementation costs are also high.

In my opinion, the benefits of marine reserves outweigh the disadvantages. This is because marine reserves can be considered as one of the most effective ways in protecting all components of the marine ecosystem, helping to conserve biodiversity and restoring the natural state of ecosystems. However, scientists have been telling us for decades that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. We currently do not have enough protection as only 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf is totally protected from fishing. Seeing this state of condition, we definitely need to have many more proposals for marine reserves to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected. There are also animals left that are worth protecting. Functionally extinct species like Kōura or Crayfish are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park. Studies have shown that areas where fishing is forbidden, the number of Crayfish will increase up to 5 times and bigger Crayfish are produced.

Therefore, I strongly support the Waiheke Marine Reserve proposal.

Nik Aisyah Lidiya Nik Ahmed Mazrie

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Molly

**Last Name**

Nilsson

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761667.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Molly Nilsson [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 12:33:53 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

To whomever this concerns at the Department of Conservation,

My name is Molly Nilsson, a student at the University of Auckland.

Contact: [REDACTED]

I fully support the proposal for the creation of the Hakaimango-Matiatia marine reserve.

The proposed marine reserve has many potential benefits. When we look at similar marine reserves, we see the positive impact that the reserve has created on the area, both naturally and culturally. Using the Leigh Marine Reserve, located north of Auckland, as an example, we have seen how putting the protections in place has increased the abundance of snapper by up to 27 times, and crayfish up to 5 times their pre-reserve numbers. The reserve also creates a spillover effect into unprotected waters where there is such an abundance of these animals that they seek habitat elsewhere. This has increased the productivity of local fishing in this area, and this effect is extremely common in other reserves in New Zealand.

Additionally at the Leigh Reserve, the protected area has helped to recover the seaweed habitat which experienced a 60% increase in productivity due to less sea urchins which are preyed upon by snapper. The sea urchins decimate the seaweed in the Hauraki Gulf and with no snapper due to overfishing, they have no natural predators so are free to consume the seaweed. The seaweed habitat is vital for the area as it forms a shelter for juvenile snapper as well as natural carbon absorption via photosynthesis. A similar increase in the seaweed habitat will likely also be seen in the Waiheke reserve, but will occur slightly differently due to the reserve's position on an ecological transition zone between shallow waters where the seaweed may grow and the deeper, open water.

While protecting the marine environment is the main goal of the reserve, people are also affected by the creation of reserves. The area is not a popular fishing area, but it is popular for swimming and the anchoring of recreational boats. This reserve will likely increase local awareness of the marine environment around Waiheke and bring in visitors to the island, as it has been proven to in the Leigh Marine Reserve which has over 200,000 visitors a year. The creation of the reserve will make the areas that people use much more diverse and make the area more desirable for people to visit. The creation of the reserve also respects the rights and culture of the local Maori iwi - Ngati Paoa - who are one of the major supporters of the proposed reserve.

The potential drawbacks to such a reserve is the enforcement required to ensure the continued protection of the reserve and pollution. Enforcement of the rules of a marine reserve is required to ensure there is not any illegal fishing within the reserve, and with such a large area, this will be a similarly large task. However, considering the actual fishing opportunities in the area - which are slim - this will likely not be too difficult. Another consideration is the movement of polluted water - water containing contaminants like oil spills or rubbish. This is hard to control and may affect the productivity of the reserve after it has been established, but with the focus put on the oceans due to the creation of the reserve, this will likely also increase awareness of ocean pollution.

I believe that the proposed reserve will be extremely beneficial, not only for the current marine habitat, but also for the people of Waiheke Island and wider Auckland. The positive impact that the reserve will likely have far outweighs the potential consequences of such a reserve as detailed above. In addition to

benefiting marine life and the people, its unique position as an ecological transition zone opens up the wide range of possibilities of research into this area that would be much more difficult without the reserve and its protection. The reserve is a step in the right direction to the conservation of not only New Zealand's waters, but global oceans as it will help enable a conversation around marine conservation and promote further research of our marine environment.

Thank you for considering my submission.

Kind regards,  
Molly Nilsson

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Oliver

**Last Name**

Jordan

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761670.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Oliver Jordan [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 1:24:09 PM  
**To:** [REDACTED]  
**CC:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Re: Hakaimango-Mataitai Marine Reserve

Sounds good to me too, makes sense.

On Fri, 18 Mar 2022 at 13:24, Judy Jordan [REDACTED] wrote:

Hello,

I would like to register I'm in full support of the proposed Hakaimango-Maitaitai Marine Reserve.

I've seen the outstanding results of the Marine Reserve between Cooks Beach and Hahei on the Coromandel. To follow suite here is not just a sensible way to preserve and restock our wonderful watery backyard the Hauraki Gulf, it is essential. The science has been done. Recreational and economic advantages are priceless. Future generations will benefit from legacy the Hakaimango-Matitaitia Reserve will establish. What the Hauraki Gulf provides Tamaki Makaurau and Motu is rare on a global basis, it needs quality guardianship and what is proposed will provide that.

Nga Mihi

Judy Jordan

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Tessa

**Last Name**

D'Alton

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761673.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Tessa DAlton [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 12:02:49 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Marine proposal.docx (7.29 KB)

Hello,

This is my standpoint on the proposed marine reserve. If needs be, I can be contacted here at my email: [REDACTED], or under last resort my cell number: [REDACTED].  
Please find the document attached,

Warm regards,

Tessa D'Alton

To DOC and all other parties involved:

The Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve proposal is the first opportunity in several years for action to be taken concerning the protection of New Zealand's marine life, hence why I believe it is a beneficial and necessary course of action. With the proposed reserve location being the largest marine reserve New Zealand may have, there is further opportunity for academic and scientific research, as well as a host to many biological and cultural benefits.

With the ocean providing over half of the world's oxygen, being largely responsible for climate regulation, and being a viable source of food for both humans and animals alike, marine protection is without a doubt of extreme importance. Ecological benefits of marine protection as we know include protection of native fish and aquatic life, as well as underwater plant life that enhances New Zealand's marine biodiversity. Not only would a reserve create a balanced environment and ecological system, but it would also become a landmark on the coastline of Aotearoa.

From a cultural standpoint, Waiheke island is a diverse location with several features of interest, including its many wonderful beaches. Several iwi have ancestral ties to the land, making it of historical importance to New Zealand. With the surrounding island being of historical and cultural significance, a marine reserve would only enhance and draw in more beneficial tourism. Education around Maori history and anthropology would only be enhanced by the abundant and protected marine life that this proposed marine reserve would provide.

Environmentally and culturally, the creation of this marine reserve is evidently not only beneficial, but necessary to enhance Aotearoa and allow it to thrive in the future. One long-term benefit includes the management and safe running of fishery industries within New Zealand. Fishing practices become more defined and localised with the placement of marine reserves. With this, we can establish better management of safe fishing practices and protection of endangered species. While the cost of establishing a marine reserve may be large at first, with tourism industries, fishing industries, and the long-term lack of costly environmental maintenance, there is a profit of income and savings in the foreseeable future.

Marine reserves may have underwater and shoreline benefits, however they have a significantly positive impact on both land practices, and the long term well being of humans. The benefits heavily outweigh any concerns, and long-term the effects of this marine reserve are without a doubt positive ones.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Rikki-Lee

**Last Name**

McLean

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Marine enthusiast / conservationist  
NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761676.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Rikki-Lee McLean [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 11:40:16 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Letter  
**Attachments:** Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve letter.docx (12.9 KB)

Hi,

I have attached a letter of support for the proposed Hakaimango Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Kind Regards,  
Rikki-Lee McLean

To whom it may concern, regarding the support of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

I am an avid SCUBA diver, surfer and beginner spear fisher. Many times, I enter the water, I am constantly discovering places and marine life that I haven't seen before. For me, the ocean is part of my home. I feel pride about our beautiful coastlines, as do many other New Zealanders.

My concern is that currently the ecological foundations of this ecosystem are beginning to collapse. For years, Councils and Governments have made unfulfilled promises that promoted positive changes to increase and restore the wellness of this ecosystem. As these promises failed to eventuate, it has led to deteriorating conditions and we are now facing more significant issues. In order to correct the downward trajectory, we must now implement much stricter or extreme measures to rectify the damage. If small steps had been previously taken, (i.e., landing size, catchment numbers, bottom trawling, dredging) these proposed measures would not be required. However, if we do not take these current proposed measures, how drastic of measures will be required in the future? Or will we kill the ecosystem? Only because of petitions and community backlash is why there were positive significant changes in the past, and again now.

When I dive in marine reserves like Poor Knights or Goat Island, I cannot even imagine these locations being in the condition that the Hauraki Gulf currently is in and just 47 years ago Poor Knights and Goat Island were in this unhealthy condition. Just knowing that it wasn't that long ago in our history fills me with hope that it's not too late and we haven't permanently destroyed this stretch of ocean. We once thought the ocean to be invincible, an endless supply of food that would never run out. But with data that has been collected over time and from around the world, we have discovered that yes, the ocean is resilient but not invincible. The condition of the Hauraki Gulf is an example of such devastation. Dwindling fish populations, decline in fish size, scarcity of dolphin and shark sightings, decreasing kelp and fauna coverage and increasing kina barrens due to reduced predation. Our demand on this area of ocean is proving to be too much for it to cope with.

To have the opportunity to support something to help our oceans recover, increase education of the importance of respecting marine habitats, and to begin conversation about the future of sustainable fishing in Aotearoa; is what motivates me to support this proposal and share what the ocean means to me. If the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve gets approved this will increase the total amount of fully protected water in the Hauraki to 0.575%. This reserve, like others, will create a knock-on effect for fishing, and will be responsible for the increase of fish populations outside of the reserve too, which will increase the quality of fishing for everyone. We will be able to trace offspring back to this marine reserve as fish populations will be given the opportunity to grow and produce more eggs with age. This positive cycle will help enable this ecosystem to survive and hopefully thrive again. We know this change will positively affect every marine organism in this area just by comparing what the Poor Knights and Goat Island looked like 47 years ago. So many reasons why this is a promising proposal, but these changes need to happen now to ensure a healthier Hauraki Gulf. Thank you,

Sincerely,

Rikki-Lee McLean

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Mark

**Last Name**

Edwards

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Wellington / Te Whanganui-a-Tara

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Organisation

**3. Please state the name of the organisation.**

NZ Rock Lobster Industry Council; Fisheries Inshore New Zealand; The Pāua Industry Council

**6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Commercial fishing

## 4. Your submission

---

**7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Object

## 5. Your submission

---

**9. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761679.pdf](#)

**10. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**11. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**12. Entered by**

Di



**From:** Mark Edwards [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 12:12:25 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**CC:** [REDACTED]  
**Subject:** Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Submission on NW Waiheke marine reserve March 2022.pdf (882.46 KB)

Please find attached a submission on this proposal from organisations representing the fishing industry.

Regards  
Mark Edwards

On behalf of the Paua Industry Council and Fisheries Inshore NZ

CEO  
NZ Rock Lobster Industry Council  
Private Bag 24-901  
Wellington 6142  
New Zealand

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]



New Zealand Rock Lobster  
Industry Council



Paua Industry Council

FISHERIES  
INSHORE NEW ZEALAND

18 March 2022

## Submission on an application by the Friends of Hauraki Gulf to establish the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

### Introduction

1. This submission on the application by the Friends of Hauraki Gulf to establish the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve is made jointly by:
  - The NZ Rock Lobster Industry Council (NZRLIC);
  - Fisheries Inshore New Zealand (FINZ); and
  - The Pāua Industry Council (PIC).
2. NZRLIC, FINZ and PIC are national representative bodies for the relevant sectors of the inshore fishing industry. This submission is made on behalf of quota owners, fishers and affiliated seafood industry personnel in inshore shellfish and finfish fisheries. Collectively we directly represent all of the major commercial fisheries in the Hauraki Gulf. For the purposes of this submission, the submitters are referred to as *'the fishing industry'*.
3. The fishing industry supports the effective protection of marine biodiversity. However, we do not support the presumption that marine reserves established under the Marine Reserves Act 1971 (MRA) are the best way of achieving New Zealand's marine biodiversity protection objectives, particularly in response to fishing activity. We consider that effective biodiversity protection requires careful definition of objectives and identification of threats, followed by selection of the least-cost tool for managing the identified threats and achieving the objectives. If fishing is posing a risk to marine biodiversity, measures implemented under the Fisheries Act 1996 or directly by fishing sector groups will usually be the most appropriate management response.

### Summary of submission

4. The fishing industry **opposes** the application to establish a marine reserve at Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke).

5. The small amount of commercial fishing in the proposed marine reserve uses low-impact fishing methods and has a negligible effect on the biodiversity values of the site. Nevertheless, the proposed marine reserve may **interfere unduly with commercial fishing** because:
- (a) the cumulative impacts on set netters of this and other proposed marine protected areas (MPAs) are likely to be significant;
  - (b) the displacement of recreational fishing from the site is likely to interfere with commercial fishing elsewhere in the Gulf; and
  - (c) the marine reserve has no obvious benefits for biodiversity or scientific research, which suggests that even a small impact on commercial fishing is likely to be “undue”.
6. The proposal does not comply with the requirements of the MRA as it is **contrary to the public interest**. Specifically, it is not in the public interest to:
- seek to protect marine biodiversity using outdated legislation that is contentious and no longer fit for purpose;
  - establish a marine reserve that cannot be justified in relation to the purpose of the MRA;
  - undermine, detract from, and duplicate the strategic marine planning process that was undertaken for the Hauraki Gulf through Sea Change and is currently being advanced through *Revitalising the Gulf*;
  - threaten the sustainability of fisheries by displacing fishing effort from the marine reserve – an effect that will be significantly exacerbated by the cumulative impacts of fisheries displacement from the *Revitalising the Gulf* MPA proposals; impose a costly marine reserve which is incapable of managing the major threats to the Gulf’s marine biodiversity, including climate change, siltation and contamination from terrestrial sources;
  - prohibit fishing through imposing a marine reserve when there is a purpose-built statute (the Fisheries Act) which provides more effective and efficient measures to manage any adverse effects of fishing on marine biodiversity; and
  - act in a manner that is potentially contrary to the Minister for Oceans and Fisheries’ obligations under the Treaty of Waitangi Fisheries Settlement.

### Commercial fishing at the marine reserve site

7. An objection to a marine reserve must be upheld if the marine reserve interferes unduly with commercial fishing (MRA s.5(6)(c)).
8. A small amount of commercial fishing takes place in the area of the proposed marine reserve using low volume, low-impact fishing methods, as follows:
- Three fishers use set nets and ring nets to target small volumes of rig, mullet and trevally, equating to approximately 20 fishing events in total per year but this is important ground at the time of year that the fishers can access it (see restrictions in para 9 below);
  - A small amount of sea cucumber has been harvested in previous years; and

- A small amount of kina is harvested, which may contribute to the absence of “kina barrens” at the site.
9. Apart from that, commercial fishing is already significantly restricted at the site, as follows:
- Trawling, Danish seining and scallop dredging are prohibited under fisheries regulations;
  - All finfish take is prohibited from 1 October to 31 March under fisheries regulations; and
  - No commercial rock lobster fishing has taken place at the proposed site in recent years due to a preference by commercial operators to avoid areas with high recreational fishing effort.
10. Although the direct effects on commercial fishing directly arising from establishing a marine reserve at the site are not likely to be significant due to the low volumes harvested, the government has already proposed to prohibit set netting in 11 High Protection Areas (HPAs), one Seafloor Protection Area (Mokohinau SPA) and two marine reserve extensions in the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park.<sup>1</sup> The cumulative effects of the current proposal together with the *Revitalising the Gulf* MPAs is likely to have a significant impact on commercial set netters. We note that government agencies have not evaluated the impact of the *Revitalising the Gulf* MPAs on set netters and ring netters because the fishers using these methods historically were required to report at the spatial scale of statistical areas and the agencies did not access more recent fine-scale electronic reporting data.<sup>2</sup>
11. All bottom-impacting commercial fishing methods are prohibited at the site and the total volume of commercial harvest is small. Prohibiting commercial fishing by establishing a marine reserve would therefore achieve no biodiversity protection benefits beyond those already provided by existing management measures. Even a relatively minor impact on commercial fishing at the site may therefore be **undue** because the prohibition of commercial fishing is not balanced by any benefits in relation to either marine biodiversity protection or the purpose of the MRA (see point b) below).
12. The applicants have not provided any information on recreational fishing at the site, but we note that Haggitt (2016) states that:<sup>3</sup>
- The site is adjacent to the Motuihe Channel and the Noises Islands which are subject to heavy recreational fishing pressure; and
  - The western and northwestern areas of the Waiheke coastline experience very high recreational fishing effort, which has increased over the last 5-6 years and snapper catch is especially high within the Motuihe Channel region.

---

<sup>1</sup> Department of Conservation, Fisheries New Zealand, Ministry for Primary Industries (2021). *Revitalising the Gulf*. Government Strategy in response to the Sea Change Tai Timu Tai Pari Hauraki Gulf Marine Spatial Plan. June 2021.

<sup>2</sup> Department of Conservation and Fisheries New Zealand (2021). *Sea-Change – Tai Timu Tai Pari Plan Marine Protected Area (MPA) proposals*. Agency analysis and advice on selection of MPAs towards development of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park MPA network. Page 140.

<sup>3</sup> Haggitt, Tim (2016). *Ecological survey of Waiheke Island northwest coastline* December 2016. Prepared for Auckland Council and Hauraki Gulf Conservation Trust. eCoast.

13. If the site is subject to heavy recreational fishing pressure, then the displacement of recreational fishing effort into other areas of the Hauraki Gulf may interfere with commercial fishing, as described under point d) below and in doing so place greater pressure on the environment.
14. Our analysis of the impact of the proposed marine reserve on commercial fishing is hindered by the absence in the application of any information on fisheries impacts. We therefore recommend that Fisheries New Zealand (FNZ) should urgently:
  - (a) undertake an analysis of cumulative impacts on set netters of this proposal and the *Revitalising the Gulf* MPAs; and
  - (b) provide comprehensive information on recreational fishing at the site as soon as possible.
15. The fishing industry reserves the right to reassess the impacts of the application on commercial fishing once that information and analysis has been made available. In the interim, however, we consider that although only a small amount of commercial fishing takes place at the site, the proposed marine reserve if approved may **interfere unduly with commercial fishing** because:
  - access to these grounds at the time of year currently possible is important to set netters and the cumulative impacts on set netters of this and other MPA proposals are likely to be significant;
  - the displacement of recreational fishing from the site is likely to interfere with commercial fishing elsewhere in the Gulf; and
  - the marine reserve has no obvious benefits, which suggests that any impact on fishing is likely to be “undue”.

### Contrary to the public interest

16. An objection to a marine reserve must be upheld if the marine reserve is contrary to the public interest (MRA s.5(6)(e)). The fishing industry objects to the proposed marine reserve on the grounds that it is contrary to the public interest for the reasons outlined below.
  - a) The MRA is not fit for purpose**
  17. It is not in the public interest to seek to protect marine biodiversity using outdated legislation that is contentious, not fit for purpose (i.e., has a purpose unrelated to biodiversity protection), and does not directly recognise or give effect to the Treaty relationship. The Department of Conservation (DOC) is well aware of the failings of the MRA and for that reason has deliberately decided to implement the *Revitalising the Gulf* MPAs using special legislation rather than the MRA.
    - b) The marine reserve is not justified in relation to the purpose of the MRA**
    18. It is not in the public interest to establish a marine reserve that has not been, and cannot be, justified in relation to the purpose of the MRA. The purpose of the MRA is to [preserve] *as marine reserves for the scientific study of marine life, areas of New Zealand that contain*

*underwater scenery, natural features, or marine life, of such distinctive quality, or so typical, or beautiful, or unique, that their continued **preservation is in the national interest.***<sup>4</sup>

19. The applicants make no attempt to justify the proposed marine reserve in relation to the statutory purpose of preserving areas *for the scientific study of marine life*, nor in relation to the more onerous requirement that declaring the marine reserve will be *in the **best interests of scientific study.***<sup>5</sup> The application does not:
- identify particular research projects that would be undertaken in the reserve;
  - explain why this site is more important than any other site for the scientific study of marine life; or
  - explain why marine reserve status is necessary in order for scientific study of marine life to be undertaken at the site.
20. The application provides no justification for preserving the site *in the national interest*. To the contrary, the application is of local origin, consultation to date has been highly localised, and the bulk of the application is focused on the alleged interests of residents of Waiheke Island.

**c) The marine reserve is not aligned with the Government’s strategic direction for biodiversity protection in the Hauraki Gulf**

21. For nearly nine years the government has supported a resource-intensive, multi-stakeholder planning process (i.e., Sea Change) for the Hauraki Gulf. In 2021 the government prepared a strategic response – *Revitalising the Gulf* – to the outputs of the Sea Change process.
22. In these circumstances it is not in the public interest for DOC to accept an application, or for Ministers to approve an application, for an *ad hoc* marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf. The consideration of this proposal is an unnecessary expenditure of public resources and suggests that the government does not have confidence in the outcomes of Sea Change or the MPAs proposed in *Revitalising the Gulf*. The approval of an *ad hoc* marine reserve proposal would undermine any benefits of strategic marine planning.
23. The Sea Change process sought to *identify and protect the full range of marine communities and ecosystems with high biodiversity value* – but did not identify the Hākaimangō-Matiatia site among those areas. Likewise, the government’s biodiversity protection outcome for the Gulf is the *protection of at-risk, high ecological value and representative habitats and ecosystems in the Gulf to support their recovery.*<sup>6</sup> The government did not identify the Hākaimangō-Matiatia site as a habitat that is at risk, of high ecological value or representative. Instead, the government selected a nearby site at Rangitoto/Motutapu which is likely to have similar values. While *Revitalising the Gulf* acknowledges one community-led marine biodiversity protection project that may be included within the government proposals – i.e., the Noises Islands – it does not recognise the Hākaimangō-Matiatia proposal.

---

<sup>4</sup> Marine Reserves Act, section 3.

<sup>5</sup> Marine Reserves Act, section 5(9).

<sup>6</sup> Department of Conservation, Fisheries New Zealand, Ministry for Primary Industries (2021). *Revitalising the Gulf*. Government Strategy in response to the Sea Change Tai Timu Tai Pari Hauraki Gulf Marine Spatial Plan. June 2021.

**d) The marine reserve jeopardises sustainable fisheries management**

24. Under the Fisheries Act, New Zealand’s fisheries must be managed to provide for utilisation while ensuring sustainability. It is not in the public interest to establish a marine reserve which threatens the sustainability of fisheries.
25. It is now widely understood that displacement of fishing effort from inside marine reserves has a negative effect on the abundance of surrounding fish populations<sup>7</sup> Research shows that the negative impacts of displaced fishing effort are *more severe* in countries like New Zealand where fisheries are regulated by a Total Allowable Catch (TAC). Unless the TAC is explicitly reduced when a marine reserve is established, the same amount of catch will continue to be taken, effectively guaranteeing that fishing will become more intense outside the reserve.<sup>8</sup> Therefore, in TAC-regulated fisheries such as rock lobster, snapper and other QMS finfish stocks, the implementation of the proposed marine reserve will:
- a) increase the risk of local depletion. For example, recreational fishing pressure that is displaced from the marine reserve will concentrate fishing pressure in remaining open areas of the Gulf – that will put more pressure on that environment than previously and it will generally mean more effort as you will be fishing in areas with lower density of fish (if it was higher it would already be the key area for fishing);
  - b) Slow down stock rebuilding rates. This effect has been observed in international studies<sup>9</sup> and is directly relevant to the CRA 2 rock lobster stock which is currently being managed under an agreed rebuilding strategy;
  - c) Exacerbate spatial conflict between fishing sectors. Customary, recreational and commercial fishers will all be forced to operate in a reduced area, which will result in increased competition, particularly for species that are highly valued by all sectors and have a strong spatial dependence such as rock lobster; and
  - d) Increase the risk of a cascade of future controls on fishing. For example, Hauraki Gulf iwi and hapū may choose to protect areas of importance for customary fishing from the impacts of increased effort in traditional fishing areas from displaced recreational catch by establishing new mātaimai reserves or temporary closures under section 186A of the Fisheries Act. In turn, these measures will result in further displacement of fishing effort and additional threats to fisheries sustainability.
26. The effects described above will be significantly exacerbated by the **cumulative effect of fisheries displacement** arising from the *Revitalising the Gulf* proposals and other existing and proposed fisheries closures. The existing spatial exclusions in the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park include: six marine reserves, four cable protection zones, extensive spatial restrictions on

---

<sup>7</sup> For example, see the review of relevant research in Hilborn, R., K. Stokes, J. Maguire, T. Smith, L. Botsford, M. Mangel, J. Orensanz, A. Parma, J. Rice, J. Bell, K. Cochrane, S. Garcia, S. Hall, G. Kirkwood, K. Sainsbury, G. Stefansson and C. Walters (2004). When can marine reserves improve fisheries management? *Ocean and Coastal Management* 47 (2004) 197-205.

<sup>8</sup> Ovando, D. (2018). *Of Fish and Men: Using Human Behavior to Improve Marine Resource Management*. University of California Santa Barbara, Santa Barbara California.

<sup>9</sup> Hilborn, R., F. Micheli, and G. A. De Leo. (2006). Integrating marine protected areas with catch regulation. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 63:642-649.

trawling, Danish seining, and scallop dredging under fisheries regulations, and four temporary section 186A closures. Other significant spatial exclusions that will be implemented under *Revitalising the Gulf* include: 18 MPAs (11 HPAs, 5 SPAs and 2 marine reserve extensions); the prohibition of bottom trawling and Danish seining throughout the Gulf apart from identified trawl corridors; the prohibition of all recreational scallop dredging and of commercial scallop dredging outside the current footprint; various measures to be implemented under the Hauraki Gulf Fisheries Plan and Ahu Moana management measures, both of which may include prohibitions or restrictions on fishing.<sup>10</sup>

27. Cumulatively, these proposals will cause substantial displacement of fishing resulting in:
- major cumulative impacts on the economics of fishing;
  - cumulative localised depletion and, potentially, negative effects on fish stock sustainability; and
  - the severe restriction of areas where fishing effort displaced from the proposed marine reserve can be relocated
  - Additional negative impacts on the habitats and ecosystems that support fisheries through increased pressure on less productive areas.
28. The negative effects on surrounding fisheries that are identified above will not be mitigated by ‘spillover’ benefits to fisheries from the proposed marine reserve. Studies in New Zealand and elsewhere show that while spillover effects outside a marine reserve may be detectable, they are confounded by environmental and management variables and often dissipate at distances greater than 1km from a reserve border.<sup>11</sup> The fishing industry strongly disputes the applicant’s assertion that Qu et al (2021)<sup>12</sup> provides an accurate or reliable basis for assessing potential fisheries benefits of the proposed reserve.
29. In summary, the establishment of the marine reserve – particularly when considered in the context of existing and proposed management measures for the Hauraki Gulf – will jeopardise and be incompatible with sustainable fisheries management. Threats to fisheries sustainability such as those noted above are inconsistent with the Minister for Oceans and Fisheries’ responsibilities under the Fisheries Act and are therefore matters that the Minister should consider when exercising concurrence under the MRA.

**e) The marine reserve will not achieve its intended purpose because numerous threats to marine biodiversity remain unmanaged**

---

<sup>10</sup> Future spatial exclusions of commercial fishing that may be implemented independently of *Revitalising the Gulf* include: further applications for s.186A ‘temporary’ closures; applications for mātaihai reserves; the granting of customary marine title under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act where wāhi tapu conditions prohibit or restrict fishing; and the prohibition of fishing in areas identified in regional coastal planning processes under the Resource Management Act 1991 (as already signaled strongly by Waikato Regional Council).

<sup>11</sup> Ovando, D. (2018). Full reference above.

<sup>12</sup> Qu, Zoe., Thrush, Simon, Parsons, Darren & Lewis, Nicolas 2021. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. Marine Policy 134 1-8.

30. It is not in the public interest to establish a marine reserve when the majority of threats to marine biodiversity cannot be managed by establishing a marine reserve. The only potential threat to marine biodiversity that is typically prohibited by declaring a marine reserve is legal fishing.<sup>13</sup>
31. The most significant threats to marine biodiversity in the Hauraki Gulf and internationally are ocean acidification and climate change.<sup>14</sup> These threats cannot be managed by establishing a marine reserve.<sup>15</sup>
32. A review of land based impacts on coastal fisheries and marine biodiversity throughout New Zealand (including the Hauraki Gulf) concluded that the most important land-based stressor in marine environments is sedimentation, including suspended sediment, deposition effects, and associated decreases in water clarity.<sup>16</sup> DOC has stated that *excess sedimentation, nutrient enrichment and runoff contaminants such as heavy metals are **the major pressures** on the Firth [of Thames], adjacent to Waiheke Island.*<sup>17</sup> Haggitt (2016) notes that *turbidity is often elevated along much of the western and northwestern coastline [of Waiheke Island]... and ...the **high turbidity often experienced** within the proposed reserve is likely to be due to largerscale sediment inputs into the inner Hauraki Gulf rather than associated with immediate land use.* Sedimentation and turbidity threats cannot be managed by establishing a marine reserve.
33. Furthermore, the hinterland of the proposed marine reserve site is not “pristine” – according to Haggitt (2016) *the terrestrial interface between Matiatia Bay and Hakaimango Point is dominated by high producing exotic grassland with small areas of broadleaf indigenous hardwood, indigenous forest and pockets of manuka and kanuka and herbaceous freshwater*

---

<sup>13</sup> To the extent that illegal fishing activity occurs in an area, it is not prevented by the declaration of a marine reserve. The MRA does not directly prohibit mining and petroleum exploration. Access restrictions to all marine reserves apply under Schedule 4 of the Crown Minerals Act 1991, but exceptions can be made under s.61(1A) of that Act.

<sup>14</sup> **International:** Halpern, B. S. et al (2019). Recent pace of change in human impact on the world’s ocean. (2019) Nature Scientific Reports 9:11609 <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-47201-9> **New Zealand:** MacDiarmid, A, A McKenzie, J Sturman, J Beaumont, S Mikaloff-Fletcher and J Dunne (2012). Assessment of anthropogenic threats to New Zealand marine habitats. New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No 93.

<sup>15</sup> The applicants assert that marine reserves are more resilient to climate change. No evidence has been provided to support this proposition. Furthermore, even if an area inside a marine reserve is shown be more resilient to climate change, utilisation pressures outside the marine reserve will increase when a marine reserve is established. While the net result is difficult to predict, it cannot be assumed that the overall resilience of the marine environment to climate change will increase. Marine reserves are therefore unlikely to reliably enhance the resilience of the marine environment at a regional scale, but effective broad-scale management of identified threats – e.g., through effective fisheries management and comprehensive management of point and non-point source discharges into the marine environment – can reliably contribute to such an outcome.

<sup>16</sup> Morrison, M. A., Lowe, M. L., Parsons, D. M., Usmar, N. R., & McLeod, I. M. (2009). A review of land-based effects on coastal fisheries and supporting biodiversity in New Zealand. *New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report*, 37, 100.

<sup>17</sup> Department of Conservation and Fisheries New Zealand 2021. Sea Change – Tai Timu Tai Pari Plan Marine Protected Area (MPA) proposals. Agency analysis and advice on selection of MPAs towards development of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park MPA network. Page 117.

*vegetation associated within Owhanake Bay.*<sup>18</sup> It also contains vineyards and tourist accommodation. Haggitt notes that the sewage treatment plant (which discharges into Matiatia Bay just outside the proposed reserve boundary) creates potential for Matiatia Bay *to be negatively affected through nutrient enrichment and nuisance algal blooms in tandem with contamination of shellfish beds and reduced water quality. Equally, poorly maintained or performing septic tanks are likely to be an issue for the area.* None of these impacts can be managed by declaring the area to be a marine reserve.

34. The existence of pervasive unmanaged threats means that the sites cannot be preserved as far as possible in their natural state, as required under MRA s.3(2)(a). Imposing controls on only one stressor while taking no action on the primary pressures is inconsistent with the Government's stated priority to advance ecosystem-based management of the marine environment.

**f) There are more effective ways to manage any fisheries-related threats to marine biodiversity**

35. Given that the only activity a marine reserve is capable of managing is legal fishing activity, it is not in the public interest to impose a marine reserve when the Fisheries Act is a purpose-built statute under which the activity of fishing can be regulated far more efficiently and effectively.
36. Under the Fisheries Act, management measures that are available to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects of fishing on marine biodiversity, protected species and aquatic ecosystems and habitats include: setting catch limits (FA s.11, s.13); implementing fisheries plans for the bespoke management of fish stocks or areas (FA s.11A); and avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effect of fishing on protected species such as marine mammals or seabirds (FA s.15). Decision-makers must take into account the Act's environmental principles, which provide that *associated or dependent species should be maintained above a level that ensures their long-term viability; biological diversity of the aquatic environment should be maintained; and habitat of particular significance for fisheries management should be protected* (FA s.9). A non-limiting list of measures is available to give effect to these principles, including controls on size, sex or biological state of fish that may be taken, area controls, fishing method controls, and fishing seasons (FA s.11).
37. In particular, the fishing industry considers that any adverse effects of high recreational fishing pressure on harvested fish populations and on the marine environment at the proposed marine reserve site should be managed through the urgent adoption of targeted controls and restrictions under the Fisheries Act. A blunt closure such as that provided by a marine reserve simply displaces recreational fishing effort elsewhere in the Gulf without addressing the root causes of excessive recreational catch. It is therefore likely to exacerbate rather than reduce the impacts of recreational fishing on the Hauraki Gulf marine environment.
38. To the extent that the marine reserve proposal seeks to prohibit fishing or to protect habitats that are important for fisheries productivity, it duplicates the government's draft Hauraki Gulf

---

<sup>18</sup> Haggitt, Tim (2016). Waiheke Island Marine Reserve Network – Gaps Analysis and Feasibility Study. eCoast.

Fisheries Plan.<sup>19</sup> One of the management objectives in the draft Fisheries Plan is to protect ecologically important marine habitats from any adverse effects of fishing, including by identifying and protecting habitats of particular significance to fisheries management in the Gulf. The proposed marine reserve is an unnecessary duplication, particularly as Fisheries Act controls are able to provide a more targeted approach to managing fisheries-related threats to important fish habitats (e.g., known snapper spawning sites).

**g) Inconsistent with the Minister’s obligations under Fisheries Settlement**

39. DOC’s administration of the MRA is subject to the obligation in the Conservation Act 1987 s.4 to interpret and administer the Act to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi. The Minister for Oceans and Fisheries has explicit Treaty obligations under Fisheries Act s.5(b), which requires the Minister to act in a manner consistent with the provisions of the Treaty of Waitangi (Fisheries Claims) Settlement Act 1992. We consider that the adverse effects of the proposed marine reserve on the sustainable management of fisheries (as set out under point d) above) are relevant to the Treaty obligations of both Ministers.
40. Furthermore, it is not clear from the application whether the proposed marine reserve has the support of:
  - Ngāti Paoa as mana whenua;
  - Other iwi and hapū with customary fisheries interests in the Hauraki Gulf; and
  - Mandated Iwi Organisations which own quota for fisheries within the relevant Quota Management Areas that overlap the proposed site (Bay of Plenty and Northland) and the kaitiaki in those areas who manage customary non-commercial fishing who will experience additional fishing pressure in their rohe moana.
41. In the absence of explicit support from relevant iwi entities, it is not in the public interest to implement measures that are inconsistent with the Crown’s obligations under the Maori Fisheries Settlement.

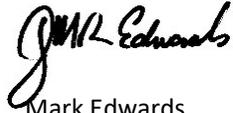
## Conclusion

42. The application does not provide adequate information to enable a full assessment of the potential impacts of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) marine reserve on commercial fishing. However, there is sufficient information to indicate that the marine reserve is likely to interfere unduly with commercial fishing, particularly when account is taken of the effects of displaced recreational catch and the cumulative impacts of other existing and proposed MPAs in the Hauraki Gulf.
43. Irrespective of the potential impacts on fishing, the establishment of the proposed marine reserve would undermine the strategic marine planning process that has been undertaken for the Hauraki Gulf. Establishing a marine reserve will not manage the full range of threats to

---

<sup>19</sup> Department of Conservation, Fisheries New Zealand, Ministry for Primary Industries (2021). Revitalising the Gulf. Government Strategy in response to the Sea Change Tai Timu Tai Pari Hauraki Gulf Marine Spatial Plan. Appendix 2 – Draft Hauraki Gulf Fisheries Plan. June 2021.

marine biodiversity at the site or in the Hauraki Gulf generally. To the extent that fishing (by any sector) has an adverse effect on biodiversity at this site or elsewhere in the Gulf, those impacts should be avoided, remedied or mitigated by the adoption of appropriate controls under the Fisheries Act.



Mark Edwards  
NZ Rock Lobster Industry Council



Laws Lawson  
Fisheries Inshore New Zealand



Storm Stanley  
Paua Industry Council

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Amanda

**Last Name**

Fenwick

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761682.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Amanda Fenwick [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 11:51:10 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Marine reserve

To whom it may concern

I am a huge supporter of a reserve so fish stand a chance of hope in a dire circumstance

Many thanks

Mandy fenwick

Sent from my iPhone

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Kaixiang

**Last Name**

Liang

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761685.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Kaixiang Liang [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 1:24:59 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Personal Position on the Proposed Marine Reserve

To Whom It May Concern

Dear Sir/Madam

Hello, my name is Kaixiang Liang, this email is from a student who is concerned about the marine ecological environment and supports the construction of marine reserves.

According to my research, as of March 2017, 3.5% of the oceans are located in "marine protected areas" that have been implemented, and only 1.6% are in strictly protected areas. Despite the recent increase in large marine protected areas around the world, we still fall short of the UN target of protecting 10% of our oceans by 2020. The International Union for Conservation of Nature's global goal is to protect 30 percent of the world's oceans in marine protected areas by 2030. Therefore, as a country surrounded by ocean, New Zealand should actively participate in the construction of marine protected areas.

As we know, the main goal of MPAs is to protect and restore biodiversity within their boundaries. Waiheke Island has significant existing environmental value, with highly diverse jagged foreshores, islets and fossilized Miocene cliffs, highly productive submarine rock terraces and kelp forests, making it ideal for ecological restoration. It is an important feeding ground for seabirds and marine mammals and ideal habitat for the lost taonga species hāpuku, kōura, kekeno. A meta-analysis of scientific studies shows that the biomass of the entire fish assemblage in marine protected areas is on average 670% higher than in unprotected areas and 343% higher than in partially protected marine protected areas, So I think the establishment of marine protected areas can protect the biodiversity of Waiheke Island. Some argue that the establishment of MPAs hinders fisheries, and information suggests that while MPAs were not originally conceived to help catch more fish beyond their boundaries, well-implemented MPAs can increase catches in adjacent fisheries, Ensuring sustainability and improving the long-term profitability of local fisheries, so I don't think the creation of marine protected areas will hinder fisheries.

In general, I strongly agree with the creation of marine protected areas because they help restore the biomass and structure of fish communities and restore ecosystems to a more complex and resilient state.

Email: [REDACTED]

Kind regards,  
Kaixiang, Liang

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Olivia Kate

**Last Name**

Connolly

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-761688.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Liv Connolly [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 11:59:49 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Hakaimango-Matiatia Waiheke Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Untitled document (3).pdf (54.06 KB)

Olivia Kate Connolly

Email: [REDACTED]

Contact Number: [REDACTED]

### **Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve**

Dear faculty and friends of the Hākaimangō, Matiatia Marine Reserve project, I would like to make a submission to help support and grow the ecosystem in the NorthWestern Waiheke coast. In this email, I wish to discuss the reasons for my support; one of my primary points is the undeniable evidence that we need to set up areas of the sea protected from direct human interference for a healthy marine ecological community to grow.

The influence of human interaction has a significant impact on marine life. Activities such as overfishing and seabed trawling have greatly decreased the number of fish, seaweed forests, and rock lobsters that once inhabited areas such as the Northwestern Waiheke coast. Marine organisms such as Kina (Sea Urchins) have become an invasive species due to their natural predators, Snapper and crayfish, decreasing in population. Without the balance of Snapper and Rock lobsters due to overfishing, Kina has been able to graze on kelp forests until there is nothing left. By losing seaweed forests, we lose a major component of the way coastal ecosystems work. When looking into the results of the Leigh Marine Reserve we have found that, although it took 15-20 years since it was set up, humans were able to see a dramatic increase in the seafloor environment. Over 60% of seaweed was produced from the reserve. This was due to the decrease in the Kina population as a result of Kina's natural predators going in size and numbers. This allowed our understanding of the function of coastal ecosystems has been enhanced by the marine reserve.

Seaweed forests provide many juvenile marine organisms and species with protection from predators, allowing them to grow and develop into maturity. Should the Matiatia Marine Reserve become official, the seaweed forests will become a key aspect in ensuring the surrounding ecosystem survives. Since seaweed is so productive, it attracts a significant amount of small organisms and animals that graze on it as a food source. As a result, the marine reserve would trigger the whole ecology of the coastal environment by restoring these really important algal forests. Outside of the marine reserve, there are still large areas of barren reefs covered by Kina. It is estimated that around 60% of the reef's habitats is now barren. Researchers at Auckland University have discovered crayfish populations are now at just 5% of what they used to be. The Kina is not under any predation pressures other than those found in marine reserves where snapper and crayfish have grown in size and consume Kina in high numbers. The seaweed forests also provide oxygen and absorb carbon. This means they are very efficient at fixing carbon from sunlight in shallow waters. Consequently, they also produce the necessary nutrients that contribute to the coastal ecosystem.

I suggest a proposition to help benefit the Marine reserve by introducing seaweed farms to help protect the biodiversity of species that exist under the ocean and can use it for marine life to feed. It will also help to combat the rising levels of Carbon dioxide emissions. Seaweed farms have long been used as means to produce food for communities however introducing it to the Matiatia Marine Reserve may also work to help to Marine ecosystem to flourish.

To combat the argument many fisheries will state that "Their fishing would be affected as they would no longer be able to fish in that area of the coast", is the knowledge that the recovery of fish species should help restore fisheries in the outside regions surrounding the reserve. The study conducted by the Auckland university demonstrated for the first time in the world that 40km surrounding the reserve that 11% of the baby snapper were offspring from the snapper in the reserve. The reason for that is many of the snappers from the reserve release eggs and sperm into the water where the sperm will swim through the sea and find an egg and fertilise it. The juvenile snapper then lives in the water column drifting up to around a month as it develops and feeds on tiny shrimp-like creatures. Once it reaches a big enough size, it will swim to the seafloor. During that period the fertilised eggs drift for

Olivia Kate Connolly

Email: [REDACTED]

Contact Number: [REDACTED]

many kilometres. Therefore the fish in the reserve which produces the fertilised eggs end up outside the marine reserve, this is known as the "spillover effect". The reason why the marine reserve has been so effective at generating the babies snapper is due to the greater size of the snapper protected by the Marina. The quantity of successfully fertilised eggs produced by bigger fish compared to their smaller sizes is unparallel, as the bigger sized fish or rock lobster have a greater capacity to store their eggs before releasing them. There is also a much greater difference in quality eggs. This is because the bigger fish are able to eat a wider variety of food that supports their reproductive activities.

When the Leigh Marine Reserve was established the Māori status was very poorly recognised and the local iwi originally opposed the Marine Reserve because it was a sacred area. However the government ignored the Māori and went ahead with its processes to set up the reserve. Now the local iwi are very supportive of the Marine reserve as they feel it enhances their Mana and standing of the area. They have carved a traditional post that signifies their ancestral connection to the area and its importance to them. They have also become much more closely involved in the management of the area and now scientists and other related activities must seek the approval of the local iwi. In comparison the local community and iwi on Waiheke have a deep desire to help the quality of marine life to grow, and with the approval of the council, I wish to see it established as well.

Sincerely,  
Olivia Kate Connolly

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Lahni

**Last Name**

Tafau

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791691.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Lahni Tafau [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 1:25:21 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission

From: Lahni Tafau  
[REDACTED]

Dear Waiheke proposal.

I support the proposal of the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve. The Hauraki Gulf Marine ecosystem has undoubtedly been facing a lot of pressure, upon the arrival of humans and physical interaction in recent years. This has further declined marine biodiversity and caused environmental impacts, with little to no official action to protect the marine ecosystem. Thus aiding Hauraki Gulf marine life has my full support.

Due to the state of the environment, Hauraki Gulf has lost more than half of its marine life over the many years. It is especially noted that Snapper and crayfish numbers have significantly dropped fivefold since 1945. With reduced numbers of snapper and crayfish acting as predators, Kina was thus thriving and eating the kelp forest, reef production was being reduced. Not only does this impact marine life, but the environment's natural beauty. This causes concern for reef fish such as snapper and other species that reside within Hauraki Gulf itself that rely on reefs. However, stated in your proposal that a unique combination of rocky reefs, deep inlets and bays from rocky to soft slit seafood provide an unusually wide variety of high-quality marine habitats in the proposed marine reserve. The action of this greatly benefits abundant kelp forest to grow, marine invertebrates, sponge beds, and bivalve beds to renew. Other actions imposed restrict activities that do not harm marine environments, such as limiting human interaction or threats. Overall bringing the environment back to life. The proposed features indicate to help the habitat repair and allow for ecosystem regeneration, thus reinstating large populations of key species again such as snapper and crayfish.

Another point as to why I support the proposal is the Maori history of the area. Hakaimoango, as stated in your proposal, has a long rich cultural heritage, especially toward Maori history. The name itself of Hakaimango refers to the important history of shark fishing that took place in the late 18th and mid-19th centuries, at Hauraki Gulf. Other events stated in the proposal include convergence of tribes, first Maori settlement, and more that signifies the historical significance the land and sea hold connected to the area. However over the years the Hauraki Gulf marine environment has come to face a tremendous amount of pressure to a state it is no longer habitable for key species, or allow natural production of reefs, due to human activities. Establishing Kaitiakitanga for Aotearoa's natural marine environment, benefits and ensures that the country's culture, tradition, and local identity are preserved for future generations, heritage protein is essential. This protection and restoration of the whenua can be sought through the marine reserve.

Supporting the proposal and its actions that aid in increasing marine biodiversity, or key species to help restore Hauraki Gulfs once sustainable ecosystem/environment, but still allows for humans to enjoy the beauty of its natural environment to an extent. The restoration involved within the marine reserve, is also a way to pay respect to tangata whenua, as Maori history takes place within, persevering the historical importance, as well as the ecosystem. Therefore this is why I support Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Luis

**Last Name**

Schneider

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791694.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Luis Schneider [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 11:33:36 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Submission to the Waiheke MPA  
**Attachments:** Marine dialogue 1.pdf (116.98 KB)

To whom it may concern,

Please take the attached document as my submission to the Hakaimango-Matiatia MPA.

Yours sincerely,  
Luis Schneider

Luis Schneider •  
March 18<sup>th</sup>, 2022

To the Waiheke proposal,

Please take this as my letter of support for the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine protected area (MPA).

The Hauraki Gulf is an area of great marine significance to New Zealand with high economic value for the tourism, fishing, and shipping industries. The consequence of these activities is a significant environmental footprint which can account for the loss of around 70%-80% of the Snapper and spiny rock lobster populations in the gulf (Pinkerton, 2015). Marine protected areas have been proven to be a successful method of increasing the species abundance and restoring small areas of the ecosystem by stopping the extraction of marine species. For years, New Zealand marine protected areas have shown that the size and number of fish and lobster have boomed, with populations achieving extensive breeding without human interference.

A key feature for the success of a marine protected area is the ability for the area to be self-sufficient and provide all the resources needed for populations to establish successfully. (Ballantine, 2014) The Waiheke reserve encompasses various marine substrate and geographical features, including rocky reef structures and soft mud and sand substrates. It is believed that these reef areas are highly populated with Sea urchin (*Evechinus chloroticus*) colonies which have significantly reduced the biomass of seaweed (*Carpophyllum flexuosum*) on the reef structures. However, with the establishment of an MPA, seaweed density is likely to improve, with larger Snapper having the ability to eat urchin, reducing numbers, and allowing seaweed regrowth. The improvement of marine vegetation will significantly increase the ability for the MPA to be a self-sufficient area, especially with the proposed area encompassing 2,350 hectares compared to, for example, the Goat Island MPA having 518 hectares. Furthermore, it was also found that species rarity at rocky reef areas in the inner gulf showed that up to 46% of the total species richness were rare species (Smith, 2004). By creating protected areas within the inner areas of the Hauraki Gulf it allows these species to be preserved and not all a population decrease to occur. I believe that the determined area at Waiheke island, if protected will become a prosperous, protected area and therefore support the establishment of the MPA.

Waiheke has also been of significant cultural importance to Ngāti Pāoa since their initial settlement. The once bountiful waters that surround the island provided the perfect area to collect Kaimoana as well as the island allowing a high vantage point for a Pā site overlooking the strait. I believe this MPA would be culturally beneficial in restoring the home waters of Ngāti Pāoa and align with the Māori proprietary rights to water under the Treaty of Waitangi (Ruru, 2012). The conditions of the Hakaimango-Matiatia MPA should also reflect this by allowing yearly small cultural harvesting of Kaimoana for the local iwi.

The proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia MPA was unfortunately not included in the Government response strategy to the Seachange plan released in 2017 (Sea Change, 2017), showing it was not highly important. I believe that protecting this area would be vastly beneficial in helping lift the ecosystem of the Hauraki Gulf. As well as on a smaller scale, helping protect the coastline of Waiheke, an area of cultural significance to Ngāti Pāoa for over a century.

Yours Sincerely,  
Luis Schneider

## Bibliography:

Haggitt, T. (2016). Waiheke Island Marine Reserve Network-Gaps Analysis and Feasibility Study. *Report to Waiheke Island local board and Hauraki Gulf Conservation Trust.*

Pinkerton, M. H. (2015, September). *Changes to the food-web of the Hauraki Gulf during the period of human occupation: a mass-balance model approach.* Ministry of Primary Industries. Retrieved March 17, 2022, from <https://www.mpi.govt.nz/dmsdocument/9809/direct>

Ruru, J. (2012). *Māori rights in water – the Waitangi Tribunal’s interim report – Māori Law Review.* Maorilawreview.co.nz. <https://maorilawreview.co.nz/2012/09/maori-rights-in-water-the-waitangi-tribunals-interim-report/#:~:text=On%2024%20August%202012%2C%20the,with%20the%20intended%20share%20sale.>

Sea Change. (2017). *Revitalising the Gulf: Government action on the Sea Change Plan.* Sea Change Plan. Retrieved March 17, 2022, from <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

Smith, F. (2004). *Marine Environment Classification: Physical Influences on Rocky Reef Assemblages in the Hauraki Gulf\**. <https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/conservation/marine-and-coastal/marine-protected-areas/mcu8.pdf>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Leith

**Last Name**

Duncan

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Environmental group

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791697.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Leith Duncan [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 8:07:02 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** HAKAIMANGO-MATIATIA Marine Reserve Submission

Dear Ms./Sir,

**I SUPPORT the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal.**

Declaration of interest: I am on the FOHG committee but this is my personal submission.

I fully support the designation of the Hakaimango Point - Matiatia marine reserve for all the reasons given in the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf application document.

**To emphasise**

With the state of the Hauraki Gulf declining the absolute necessity is a network of no-take marine reserves for the benefit of the marine ecosystem and species. The Hauraki Gulf Forum reports have charted the declining health of the Gulf. Marine species need and deserve sanctuary, where they don't have to contend with human predation, especially the increasingly high tech variety. To stop and reverse further decline will require a major effort. Marine reserves have been shown to benefit fish populations to a greater extent than other protection methods (Sala & Giakoumi, 2018). The proposed reserve is strategically placed to contribute to such a network. Regardless of the capacity of institutions to administer, monitor or research there would be major benefits for marine life with the particular advantage of no-take marine reserves is that they leave it to nature to do the work.

The Marine Reserves Act which enables the formation of no-take reserves is, however for scientific studies and benefits to the public. The proposed reserve would provide ample justification for both scientific studies a benefit to the public. For the former, it provides opportunities for research on species and their environment it would also provide an unexploited control area (c.f. Ballantine, W. & Langlois), showing the comparison between natural unexploited nature the consequences of harvest or other exploitation. It would also offer a contrast of, for example, rates of recovery between a no-take marine reserve and a marine protected area as I believe, is being proposed for the Noises Group just to the north. Such a comparison would be of global interest. In addition, it would provide a control area to show the effectiveness of the kelp farming efforts on the northern coast. Since the proposed reserve is in a transition zone, it offers a scientific comparison with the more estuarine reserves at Te Matuku and Pollen Island. Scientific studies alone offer ample reason for the formation of this proposed no-take marine reserve.

For the public benefit, empirical evidence for the economic valuation of the snapper recruitment attributable to the Leigh marine reserve "shows that 10.6% of newly settled juvenile snappers sampled up to 55 km outside of the MPA were the offspring of adult snappers from the MPA. This suggests a significant boost to the commercial fishery of \$NZ 1.49 million catch landing value per annum and \$NZ 3.21 million added from recreational fishing activity associated spending per annum. These values all come from the recruitment effects associated with one species, from only 0.08% of the marine space in the Hauraki Gulf" (Qu et al), and hence economic value to the fishing industry and hence New Zealand. The proposed area is considerably larger than the reserve studied so it can be reasonably expected that the economic benefit alone will be considerable.

I and many others would like to know that, as on land with our National Parks, there are sufficient areas of unexploited marine ecosystem to ensure the viability of the whole. Unexploited means no extraction of resources, fish or other marine species so no-take marine reserves. Unfortunately, there is no control over plastic and other pollution already in the sea. At present, only a minuscule 0.3% (approximately) of the Hauraki Gulf is, I believe, in no-take marine reserves. That leaves more than 90% available for those who fish, commercially or recreationally or otherwise extract. Conservationists deserve a fair share of the marine environment as well as the terrestrial.

Research has shown that marine reserves may add resilience to the marine ecosystem, including climate change, often mitigating the impacts of disasters and other human interventions. Research in Mexico for example, "discovered that after the 2009 hypoxic event, abalone biomass declined by 75 percent at fished sites but only 50 percent in reserves. Perhaps more important, it found that the recruitment rate (the rate at which abalone are ready to be harvested) of juveniles in the reserves remained stable but were nine times lower in fished areas. "Both the large size of the protected abalones and the population density were key to resilience," noted Micheli. "Marine reserves are vital to jumpstart the recovery of species following a mass mortality," (Micheli in Marvin).

I, therefore, support The Friends of the Hauraki Gulf proposal for a no-take marine reserve, Hakaimango-Matiatia, especially to provide protection for the marine ecosystem and its species. In addition, it meets the requirements of the Marine Reserves Act 1971 by providing outstanding opportunities for scientific research including a control area virtually adjacent to the proposed Noises MPA and kelp farming areas.

## References

Ballantine, W. & Langlois, Tim. (2008). Marine reserves: The need for systems. 10.1007/978-1-4020-8808-7\_3.

Marvin, Karen K, Marine Reserves Enhance Resilience to Climatic Impacts & Aid in Ecosystem Recovery, Stanford University News July 20, 2012

Micheli F, Saenz-Arroyo A, Greenley A, Vazquez L, Espinoza Montes JA, et al. (2012) Evidence That Marine Reserves Enhance Resilience to Climatic Impacts. PLoS ONE 7(7): e40832. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0040832

Qu, Zoe., Thrush, Simon, Parsons, Darren & Lewis, Nicolas 2021. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. Marine Policy 134 1-8.

Sala, Enric & Sylvaine Giakoumi, No-take marine reserves are the most effective protected areas in the ocean, ICES Journal of Marine Science, Volume 75, Issue 3, May-June 2018, Pages 1166–1168, <https://doi.org/10.1093/icesjms/fsx059>

---

Leith Duncan



---

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Lissy

**Last Name**

Fehnker-Heather

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Wellington / Te Whanganui-a-Tara

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Organisation

**3. Please state the name of the organisation.**

Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society

**6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Environmental group

**7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

**9. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791700.pdf](#)

**10. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**11. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**12. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Lissy Fehnker-Heather [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 12:55:12 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**CC:** [REDACTED]  
**Subject:** Submission on Proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve Submission.pdf (212.02 KB)

Kia Ora

Please find attached Forest & Bird's submission on the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

Our submission expresses our support for the proposal.

Ngā mihi (on behalf of Bianca Ranson our Hauraki Gulf Co-ordinator)

—

Lissy Fehnker-Heather  
Regional Manager - Auckland & Coromandel  
Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

I work Monday to Friday 8:30am - 5:00pm.



15/03/2022

## Re: Submission on Proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

### 1. Introduction

- 1.1. The Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Incorporated (Forest & Bird) is New Zealand's largest, and oldest, independent nature conservation organisation with many members and supporters. Our mission is to be a voice for nature on land, in fresh water, and at sea. We have 47 branches throughout the country who are involved in a wide range of conservation and advocacy activities.
- 1.2. The Tikapa Moana-Hauraki Gulf is a globally significant hotspot for biodiversity, but it is in serious trouble. On the doorstep of Auckland, Aotearoa's largest city, it is unable to withstand the ongoing and growing stressors from on land activities and overfishing. Forest & Bird is calling on the New Zealand Government to support efforts to save the Tikapa Moana-Hauraki Gulf.
- 1.3. Forest & Bird has a long-standing interest in improving the health and protection of marine ecosystems and coastal areas. We feel that the benefits of kaitiakitanga, matauranga, and science working together to implement the proposed marine reserve will have benefits not only to the Auckland population who live alongside the Hauraki Gulf, but most importantly to the biodiversity and mauri of Tikapa Moana-Hauraki Gulf. We therefore write this submission in **support** of the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

### 2. Submission

- 2.1. Marine reserves are 'no take' areas protected from the sea surface to the seafloor where no fishing or removal of any other material is allowed. Diving, swimming, boating, snorkelling and other activities that do not harm marine life are allowed in marine reserves. Much of our scientific understanding of oceans comes from studying protected reserves. The Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve will give effect to complete protection to 2,350ha from fishing and would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf. This will provide an important benchmark and reference point for assessing the impacts of activities on other areas around Waiheke Island and the wider Hauraki Gulf. It will be of significant scientific benefit.
- 2.2. We acknowledge Ngāti Pāoa as the matua mana whenua of Waiheke Island. We also acknowledge the importance of partnerships with mana whenua for the management and protection of marine ecosystems and coastal areas. The Ngāti Pāoa Trust Board has



announced their support for the marine reserve application. They have stressed the importance of matauranga and western science working together for the conservation of the marine environment. Forest & Bird supports Ngāti Pāoa and other mana whenua of Waiheke Island in the active practice of kaitiakitanga and the application of matauranga for the care and protection of biodiversity and the restoration of the mauri of their ancestral ocean.

- 2.3. Tikapa Moana-Hauraki Gulf is in ecological collapse. The recent State of our Gulf 2020<sup>1</sup> monitoring report has highlighted that extraction, pollution, over-fishing, sedimentation, bottom trawling and issues with governance have led to the significant decline of marine biodiversity. Numerous species are now at the point of functional extinction, for example koura (crayfish), or are in significant decline, for example tāmure (snapper). At present, only 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park is currently fully protected from fishing activities. The Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve will increase this by 0.195% resulting in a total protection area of 0.525%.
- 2.4. Albeit being a step in the right direction if the proposal is accepted, we use this opportunity to highlight to the Minister that this is still not enough if we wish to protect and enhance our Hauraki Gulf and reverse some of the trends that we are seeing. Forest & Bird's goal is to see 30% protection of the Hauraki Gulf. This is aligned to the goals of the Hauraki Gulf Forum.
- 2.5. Increasing marine protection in the Hauraki Gulf is also widely supported by the general public. For example, a survey<sup>2</sup> conducted by the Hauraki Gulf Forum in 2021 showed that 77% of the Auckland population support the goal of 30% marine protected areas in the Hauraki Gulf, with only 5% in opposition. Furthermore, a survey of Waiheke residents in 2015<sup>3</sup> exploring perceptions of marine protected areas similarly found that over 67% support the use of marine protected areas to protect and restore marine life.
- 2.6. We further highlight that the location of the proposed marine reserve is very appropriate to achieve the goals of restoring and protecting marine life. The location of the Hakaimango-Matiatia marine reserve was identified by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after extensive surveys around Waiheke Island. The area contains extensive biodiversity and physical habitats for marine life and is in the ecological transition zone between the inner and outer Hauraki Gulf. The marine reserve will significantly increase egg production and juvenile fish, particularly for tāmurē (snapper). This success of marine reserves in this regard has been

---

<sup>1</sup> <https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/about-auckland-council/how-auckland-council-works/harbour-forums/docsstateofgulf/state-gulf-full-report.pdf>

<sup>2</sup> <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

<sup>3</sup> <https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/about-auckland-council/how-auckland-council-works/local-boards/all-local-boards/waiheke-local-board/Documents/waiheke-marine-research-report.pdf>

shown in the Goat Island Marine Reserve which has estimated to have contributed 10.6% of newly settled juvenile tāmūrē to the surrounding 400sq km area<sup>4</sup>. As mentioned, with the significant decline of tāmūrē populations in the Hauraki Gulf (83% since human arrival<sup>5</sup>), the protection the reserve will give to allowing for increased population is critically important.

- 2.7. If you have any questions about the points raised in this submission, please do not hesitate to contact me.

**Bianca Ranson**

Hauraki Gulf Coordinator  
Forest & Bird



---

<sup>4</sup> <https://www.fishforever.org.nz/fish-forever/173-living-waters-annual-report.html>

<sup>5</sup> <https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/about-auckland-council/how-auckland-council-works/harbour-forums/docsstateofgulf/state-gulf-full-report.pdf>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Kelly

**Last Name**

Zeng

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791703.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Kelly Zeng [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 11:11:31 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Marine Reserve.docx (16.24 KB)

Kelly Zeng



To Whom This May Concern,

I am writing regarding my support for the Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal. I think this marine reserve should be established. From my understanding, a marine reserve is an area under strict protection inhibiting the removal of organisms within the region. Marine reserves are significant for the maintenance of biodiversity of species within that area to allow optimal function of the ecosystem and attempt to return it to its natural state without the negative influence of destructive human activity.

We are aware of the level of destruction humans can bring to an area full of marine life due to actions of overfishing, pollution, destruction of habitat. Using the Leigh Marine Reserve as an example has been highly beneficial in bringing the numbers of marine life back up to optimal levels. Around 27 times more snapper, which can now grow at larger sizes. Sea urchins eat seaweed as their primary food source is significant for the survival of juvenile animal species that use the seaweed as an area of protection from larger predators, which is essential for their survival. The effect of restricting extraction from the reserve the snapper now grows at larger sizes and can ingest the sea urchins allowing a balance and enabling the growth of the seaweed up to 60% more than initially. The reserve has allowed many species to flourish, like john dory, butterfly, red moki, blue cod, silver drummer and banded wrasse. This diverse range of species at higher numbers is vital for the survival of not only the individual species between themselves in reproduction but also for biodiversity. A biodiverse area creates a very stable ecosystem essential for the long-term maintenance of that area as the organisms within it can adapt more easily to factors that bring about change like climate change. I believe this Waiheke Marine Reserve will provide another area of large biodiversity important for the survival of marine life.

Marine reserves prove to be very useful in contributing to the local economy and education. The Leigh Marine reserve receives around 200000 visitors per annum; we can assume this is due to their fascination and wanting to observe more of what can be seen within an area where the marine life is in abundance. Due to the restriction of extraction from the reserves, the fish have adapted to become less afraid of people; in general, this is an excellent way of providing education as members of the public are attracted to the idea of observing marine life in their natural habitat as they have the opportunity to see them if diving or on boats and the fish aren't hiding away. I believe this is used as an advantage and a chance to educate many people of different backgrounds about the importance of healthy aquatic ecosystems. I think the education of the general public around the importance of marine life and how humans' destruction is affecting them is the most critical factor in changing how people treat oceans and the organisms within them. If many people are well-educated about the importance of stable marine ecosystems, all small changes can effectively create a significant difference. They may be more aware the next time they decide to go fishing or diving, making sure they aren't harming the environment and still making the most of their experience. In 2008 the Leigh Marine reserve managed to earn 18.6 million dollars, contributing to the maintenance of the area and sufficient funds to continue the protection of the area. This reserve establishment also creates opportunities for full-time jobs that contribute to the local economy.

I think the location of this marine reserve is also significant as to why it should be established. Many of the world's marine reserves are located offshore; although they are monitored and protected as much as possible because of their distance, they are hard to control. The Waiheke marine reserve is to be located off the 'north-western corner of Waiheke Island', a coastal area that is easily assessable both for the general public and for closely monitoring activity within the region. It is costly to monitor marine reserves far offshore in deep-sea areas using equipment like satellites. Therefore, this area would have smaller costs for monitoring than those areas.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Karl

**Last Name**

Wilson

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791706.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Karl Wilson [redacted]  
[redacted]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 8:14:38 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** marine reserve proposal  
**Attachments:** marine reserve proposal.docx (13.84 KB)

17<sup>th</sup> march 2022

Karl Wilson

To whom this may concern,

I have read the proposal for the Waiheke Island marine reserve, and I am inclined to agree with said proposal on making the north western part of the island a marine reserve. My reasoning for the agreeing is because although it may negatively affect some people, like fishers and game divers, I still believe the pros outweigh the cons.

The first point I'd like to make is the positive teachings from other marine reserves. One example is the Leigh marine reserve. Over the years, the Leigh marine reserve showed an increase of many fish species. With up to 27 times more snappers, and bigger sized snappers, 5 times more crayfish, an increase of other species like John Dory, banded wrasse, blue cod, red moki, and many others. These marine species behaviours also change, becoming friendlier towards people and divers. Not only do marine life thrive under marine reserve laws, but so do marine fauna such as sea weed and corals, increasing up to 60% in productivity, which are homes for many species of fish.

Marine reserves also act as fantastic tourist spots, and have massive effects on people, like Goat Island for example. With the addition of a marine reserve to Waiheke Island, tourist and even native New Zealanders would feel more inclined to go visit Waiheke. The increase in tourism is a great way for communities to promote, and understand tolerance for other cultures. Relating back to Leigh's marine reserve, it got around 200,000 visitors per year, in 2008 the reserve generated 18.6 million a year to the local economy, jobs become available, for example jobs relating to marine reserve related activities. It creates social changes, giving people greater knowledge of marine environments and local history, such as Māori history.

Another pro is this "spillover" effect marine reserves have on surrounding waters of marine reserves. This effect occurs when the abundance of fish within the reserve overflows into surrounding waters outside of marine reserves, benefitting the whole local area. Marine reserves on the east coast are perfect examples of this, as the surrounding areas there are well known to be good fishing spots.

These are some of the more valuable reasons behind why I have chosen to agree with the proposal to make the north-western area of Waiheke Island a marine reserve. It's my belief that marine areas provide more good than they do harm, giving locals a nice area for diving, kayaking, and swimming. It also opens up the possibilities to increased tourism which benefits the local community, the chance for schools to have field trips there, giving kids the chance to have fun, but also learn about the local culture.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Kazumasa

**Last Name**

Shibuya

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791709.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Kazumasa Shibuya [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 3:17:29 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve

Attention to:

Planning Permissions and Land Unit

Department of Conservation

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

I am personally for the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve. Since the establishment of New Zealand's first marine reserve, we have learnt the many ways that marine reserves can impact marine life as well as the communities surrounding them. I believe that these impacts are very positive for the community as well as marine life. These impacts include large increases in size and abundance for many marine species, as well as hundreds of thousands of visitors to the area.

The development of the Leigh Marine Reserve resulted in massive increases in abundance and size for large fish like snapper, up to 27 times more than before. Crayfish populations also increased by up to 5 times, with smaller increases in various species such as butterfish, john dory, wrasse, parore, blue cod, red moki and silver drummer. The increases in larger fish also resulted in less sea urchin, stopping them from eating too much seaweed. This increased seaweed production by approximately 60%. Seaweed is a vital component of coastal ecosystems, providing habitat and shelter for many marine species.

Another effect of the Leigh Marine Reserve is the spill-over effect. Snapper are able to produce significantly more eggs the older they are, with 20-year-old snappers producing up to hundreds of times more than 4-year-old snappers. This increase in egg production led to around 11% of baby snapper up to 40km away from the reserve originating from adults in the reserve. This means that the reserve not only allows for larger, more abundant fish within the reserve, but also outside of it.

The Leigh Marine Reserve also benefited the communities near it. Approximately 200,000 people visit the area per year, which results in huge increases for the local economy. \$18.6 million was generated by the reserve in 2008. The demand also increased jobs. The Leigh Marine Reserve was originally intended for marine research, and that cannot be forgotten. The reserve has helped many communities understand more about the importance of the sea, with visits being an educational experience for all ages.

With the threat of climate change, overfishing, overconsumption, and pollution, it is in our best interest to conserve and protect marine life and habitats. Marine reserves are some of the only places in the world where species can thrive in their natural habitat.

Development of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve has the potential to see countless benefits to the inhabiting species within and around the reserve, with added benefits of tourism to the local communities. Marine life within the reserve will thrive, surrounding populations will also increase, seaweed habitats and nurseries will expand, and thousands of visitors may come to see these changes.

Regards,

Kazumasa Shibuya

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Kasish

**Last Name**

Prasad

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791712.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Kasish Prasad [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 8:29:56 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Marine proposal  
**Attachments:** Marine Reserve Proposal Synopses.pdf (35.24 KB)

It is attached below.

Name: Kasish

I am not an affected iwi, hapū or whānau who exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed area

Contact detail: [REDACTED]

Region (I am from): Auckland

I am writing a submission on the proposal of creating a marine reserve in Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke), Auckland.

As an Aucklander surrounded by beaches, I love to see our oceans thrive; therefore, looking at how successful the marine reserve in Cape Rodney-Okakari (Goat Island) is, I support the marine reserve proposal in Waiheke. Allowing an area of sanctuary for marine species results in more and bigger fish, crayfish, and other species, which means if there is more production of fish, it will not only enhance the quality of marine life in the Hauraki Gulf but also have the potential to become a hotspot tourist attraction. I think having a boost in our economy will be a real bonus alongside being able to protect marine life so they can expand. As seen with the Cape Rodney-Okakari reserve, having an area of witnessing fish, stingrays, corals, crayfish, and other species in their natural habitat has attracted many locals and tourists to either dive, snorkel, or kayak with them. I have snorkelled at the marine reserve once, and I find it breathtaking to see a stingray right below you or a snapper swimming next to you without fear. I believe experiences like these create a connection and awareness of how beautiful marine life is and awakens a sense of responsibility to protect them. Therefore, the recreational aquatic reserve experiences can not only contribute to the economy, but I see it as an opportunity to educate our communities on the importance of marine life and the balance we have to maintain in the ecosystem. Adding on to this point, as law enforcement is shown to be costly and complicated to maintain around marine reserves, I feel that if we were to educate locals and the fishing community on the importance of respecting reserve conservations and the importance it has on a broader scale could make a difference in individuals to following rules. I come from a background where I didn't know much about marine reserves and was just told not to fish there, but never why. It is a part of human nature to rebel and participate in activities they are advised not to do, even if they do not know the whole story. So if we make an effort to educate our community and get them to connect with a newly proposed marine reserve, this sanctuary could result not only for marine life but also for us.

Moreover, if this idea is supported by the locals, educators, and iwi leaders, it wouldn't be that costly for citizens to participate in these educational opportunities. For example, as part of the 'Seaweek' here in New Zealand, there was a trip to the Waiheke Islands for only \$30 to learn about marine life, swim, and enjoy your day. In my opinion, having more days like these, outside of 'Seaweek,' could raise awareness of marine reserves and have a positive result where people follow and respect the rules. In saying all of this, I think the most important thing for this proposal is acknowledging the thought, ideas, and morals that the local iwi of Ngāti Pāoa on Waiheke Island put forward. In the past, the Māori community has been poorly acknowledged and represented in these scenarios, but it looks like Ngāti Pāoa does approve of the marine reserve in their area as they were keen on applying restrictions on some species around Waiheke until the species regain its population to protect the marine life. However, some Māori individuals are opposed to the marine reserve idea. Hence, as this is a democratic process, some individuals will be unhappy with the outcome. Therefore I suggest that, once the marine life starts to thrive at the Hakaimango-Matiatia marine reserve, if the proposal was to be approved, perhaps we could begin to look at introducing an 'open season' to fishing within the marine reserve with limitations, as fishing is a significant aspect and tradition of Māori life. This, I assume, is something to communicate with the local iwi as they would be more knowledgeable of when and if it will be suitable for these 'assumptions' to apply.

In conclusion, I would love to see another marine reserve here in Hākaimangō-Matiatia, Auckland, as this could lead to more options of growth for locals and a gratifying experience for all.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Kieran

**Last Name**

Mac Gillicuddy

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791715.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Kieran Mac Gillicuddy [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 1:14:17 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** UoA student Marine Reserve proposal

As a student studying Marine and Environmental Science at the University of Auckland, I am very interested in learning more about marine life, structures, and ecosystems in New Zealand and around the world. Studying and conducting research at a marine reserve such as at the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve off the north-western coast of Waiheke Island, is definitely a bucket list item for me.

However I have noticed there have been a few issues over the past couple of years regarding the substantial amount of pressure the Hauraki Gulf marine ecosystems are under due to much talk about marine conservation, but very little action being taken.

As a student and member of the public, I am proposing my idea to get current marine students and future environmentalists to bring their ideas together while carefully researching the marine life, structures, scenery, and ecosystems shown in the Hauraki Gulf marine reserves and take serious action on the conservation of these marine communities.

Thanks,  
Kieran Mac Gillicuddy

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Kate

**Last Name**

Kate

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791718.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Kate Hardy [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 10:39:29 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Submission to Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal  
**Attachments:** Submission to Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal.pdf (34.05 KB)

Dear Whoever this may concern,

Attached are my thoughts and submission to the Proposed Marine Reserve on Waiheke Island.

Kind Regards  
Kare

Kate Hardy, [REDACTED]

Dear Department of Conservation:

I am writing in support of the proposed Ha Kaimango-Matiatia Waiheke Marine Reserve off the NW coastline of Waiheke Island, Auckland. I believe that the new marine reserve will promote the growth, re-establishment and development of important marine ecosystems and species vital for the continued sustainability of this ocean environment which is coming under extreme threat from human disruption, including climate change.

The reserve encompasses an area of coastal cliffs, fossil bearing rocks and various reef structures with outstanding natural features, remarkable for their geology. It is important that these are protected from unnecessary human invasion causing destruction and extensive erosion. The soft sediment area houses shellfish, sea snails, sponges and various algae. Exploitation has caused various species including the green lipped mussel and crayfish to be devastated. The reserve will revitalise the growth of the green lipped mussel, increase the number of crayfish and other shellfish, reinvigorate the reef systems and re-establish an abundance of reef life and fauna.

There are numerous species of fish which are attracted to the various reef structures. These have been decimated by overfishing by both commercial and recreational fishermen. Our most abundant and popular eating fish, the Snapper, has stock levels and an average size at an all time low. The reserve will offer protection to our fishery and replenish stocks so future generations can continue to enjoy both eating and catching fish. The Leigh Marine reserve has already seen their snapper be 27 times more abundant and generally larger in size.

The Hauraki Gulf is an important breeding ground for seabirds and shorebirds. There has been a 67% decline in their numbers caused by human interference of the ecosystem and food chain. Without intervention these numbers will continue to decline. The Little Blue Penguin is one example of a species under threat who are reliant on a consistent food source and undisturbed inland nesting grounds. The reserve will re-establish the food source but I have concerns that the reserve will not extend sufficiently inland to protect the nesting sites. I would ask in my submission that consideration is given to extend the reserve further inland to protect the nesting sites.

Within the Auckland/Northland East Coast there are approximately 8 Marine Reserves. Development of an extensive Marine Reserve network mitigates climate change and is the most effective method of improving the Marine Environment. The addition of another Marine Reserve in the Hauraki Gulf will extend this network and give it greater strength and ability to improve and extend the wider Marine Environment.

Overall I believe that the proposed Marine reserve will provide protection and help aid development of the marine environment and ecosystems in this area. Marine reserves are a viable, low tech, nature based and cost effective strategy to protect our Marine Environment. I completely support this Marine Reserve Proposal but also believe that a boundary alteration with an extension of the marine reserve inland should be considered to ensure species who have nests and burrows inland, such as the blue penguin, are protected.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Katherine

**Last Name**

Cole

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Science and research

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791721.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Katherine & Tony [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 3:25:49 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Submission

**Attachments:** KC Marine submission.pdf (48.89 KB)

15 March 2022

Planning Permissions and Land Unit, Department of Conservation

**RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve**

I am putting in a personal submission in support of the proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve. I have enjoyed a close connection with Waiheke Island throughout my lifetime, with many fond childhood memories, as well as the stories of my father and grandfather's generations. These included many entertaining and animated conversations reminiscing about the abundant marine life of bygone days.

I am also a science teacher on Waiheke Island, where I have worked for the past eight years. During this time I have helped with the development of a localised curriculum, designed to provide relevant learning opportunities for our students across the year levels.. This includes a strong focus on marine education and the benefits of protecting our local marine environment. Students have many opportunities to learn about the benefits of a range of marine protection and regeneration, including rāhui and marine reserves. They enjoy a trip up to Goat Island Marine Reserve which includes an interactive session at the Discovery Centre, followed by a snorkel trip. This experience lets them observe the benefits of a protected marine environment and abundant marine biodiversity, compared to non-protected areas when they snorkel at Enclosure Bay on Waiheke Island.

Our students also study the impact that human activity has had on their local marine environment. The senior physics class worked with marine scientists from the University of Auckland to collect sound recordings in different locations around Waiheke Island. They analysed the recordings and learned about the effects of commercial sound sources from ferries and pile driving, as well as from recreational activities. This helped to contribute to knowledge of how sound affects different marine life forms and the impact on breeding populations.

Students have been involved in the Marine Education Initiative since 2018. Through this initiative, students have had the opportunity to learn, experience and engage with their local marine environment through in-class learning and experiential days outside school. The students are well supported by local and off-island experts and are encouraged to take action in their local marine environment. They learn about how important our marine life is, why we need to protect it and how we can collectively do that. Students from our three Waiheke Island schools then come together to celebrate and share their learning, actions, and future plans at a community celebration day.

To have an easily accessible area on our doorstep to study and learn about the marine environment would be hugely beneficial.

With regards  
Katherine Cole

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Kathryn

**Last Name**

Voyles

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Organisation

**3. Please state the name of the organisation.**

Protect Our Gulf Incorporated Society

**6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Environmental group

Local community group

Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**9. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791724.pdf](#)

**10. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**11. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

12. Entered by

Di

**From:** Kathryn Voyles (via Google Docs) [redacted]  
[redacted]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 2:29:08 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Submission on Marine Reserve on Waiheke Island  
**Attachments:** Submission on Marine Reserve on Waiheke Island.pdf (200.06 KB)

[redacted] attached a document



[redacted] has attached the following document:

Kia ora. Please find with this a submission on the Marine Reserve from Protect Our Gulf. We are in favour. Your sincerely, Kathy Voyles

 Submission on Marine Reserve on Waiheke Island

Google LLC, 1600 Amphitheatre Parkway, Mountain View, CA 94043, USA  
You have received this email because [redacted] shared a document with you from Google Docs.





28.2.22

Protect Our Gulf Incorporated Society  
27 Bay Road  
Waiheke Island 1081

Waiheke Island

POG Submission on Hākaimangō-Mātia Marine Reserve

Introduction

### **Who are we?**

Protect our Gulf is an incorporated society set up to advocate for the peoples and environment of the Hauraki Gulf. We have a wide mandate to support the restoration and health of our much depleted moana surrounding Waiheke and out into the Gulf. All the stakeholders agree that the Gulf is in a terrible state. This must change and urgently.

We support for the following reasons:

**We do not have near enough marine protection.** There is only 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) that is fully protected from fishing; this is miniscule and is achieving nothing as time begins to run out for the biodiversity in The Gulf.

The current New Zealand Governments **Revitalising The Gulf** plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021) but we really need 30 % to really impact positively in the Gulf. Most other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fish take and while it is important that customary fishing rights remain intact, we need places with intact ecosystems where there is absolutely no take. The Rahui around Waiheke Island is a positive step but we know we need more and we needed it 3 decades ago.

The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted, it's still only 6.7% of the HGMP that will be protected from fishing. We need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protection. We need to begin here and now.

**This reserve would be an excellent term tool for conservation.**

**We have to improve the biodiversity of the Gulf: protecting** functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish that are still found in the area. This reserve will create a much needed space for research and thus for education for all.

We support the proposed marine reserve, as part of a raft of initiatives including sediment and fisheries management that will restore abundance to the Gulf.

We also ask that Bottom Trawling be banned with immediate effect and that dumping and dredging also be halted in the Gulf so research can be done to ascertain its effects on the benthic floor.

For Protect Our Gulf

Shirin Brown, Jan Welsh, Jack Grunfeld and Kathy Voyles

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Judy

**Last Name**

Jordan

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791727.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Judy Jordan [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 11:24:18 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Hakaimango-Mataitai Marine Reserve

Hello,

I would like to register I'm in full support of the proposed Hakaimango-Maitaitai Marine Reserve.

I've seen the outstanding results of the Marine Reserve between Cooks Beach and Hahei on the Coromandel. To follow suite here is not just a sensible way to preserve and restock our wonderful watery backyard the Hauraki Gulf, it is essential. The science has been done. Recreational and economic advantages are priceless. Future generations will benefit from legacy the Hakaimango-Matiatia Reserve will establish. What the Hauraki Gulf provides Tamaki Makaurau and Motu is rare on a global basis, it needs quality guardianship and what is proposed will provide that.

Nga Mihi  
Judy Jordan

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jasmine

**Last Name**

Simonsohn

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791730.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Jasmine Simonsohn [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 9:06:49 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** DOC- RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

**Jasmine Simonsohn**  
[REDACTED]

18th March 2022

**DOC**

RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

To whom this may concern,

I am for the Hākaimangō- Matiatia Marine Reserve. I believe that this marine reserve will be more beneficial than detrimental to not only New Zealand's aquatic life but the world's.

This marine reserve will help in many ways, starting with preserving marine habitats. Since human arrival to New Zealand there has been a major loss in biodiversity. This is due to overfishing and pollution. Both plants and animal species are at a risk of becoming endangered. This reserve will help as fishing and any other damage will be prohibited within the enclosed area.

It is not too late to protect what is left. Currently where the reserve will be there is a massive over population of kina. As humans we only see a short term solution of hunting Kina rather than the overall picture. The kina population is not the problem, the problem is the lack of predators. Bringing back natural predation will balance out the predator- prey interactions. This will equalize allowing neither population to over grow.

Finally, having a reserve allows for repopulation of the ocean. The reserve will allow organisms to come and go as they please. This means aquatic life has somewhere they can reproduce and integrate back into the ecosystem. If we allow the ecosystem to rebuild now we are strengthening it to be able to adapt to climate change. Climate change is constantly changing so plant and animal life has to constantly adapt to the surroundings. Creating a strong ecosystem now gives it a stronger chance of survival.

Thank you for your time,

sincerely,

Jasmine Simonsohn

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Joshua

**Last Name**

Salvador

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791733.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Joshua Salvador [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 9:50:57 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Proposed Marine Reserve at Waiheke Island

Joshua Salvador Email: [REDACTED]

17 March 2022

Dear Waiheke Proposal,

I have recently read the proposal about a new marine reserve at Waiheke Island in the Hauraki Gulf and truly admire how dedicated people are, in saving 2,350 ha of ocean surface to secure the lives of marine life and recreational services. I like the idea of how the marine reserve will be the largest marine reserve in Hauraki Gulf. In doing so, making the area of 2,350 ha would bring our blue backyard to an improvement within the marine ecosystem around New Zealand (Aotearoa). As existing marine reserves can tell us that marine life does improve. For e.g., Leigh Marine Reserve 40km away from the reserve 11% of baby snapper are the offspring of snappers from the reserve. Which makes an increase of 11% of the population of snappers to increase disruption with no human interaction. Another vital point for creating a new marine reserve is that it would contribute to the economy where the new marine reserve would be considered a new tourist hotspot where people have to travel by ferry then commute by car or bus. Resulting Waiheke Island to have an increase of tourists therefore making the interest of Waiheke to benefit.

I do consider turning the 2,350 ha of ocean area to be a reserve which can make a difference towards marine life as it can tell us about ordinary interaction between humans and marine life that is special in the eyes between prey and predators. Judging the effects on marine life from Leigh marine reserve the attitude of fishes changed as the quantity, growth, and behaviour changed positively that isn't seen in other parts of non-marine reserve spots. The effects of Hakaimango-Matiatia reserve would increase significantly than other marine reserves around NZ, because the area of 2,350 ha would be a reserve meaning marine life would have a big area to live in peacefully. The coverage of 2,350 ha would take a long time to have an effect towards marine life when maintaining it, but in the end, it would have an increase of the possible abilities of marine life to become more abundant. Beforehand scientists already studied the area which is recommended for an important site which tells us about how serious the situation is for making the Hakaimango-Matiatia present. There are many unknown discoveries or interactions about marine life that we do not know about and hence why I support the Hakaimango-Matiatia reserve as it may be the next step into discovering new information into marine science.

Yours sincerely,

Joshua Salvador

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

James

**Last Name**

Hickson

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791736.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** James Hickson [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 11:28:44 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

James Hickson

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

I think you should go ahead with protecting the area, no matter the cost. We will gain back any losses in a short term while preserving the natural beauty of the ecosystem and its biodiversity which is important for sustainability.

Sent from [Mail](#) for Windows

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Josh

**Last Name**

Otene

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791739.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Josh Otene [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 12:49:58 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Marine reserve proposal  
**Attachments:** Dialouge 1\_ Marine Reserve - Google Docs.pdf (30.13 KB)

Josh Otene

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Dear Department of Conservation

I am writing this letter, giving my opinion on the installation of the new proposed marine reserve at Waiheke Island.

I am in agreement with the installation of this marine reserve as I personally believe it has a lot to offer compared to the few drawbacks. From the photo of the proposed boundary it doesn't cover a large amount of coastline leaving a lot of possible area for shoreline fishing as well as opening a beautiful location for future snorkelling within the marine reserve.

Furthermore studies have shown that the installation of a marine reserve can create not only an increase in fish populations inside of the marine reserve but also outside of the marine reserve making up more that 10% of the baby fish population surrounding a large area around the marine reserve.

Personally however I believe that any installation of marine reserves is always a positive addition to our oceans as the current marine reserves around New Zealand are lacking in number and too small in size.

However, the biggest reason why I am agreeing with the proposed waiheke reserve is not just because it's a reserve but through my research, I think it will work and positively affect the surrounding oceans. I like how the location of the marine reserve is placed on a transition zone giving a wide diversity of habitat and overall a great geographical area to have a marine reserve, it has a large amount of underwater platforms, terraces and wide range of diversity in both species and fauna.

Furthermore, with a marine reserve of this size, there will be less damage dealt from fishing along the boundaries and possibly increasing the amount of fish people could catch.

The only drawback I do see is that it takes up a lot of area between the islands which could have a lot of traffic, how apart from that it's a necessity, well executed, it will make a change and has a lot of opportunities to increase nearby populations in not only the reserve but surrounding areas as well as a great place to attract tourism for snorkelling and exploring a large area of unaffected unfinished location.

Sincerely

Josh Otene



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Joseph

**Last Name**

McLoughlin

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791742.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** joe mcloughlin [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 5:47:23 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Submission on the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Marine Reserve Submission; J McLoughlin.pdf (77.96 KB)

Joseph McLoughlin

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Submission on the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) application.

This submission is in complete support of the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve, North-Western corner of Waiheke Island. By accepting and hastily implementing another Marine Protected Area (MPA) in the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) a range of ecological, social, economic, and scientific benefits will result.

As detailed in the State of our Gulf report 2020, proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP. It is important to note that proceeding with the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve is not a step in the dark, Scientists have been studying the Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) since it was established in 1975. We know Marine reserves support overall ecosystem health both within and outside of their boundaries. Several species have increased in both abundance and size at Goat Island, for example Snapper (*Pagrus auratus*) which are fished extensively in the Gulf have now healthy and mature resident populations within the reserve.

MPA's offer refuge for marine species from human predation, however, only 0.33% of the HGMP is fully protected from fishing, this is not enough. No take reserves act as an overflowing breeding sanctuary for marine species, and we know that some mature fish take up residency in reserves, this is important because these bigger fish are proven to be better breeders, it takes thirty-six 30cm Snapper to produce the same number of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis *et. al.*, 2003) These large breeders along with other adult Snapper within the Goat Island marine reserve are estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km<sup>2</sup> area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020). This in turn supports surrounding fisheries and targeted fish stocks. Due to the proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve being much bigger than the Okakari Point Marine Reserve we can expect a much larger over-flow effect to result.

Kina (*Evechinus chloroticus*), are a species which are wreaking havoc on natural ecosystems in the HGMP with what is commonly known as Kina Barrens, I have seen this first hand as a spearfisherman and can attest that healthy reef supports an abundance of life whereas barrens are mostly empty. Kina barrens are caused by the removal of their natural predators like large Snapper for example, which in turn allows Kina numbers to explode wiping out weeded reef systems leaving barren rock that offers very limited habitat to support healthy ecosystems. The Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve will support the recovery of populations of species like Snapper even in the limited area of an MPA, this will bring back mature predators that can prey upon and graze back Kina populations and support healthy reef

ecosystems. The Fisheries act 1996 states Fisheries New Zealand will manage the adverse effects of fishing. However, with extensive and growing areas of Kina Barrens this is not being upheld in the HGMP. Fisheries management is to quota limits not ecosystem effects, so implementing the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve will be important step to reduce these effects, support healthy ecosystems and in turn fish stocks in the Gulf for future generations both recreationally and commercially.

The Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve will not only support the health of Taonga and nearby fisheries but also the local economy. Goat Island marine reserve generated \$18.6 million for the surrounding economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020). A larger sized MPA that is closer to Auckland would allow growth in local industry especially in ecotourism, education, and science around the reserve, supporting local businesses and communities.

In addition, it is my opinion that more special marker buoys should be considered to clearly mark all boundaries of MPA (approximately every nautical mile). As a commercial skipper in Auckland, I recognise the possible argument that these will pose an added risk to safe passage, however, especially during the beginning stages of the MPA being established it will be important to clearly mark boundaries to prevent poaching activities both unintentional and/or intentional.

The Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve needs to be accepted and hastily proceeded with so that a range of social, ecological, economic, and scientific benefits such as those stated in the submission can result.

## References

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (*Sparidae*) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227.

State of our Gulf 2020 <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Josh

**Last Name**

McMillan

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Bay of Plenty / Te Moana-a-Toi

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791745.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Josh McMillan [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 12:47:48 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Letter in support of the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Letter in Support of Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve - Josh McMillan.pdf (60.54 KB)

Good Afternoon,

Please find attached my submission in support of the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve

Joshua McMillan



Planning Permissions and Land Unit  
Department of Conservation  
PO Box 10420  
Wellington 6143  
New Zealand

To Department of Conservation Planning Permissions and Land Unit

I wish to make a submission in support of the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve on NW Waiheke Island.

I am not a local to Auckland. However, it is no secret to even me that the Hauraki Gulf is one of, if not the most, intensively fished recreational fishing area in New Zealand.

Overfishing and exploitation of the Gulfs resources have become a major threat to the health of the ecosystem. At least 60% of the Gulf is now Sea Urchin (Kina) Barren. This is due to the dwindling population of predatory species such as Snapper (Tāmure) and Crayfish (Kōura). Crayfish (Kōura) have been declared functionally extinct within the Hauraki Gulf due to the over-exploitation of their species. Without a sufficient population of these species, Sea Urchin (Kina) are under no predatory pressure and have multiplied into large populations feeding on and levelling Seaweed forests within the Gulf.

I support the creation of the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve, as Marine Reserves have been proven to work. Research shows that whole fish assemblages within No-Take Marine Reserves is on average 670% greater than unprotected areas (Dr E. Sala, Dr S Giakoumi). Within the proposed reserve, predatory species would be able to develop into larger sizes and a greater abundance. With spill over effect, this should also increase the abundance within the greater Gulf area. As observed in the Leigh Marine Reserve, baby snapper born within the reserve can be found up to 40km away. The rocky seafloor of the Reserve also provides Crayfish (Kōura) a suitable environment to recover its threatened population. With an overall greater abundance of these predatory species, we may see Sea Urchin Barren areas recover over time as the balance of predatory pressure and Seaweed growth is restored, increasing the health of the Reserve ecosystem itself, and hopefully spreading to nearby areas within the Gulf.

Overall, I believe that protected areas such as the proposed is no different to protecting forests on land. There are numerous forest protected areas within NZ, such as Whirinaki Te Pua-a-Tāne Conservation Park, designed to support and protect inhabitants, fauna and the overall ecosystem from exploitation and deforestation. We have allowed the deforestation of Seaweed forests within the Hauraki Gulf through overexploitation of resources which directly affect the survival of these forests. There seems to be no problem protecting land-based forests, with 2.6 million sq/km of conservation parks across NZ versus 12,792 sq/km of marine protected areas. Why is protecting land-based forests and their ecosystems any different from protecting ocean-based seaweed forests?

Best Regards,

Joshua McMillan

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jasmin

**Last Name**

Manning

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791748.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Jasmin Manning [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 11:56:30 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Dialogue 1 Marine Reserve Synopsis.docx (31.52 KB)

Hello,  
Here is my submission.  
Thank you very much.

## Jasmin Manning

Kia Ora,

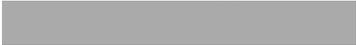
Did you know that 93% of New Zealand consists of the ocean, yet only 0.4% of New Zealand's total marine environments are fully protected in no-take marine reserves? There are enormous inequities demonstrated in conservation efforts to protect marine environments in New Zealand in comparison to the protection of land, whereby 33% of land in New Zealand is protected in national parks. Marine reserves have received global recognition for being successful conservation tools as exemplified at the Leigh Marine Reserve, providing the highest level of protection to all components of a marine ecosystem, preserving biodiversity and eliminating human disturbance/interference to marine life. The inequity concerning the protection of marine environments in New Zealand must be challenged and I therefore support the Hakaimango-Matiatia proposed marine reserve.

Following the establishment of the Leigh Marine Reserve in 1975, the abundance of keystone fish species that were previously exploited by fisheries (commercial and recreational) such as Snapper, are reported to have increased up to 27 times in abundance inside the boundaries of the reserve. This further includes increases in abundance of Butterfish, John Dory, Banded Wrasse, Parore, Blue Cod, Red Moki and Silver Drummer. The absence of human activity has granted these species a chance to recover due to the removal of predation from humans and an opportunity for these species to grow larger in size/to full size. As a result of their larger size, adult Snapper within the reserve have a greater capacity to produce larger quantities of eggs that tend to be of better quality as they are able to gather and incorporate a wider variety of food in their diets, such as Kina. Declines in the abundance of Kina caused by consumption from large Snapper and Crayfish within the reserve ultimately allowed seaweed forests to regenerate, resulting in seaweed habitat to increase significantly and productivity of the Leigh Marine reserve to increase by 60%. Seaweed is so crucial in shallow coastal waters as they absorb and fix carbon to create organic compounds/energy via photosynthesis, provide habitat/protection from predators for juvenile organisms, are a source of nutrition for small grazing animals and they promote productivity that then feeds into the wider coastal environment. It's therefore crucial that the Hakaimango-Matiatia proposed marine reserve is implemented to allow seaweed forests in the surrounding waters of Waiheke to regenerate from the sea urchin barrens that dominate 60% of the Hauraki Golf to restore productivity and biodiversity of the surrounding coastal environment. Based on these findings at the Leigh Marine Reserve, it's evident that tremendous change has occurred without human interference, increasing species diversity, their abundance and size and increasing productivity of the reserve. These promising results could be replicated at Waiheke if given the opportunity and would further establish interconnectedness of existing marine reserves within the Hauraki Gulf.

Matauranga Maori (Maori knowledge) is unique to Maori tangata and is strongly recognised/acknowledged in New Zealand, placing importance on Maori history, knowledge and furthermore informing conservation within New Zealand. Matauranga Maori views nature as being tapu (sacred) and a part of our identity. The Ngāti Paoa Trust Board and descents of 19<sup>th</sup> century Waiheke rangatira are supportive of the proposed marine reserve, reasoning that the reserve would enhance their mana/their standing of the area, preserve ancestral connections/their rich cultural heritage, restore tapu/sacredness of the vicinity by allowing it to return to its natural state and provide ideal habitat for lost taonga species such as Crayfish.

The proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia marine reserve is an opportunity to make positive change for the future of New Zealand's coastal environments and to change public attitude about protecting marine environments. Marine reserves are the future of coastal restoration.

**Jasmin Manning**



## **References**

Statistics referring to the % of land and marine environments protected in New Zealand and information about Maturanga Maori is sourced from BIOSCI109.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jinze

**Last Name**

Li

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791751.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Jinze Li [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 12:56:50 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** marine reverse  
**Attachments:** dial marine100.docx (14.31 KB)

Hello, this is my proposal for Marine protected areas. Thank you for reading. Thank you.

Hello.

I'm Jinze Lee, a student in Marine 100 at Auckland University, and this class made me aware of your proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (north of Waiheke) marine reserve. I very agree with this. It would go a long way to protect the biodiversity of the ocean, including the survival of endangered animals, and the problem of people overfishing the ocean. I think a large marine reserve should be created and legally protected in northern Waiheke.

According to Kerr & Grace's 2013 paper on subtidal and intertidal habitats on the north shore of Waiheke Island (Hauraki Bay), the area is an ecological transition zone and as such is a rich marine environment that can host a very large number of marine species. The diversity of habitats could also bring shelter to other endangered species if a protected area is established. There should also be different protection mechanisms for different distribution areas. For example, in kelp forests, the main predators of sea urchins are giant crayfish and snappers, so the number of sea urchins is very low due to high and continuous fishing pressure. In addition, human overfishing of the oceans is so severe that WWF data show that 39% of marine species have declined in the last 40 years. This has a very bad effect on the ocean and seafarers, including those in the chain, when marine life is gradually declining. The yearly decrease of marine life will reduce the diversity of the ocean and a large number of employees in this industry will face unemployment. This is very bad for the oceans and human society. If left unchecked, the oceans and humans will face disaster. Therefore, I believe that after the area becomes a marine reserve, a ban on fishing should be imposed for a short period of time, and then after the area matures and stabilizes, the fishing policy should be gradually opened, and also regulated, for example, the number of kilograms that can be caught at a time. The amount of certain fish or juvenile fish that should be released back into the sea if caught on board, and the extent of the fishing area (within a few cubic kilometers, with the rest of the area fenced to protect the organisms), similar to the current fishing policy in many areas of New Zealand. Alternatively, the area could be given a ranking, such as the highest ranking when the reserve is first established, i.e. no development is allowed, leaving the creatures in the reserve free to develop and produce their own natural marine environment. After at least ten to fifteen years of stabilization, observe if there is a significant multiplication with other fishing areas, and if the other areas are significantly more biologically rich and environmentally rich, if so, begin to downgrade to a higher rank where some zoning or other activities can be artificially created to reduce other impacts. Then gradually add visits or other environmentally beneficial activities. During this time, scientists or managers should conduct frequent area checks to ensure that conservation measures are being implemented properly and effectively.

In addition, I think it is important to apply for funding from the New Zealand government and to establish links with public agencies such as the marine and finance departments. This is not something that can be done by one person, but rather by joining forces in various sectors of expertise to adjust regulations in a timely manner and work together to establish marine protected areas. These are my suggestions, thank you very much for reading, [REDACTED] and here is my email. Thank you.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jamie

**Last Name**

Kaiser

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791754.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Jamie Kaiser [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 11:49:31 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal Submission  
**Attachments:** Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal Letter.pdf (69.82 KB)

To whom it may concern,

Attached is my letter containing my views of the proposed marine reserve.

King Regards,  
Jamie Kaiser

To whom it may concern,

I am writing this letter in order to state and share my opinions on the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve. In my letter I will outline why I am supporting the proposal and introduction of the marine reserve.

As shown in the marine reserve application document, all of the steps, processes and details have been outlined as to why this area has been chosen to be a potential marine reserve. In the proposal it is stated that “The area was identified after a series of scientific surveys and two comprehensive reports by Tim Haggit (Haggit 2017 a & b) commissioned by Auckland Council and the Waiheke Local Board.” Indicating that the chosen location has been carefully looked into and identified as an ideal location for the marine reserve. This is important to ensure that the marine reserve will be a success as well as be beneficial for the marine environment.

In the proposed marine reserve location, there are multiple types of habitats, algal species, marine invertebrates, crayfish species, seabirds and marine mammals are all species present in the marine reserve or will hopefully make a return due to the marine reserve. Many of the species are low in numbers and the marine reserve will work towards bringing their numbers back so that the population is healthy and will remain in the future.

We can see the positive effects not only from inside the marine reserve but also the surrounding ocean area and this has been demonstrated through many marine reserves. A common example used to demonstrate the benefits of a marine reserve is the Goat Island Marine reserve or the Leigh Laboratory reserve which was New Zealand’s first marine reserve. Within the marine reserve, species like the Snapper increased in numbers, balancing out the kina population and therefore the seaweed as the Kina were taking over due to the lack of Snapper, their natural predator. This led to the seafloor to be barren and have a lack of the seaweed forests which are a vital habitat for many small fish species. This led to the food web balancing out again which is what is commonly seen in marine reserves. Not only does this happen within the marine reserve but it also has a spill over effect into the surrounding water and even in places further away where fish larvae are carried due to water currents. This has a positive effect on the fishing industry as well as those that fish for leisure as the species numbers will be healthier and more abundant.

Waiheke Island is also a popular and easily accessible location that already has around 900,000 people visiting it each year. With a marine reserve, more people may visit and if not, those that are visiting can learn from the marine reserve, similar to what happens at the Goat Island marine reserve. This is important as people can be educated about various species, the importance of looking after our oceans and why we have marine reserves. They will also hopefully be able to see the progress as the years go on.

All of the evidence and findings, which have not all been included, go to show that the proposed marine reserve will have positive effects not only for the marine life and the environment but also for people. I support the proposed marine reserve and hope to see it put in place. It is important that we protect the species we have to ensure that we do not lose anymore.

Kind regards,  
Jamie Kaiser

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jared

**Last Name**

Jordan

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791757.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Jared Jordan [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 9:59:53 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Proposed Waiheke marine reserve

17/03/2022

Jared Jordan  
[REDACTED]

Proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve

Dear Department of Conservation

I am writing this letter as a student at the University of Auckland studying Marine sciences. I fully support the Marine Reserve proposal to help protect our sea life within the Waiheke region. I believe that we should propose a marine reserve due to decreased sea life quality and help educate kiwi kids of the impacts a marine reserve can produce. Several marine reserves across Aotearoa give us the information and the data we need to create a successful Marine reserve. An example of this is the first Marine reserve created at Cape Rodney-Okakari point in 1975, also known as the Leigh reserve. Studies from this marine reserve show an increase in sea life's size, quality, and population. The fish has seen an increased rate, but the seaweed has also increased the production rate. The increase of seaweed is due to the fish being the predators to the sea urchins. The sea urchins are the main predators of seaweed, and without the population control of fish such as snapper, it would reduce the amount of seaweed available. Without the snapper controlling the population, the sea urchins would consume all of the seaweed and leaving only a sea urchin barren. There has been a 60% increase in seaweed productivity in the Leigh reserve. Seaweed provides essential nutrients and is a food source to some sea life which can boost the quality of fish within the marine resources. The general public can also use marine reserves, and it is a perfect tool to educate kids and adults about the impacts of marine reserves. Marine reserves have the resources to teach why seaweed has a significant effect on marine life what overfishing can do to the marine environment. At the Leigh reserve, there were more than 200,000 visitors each year for various reasons such as swimming, diving, education and more. Marine reserves can better understand fish by interacting with them and providing a hands-on experience. I firmly believe that the Waiheke marine reserve should proceed with the abovementioned points.

Kind Regards

Jared Jordan

Sent from [Mail](#) for Windows

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jimi

**Last Name**

Webb

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791760.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Jimi Webb [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 9:05:13 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

To whom it may concern,

I believe the proposed marine reserve in Hākaimangō-Matiatia should be created. It will immensely benefit the flora and fauna of The Hauraki Gulf, residents and visitors to Waiheke, and the millions of people who cherish The Gulf.

During my lifetime, the health of the Hauraki Gulf has continued to decline. It saddens me that despite The Gulf being declared a marine park several years before I was born, no significant action to protect it has been taken. Creating the Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve is a major step towards doing more than just recognising the area's importance.

Marine reserves are vital for conservation. They allow marine ecosystems to thrive without pressure from human activities such as fishing. The evidence for their success is undeniable. The proposed area contains significant biodiversity, including some of the most exploited species. Crayfish/Kōura, once abundant in Northern Waiheke and throughout The Gulf, are now locally functionally extinct due to overfishing. Snapper/Tāmure is another taonga species threatened by overfishing in The Gulf. The reserve could protect both. The proposed area is a habitat for dozens of fish species, including sharks and rays. The area is also important for seabirds and cetaceans, not to mention all the plant, algae, and invertebrate life dependent on the rocky reef ecosystem.

Anthropogenic climate change is posing a big problem for many marine organisms. Marine reserves can act as insurance policies against the effects of climate change. They present organisms with areas where they can adapt to changing conditions without human-induced pressures. Removing the impact of humans on marine ecosystems can make them better suited to recover from climate changes.

The reserve has widespread support from Waiheke locals (67% support), Māori locals (67% support), and is backed by Mana Whenua. Even recreational fishers benefit significantly. Marine reserves positively affect fish recruitment, almost acting as 'biomass generators'. It is likely to lead to increased populations of various species throughout The Hauraki Gulf. The Cape Rodney - Okakari Point (Leigh) Reserve, which is less than a quarter of the size of the proposed reserve, generates an extra NZ\$1.49 million to the commercial fishery's catch value and NZ\$3.21 million to recreational fishing associated spending. The Leigh reserve also attracts over 300,000 visitors and generates tens of millions for the local economy. The Hākaimangō-Matiatia reserve will be fantastic for the people it affects.

In my opinion, there is no good reason not to establish the Hākaimangō-Matiatia reserve. The social and economic benefits are undeniable and extend far beyond what I have mentioned above.

Regards,

Jimi Webb  
[REDACTED]

Sources:

<https://www.nature.com/articles/nature13022>

<https://academic.oup.com/icesjms/article/75/3/1166/4098821?login=false>

<https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/about-auckland-council/how-auckland-council-works/local-boards/all-local-boards/waiheke-local-board/docswaihekeplans/waiheke-north-western-coastline-ecological-survey.pdf>

<https://friendsofaurakigulf.nz/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/Hakaimango-Matiatia-Marine-Reserve.pdf>

<https://www.pnas.org/doi/full/10.1073/pnas.1701262114>

<https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/about-auckland-council/how-auckland-council-works/local-boards/all-local-boards/waiheke-local-board/docswaihekeplans/waiheke-north-western-coastline-ecological-survey.pdf>

[boards/waiheke-local-board/Documents/waiheke-marine-research-report.pdf](#)

<https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0308597X21004036>

<https://www.goatlanddive.co.nz/the-goat-island-marine-reserve>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jenna

**Last Name**

van Ginkel

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791763.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Jenna [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 12:20:26 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** proposed marine reserve at Waiheke Island

To whom this may concern,

Kia ora, my name is Jenna van Ginkel (a second-year undergraduate student from the University of Auckland), and this is a brief synopsis on why I'm supporting the proposal of the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island).

It's no secret that marine reserves are powerful tools to help rebuild, protect, and sustain fisheries and ocean ecosystems. The New Zealand snapper fishery saw the benefit of 14 times more fish in marine reserves than in unprotected areas, making egg production an estimated 18 times higher than outside of the protected area. [2]

We are now faced with a once-in-a-generation opportunity to help restore our most vulnerable and ecologically diverse backyard. The Hauraki Gulf covers more than 12 nautical miles between Auckland, Coromandel, and Great Barrier and is home to over 200 unique species of marine plants, fish, invertebrates, and mammals. The proposed plan to introduce the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf creates not only beneficial environmental and social effects but can also boost the economy by fueling \$19million annually to the recreational fishery industry alone [1].

Having the largest marine reserve means species that frequently travel for food or reproduction can be further protected. Other reserves like Leigh marine reserve, have a huge problem with commercial and recreational fishermen luring mobile species (crayfish) out of the protected area and harvesting them. Placing strain on the vulnerable population. Therefore, I believe that the size of the predicted Hākaimangō – Matiatia marine reserve should be the minimum area required for a marine reserve.

With more than half of marine life in the Hauraki Gulf vanished over the past 93 years [3], snapper and crayfish populations have fallen fivefold since 1945. Overfishing has been a huge danger to the marine environment, with recreational fishing being the biggest threat. With An estimated 2 million fishing trips taken between 2017-2018, recreational fishers caught an estimated 7 million finfish and 3.9 million shellfish [4]. Therefore, I believe we need to implement stricter fishing regulations on how many fish are allowed per vessel and the size of the fish. With an enforced minimum size of fish, I believe that there should be a limit to how many big fish are on board a vessel. As larger fish have a higher egg production rate, I believe it is crucial to protect the bigger fish as well as the smaller fish. For example, creating a recreational legal-size range between 27 and 40 cm long for snapper until their population numbers are sustainable means that more big fish are available to reproduce. However, many recreational fishermen often target the biggest fish as "trophies" taking the fittest individuals, the big breeders, out of the population [5]. Therefore, I propose that 2 fish are allowed (of the seven-snapper bag limit) per vessel which exceeds the legal-size range, and any others caught above the limit can be documented (photographed) and released. This is what I believe to be the best solution to aid the recreational fishing stress on our vulnerable fish populations.

In conclusion, I believe that the Hākaimangō – Matiatia marine reserve should be implemented to strengthen our commercial fishing economy, regain a healthy marine ecosystem and create a sustainable future for Tāmaki Makaurau.

[1] <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/Hakaimango-Matiatia-Marine-Reserve.pdf>

[2] <https://www.semanticscholar.org/paper/Protection-of-exploited-fish-in-temperate-regions%3A-Willis-Millar/9194e92309612dba1a183153dff7bb40eba6a7e9?p2df>

[3] <https://www.stuff.co.nz/environment/101850298/hauraki-gulf-marine-life-has-more-than-halved-since-1925-report-finds>

[4] <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/article/recreational-fishing-highlighted-in-survey/#:~:text=An%20estimated%20almost%202%20million,and%203.9%20million%20individual%20shellfish.>

[5] <https://therevelator.org/recreational-fishing-environmental-impact/>

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Jacqueline

**Last Name**

Miller

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791766.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Jacqui Miller [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 10:34:00 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Submission on the Waiheke Island Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Waiheke Island marine reserve proposal.docx (14.44 KB)

Thank you and best of wishes!

Jacqueline Miller

17/03/2022

To

Waiheke Proposal

To whom it may concern,

The application for a marine reserve to be established on Waiheke Island is, at least to me, an incredibly wise ecological and cultural decision.

As the application information states, this area has a rich history of being a thriving and abundant marine area, with multiple fish, shellfish and marine plants working together to form a healthy marine ecosystem. With it have been proven that the abundance and richness of this species is decreasing, a motion must be put in place to protect them and the ecosystem they belong to. Biodiversity has been shown to be a sign of healthy ecosystems, and biodiversity in this area is on a steady decline due to lack of regulation surrounding fishing and protection of this marine area. It would be in the best interest for the species of the ecosystem but also those who live off of it to ensure the safety of the ecosystem by establishing a marine protection area.

Marine reserves in New Zealand such as the Leigh Marine Reserve on Goat Island have shown that the ecosystems experience a boom back to life when placed under protection, for the fish and shellfish species, but also the seaweed populations, which act to help reduce the carbon levels in the water to promote a better ecosystem for its inhabitants, but also a place for juveniles of different species to avoid predators and increase their likelihood of surviving until reproductive age. Fish and species such as crayfish, which is has been mentioned as an important species in the Hauraki Gulf area, have been shown to live longer, allowing them to grow larger and produce more eggs to repopulate the ecosystem.

As recreational fishing is big in the areas surrounding Waiheke Island, as mentioned in the application information, the spill over effect created by marine reserves would help to maintain tourist and fishing attraction to the area to continue to support the local economy. The spill over effect has been shown in many marine reserves in New Zealand and globally and means that the areas around the marine reserve will likely show an increase in fish biodiversity and abundance, meaning the fishers who may be disgruntled with the marine reserve implementation will have areas to fish that will be benefitted by this action.

As the information states that there are very low numbers of Kōura in the area, translocating in Kōura from existing populations in the Hauraki Gulf area to help re establish the population may be needed. By protecting this area and translocating in more of the species, it would be ensured that both culturally and ecologically significant Kōura will continue to live in the Hauraki Gulf area, and an endism event will be less likely to occur within the area.

A marine reserve on Waiheke Island would also promote the networking system in marine reserves to be more likely to succeed. Due to its placement between the Te Whanganui-A-Hei marine reserve and the Tawharanui marine reserve, it would allow the floating eggs and juveniles of multiple species to reach a thriving and protected marine area to allow for best survival rates, allowing the populations to return to a healthy level faster and more efficiently.

As this area is rich with cultural history and significance of living off the waters, it would be appropriate to look into allowing certain amounts of cultural harvesting to occur if the Ngāti Pāoa Iwi wishes to. The cultural significance of the Iwi living of the waters and land of Waiheke is also a significant reason for a marine reserve to be implemented in this area. As the area is rich with the history of shark fishing, it would be good to work with the local Iwi to establish times or amounts allowed for cultural harvesting, as to preserve the way of life and history associated with the area and its marine life.

In summary, there are many cultural and ecological reasons behind my support of the establishment of the marine reserve on Waiheke Island, and I hope that it will be declared a protected zone for the sake of the ecosystem that belongs and deserves to thrive there.

Kind regards,

Jacqueline Miller

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Indigo

**Last Name**

Rhodes

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791769.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Indigo Rhodes [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 7:18:29 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Support for the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve

Indigo Rhodes  
[REDACTED]

Dear Department of Conservation,

I'm writing this submission to express my support for the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve which has been proposed for establishment off the northwest corner of Waiheke Island.

Growing up in New Zealand I've always felt a special connection to the ocean, one which I believe all Kiwi's share. In my opinion the sea is the best playground a child (or adult) can ask for. Near to the shore you can find crystal clear rock pools brimming with life and mystery. Turn to the horizon and you'll see waves endlessly breaking and surfers trying to catch them on their boards. The warm breeze will carry the sound of gulls and oyster catchers along the beach to your ear. Dive beneath the waves and a whole new world of wonderment awaits. You'll find seaweed forests fostering entire ecosystems of life. Take care to move slowly as you drift in the current and you'll surely be rewarded by sighting an elusive snapper swimming through the weeds. Venture a little deeper into the crevices and caves and you'll soon encounter all types of sea sponges, urchins, and maybe even crayfish.

This has been my privileged experience of New Zealand's beaches and oceans. I played in the rock pools as a baby, fished from my grandfather's boat as a child, surfed as a teenager, and dived beneath the surface as a young adult. However, during this time I have also seen change. I've seen kahawai and snapper diminish. I've seen crayfish and pāua all but disappear. Even the sharks (which I admit I do try to avoid) have become scarce. This simply isn't right, and we have an obligation to do more to protect the fragile marine ecosystems around New Zealand. We owe it to ourselves, and we owe it to our future generations. The Kiwis of tomorrow deserve every opportunity to experience our oceans as I have. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve will help to ensure that this is the case which is why I support its establishment.

The Goat Island Marine Reserve showcases many of the benefits that the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve could bring to the area. In the Leigh reserve there are bigger and up to 27 times more snapper, and up to 5 times more crayfish. Additionally, all other species of fish are thriving, sea urchins are less common, and there is roughly 60% more seaweed productivity in the reserve. These figures have strong positive implications for tourism, scientific research, commercial fisheries, and climate change resilience. Furthermore, there is a massive return on investment. In 2008 the Goat Island Marine Reserve generated \$18.6 million for the local economy and only cost the Department of Conservation \$70,000. Due to its proximity to Auckland, I can only assume that a reserve on Waiheke would see a similar return on investment.

New Zealand currently has 45 marine reserves, Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve would be the 46<sup>th</sup>. Six of these reserves are in the greater Auckland area. Marine reserves work best when they are in a network supporting one and other. For example, if there were to be an oil spill in a reserve it would be beneficial for another to be close by to repopulate it. New Zealand's marine reserves are somewhat haphazardly placed, so these network benefits are not currently in effect. The establishment of the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve would help to build such a network in the greater Auckland area.

The potential benefits of establishing the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve are undeniable. This reserve would go a long way to supporting the wellbeing of marine life in the Hauraki Gulf and towards ensuring that the Kiwi's of tomorrow can enjoy an ocean that is at least as rich as we currently have, if not more. Therefore, I believe its establishment is essential and I wholeheartedly support the proposal.

Kind regards,  
Indigo Rhodes

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Iman

**Last Name**

Johari

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791772.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Iman Johari [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 11:00:00 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Marine Reserves  
**Attachments:** dialogue 1.docx (14.18 KB)

Iman Johari



March 17, 2022.

Planning Permissions and Land Unit  
Department of Conservation  
PO Box 10420  
Wellington 6143  
New Zealand

Dear Sir/Madam

Establishment of Marine Reserves at Waikehe Island in Hauruki Golf

Referring to the matter above, I would like to give my stand on the establishment of marine reserves at Waikehe Island in Hauruki Golf.

It is acknowledged that marine reserve is a part of marine protected area (MPA) where it ensures that the biodiversity and conservation values are highly protected. Marine reserves have both positive as well as negative impacts on numerous aspects for instance the marine species and people.

Marine reserves are highly recommended to establish to ensure the sustainability of marine ecosystems. This is because unprotected areas tend to face overfished problem, where there will be a great loss of snapper. The reduced amount of snapper will disturb the ecosystem such as the prey-predator relationship. This also results in the sea urchins to overgraze the kelp forests that help to maintain reef health and productivity. As for people, marine reserves have proven its profitability to the economy, where approximately \$18.6 millions of profit were generated back in 2008. Marine reserves also help the economy's productivity since more job opportunities were created in the marine reserves field. It also helped people to have a broader understanding of marine environment resulting in people receiving better education relating to marine.

However, there are also cost of marine reserves. It is impossible to eliminate pollution in the marine reserves since the ocean is connected. Hence, the pollution issue can only be controlled instead of avoided.

In all due fairness, I strongly agree with the establishment of marine reserves at Waikehe Island in Hauruki Golf since the benefits of marine reserves outweigh the cost. Marine reserves should be established to ensure the ecosystem is well maintained as well as producing a better economy. It is also crucial in terms of providing better education of marine environment for the local people.

Yours Sincerely,  
Iman Johari

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Ian

**Last Name**

Brown

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

[REDACTED]

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Marine enthusiast / conservationist  
Waiheke Island community member

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791775.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Ian Brown [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 9:50:01 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Marine Reserve Proposal  
**Attachments:** What happened to Nani Island.docx (16.9 KB)

I am writing to support the proposal for the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve. I have a long connection with Waiheke Island, dating back to the 1940s when I first spent time on the island as a small child, and have seen a dramatic decline in the marine environment during that time. I have attached the text of an article on the topic I wrote a few years ago, which was published in the Gulf News.

I am delighted that finally there is a viable proposal for a marine reserve. It has the virtue of simplicity, is well located, is backed by science, and big enough to support biodiversity. It will be a great community project, with strong educational as well as conservation value. In time I would like to see it extended, but it will do for now. I commend the people who have set up this proposal.

Best wishes, Ian Brown  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

## **What happened to Nani Island?**

In the 1970s I returned to Waiheke Island with a young family after a period of several years overseas. There were obvious changes from the time I had spent there in childhood at our family bach. Suburbia was moving in. The roads were now sealed, and electricity had arrived, but the view out from Palm Beach was unchanged, the bay framed by the familiar headlands, and with the Noises on the horizon. However there was a discordant note. Something strange had happened to Nani Island.

Nani Island had changed colour. Nani Island had always been white in summer. It was white because of the thousands of birds that nested there. If you approached the island they swarmed about your head as a warning. Nani Island would have been white since the end of the last ice age more than 10,000 years ago when the rising seas flooded the plains around Waiheke, bringing shoals of fish, and with them the birds.

On most days, kahawai herded shoals of bait fish into the bay, and the birds joined the fray. Those boil-ups were an exhilarating scene, the sea heaving with fish, and terns and gannets diving. Now, apart from some stragglers, the birds were gone.

The waters between Waiheke and the Noises were rich fishing grounds at that time. Two boats went out regularly from Boatshed Bay, and returned with a good haul of snapper and gurnard. When they had more than they needed they would circle the bay as a signal, and the locals would clamber around the rocks to Boatshed Bay with our buckets and knives, and we would clean and take home our fish. Nothing was wasted, and on those days the small Palm Beach community dined well.

Later, the trawlers moved in. During the 70s we could see them working in pairs, often in the evening, strip mining the fishing grounds, and later targeting schools of kahawai, apparently destined to supply the Australian cat food industry.

When we were small, our family spent the summers on the island. In the spirit of that time we were free-range kids, and spent those long summers climbing cliffs and rock fishing on Thompsons Point. With home-made rods we fished

for spotties, which shared their territory with iridescent shoals of small blue maomao. There were paua in every rock pool. Below us we could see large snapper and other fish moving about in the kelp forests, and the antennae of crayfish under rock ledges.

In the 1950s we layered up with old jerseys and morphed into adolescent hunter-gatherers, and with snorkels and primitive spear guns ventured into a new world that we had previously glimpsed from the surface. The underwater scenery was stunning, full of colour and abundant life. There was a large variety of fish, some quite unfamiliar to us, and crayfish were plentiful. Our catches were modest, but we were joined by other divers, and groups of serious spear fishers came across from the mainland.

From our innocent perspective we saw this scene of abundance as an inexhaustible resource. We did not know that we had invaded a fragile world, many of whose inhabitants were confined to a narrow coastal fringe where they were locked into a complex web of relationships. At that time there was no understanding of the role of a few keystone species, old resident snapper and crayfish in particular, in maintaining an ecological balance in which a host of vulnerable species could find their niche. With the arrival of the hunters they were on borrowed time.

When I dived again in the 1970s there were signs of trouble in paradise. The paua were gone. So were most of the larger fish, and crayfish were now hard to locate. Released from their controlling influence, an invading wave of kina were beginning to strip the kelp forests, exposing areas of bare rock.

Some of the decline can be attributed to fishing pressure from a growing population. However the advent of spear fishing had brought a new dimension, by bringing into target range a variety of species that were previously inaccessible. Red moki, for example, seem specially designed for local extinction. These beautiful fish are very conspicuous, move slowly, and are easily ambushed. They grow slowly, and live to a considerable age. They are highly territorial. To their credit, the diving clubs now discourage spear fishers from taking red moki and other vulnerable reef fish.

I have not dived on Thompsons Point since then, and have no wish to do so. From later reports, the transformation of my special patch of coast is now

complete, and much of what was once a living and vibrant community is now a desolation of kina barrens. It took only a few decades, but the dismemberment of an ecosystem does not require the equivalent of a chainsaw massacre. Slow death by a thousand cuts will do the trick.

As the Goat Island experiment has shown, the restoration of a degraded coastline is a simple matter. It involves determining the best location for a reserve, ensuring that it of adequate size, and controlling access to the alpha predator. Our coastal ecosystems are very resilient, having evolved over the millennia to reconstruct themselves in response to changing sea levels, storms and cyclonic events.

The same is true on shore. When we first came to Waiheke the houses, many of them small and jerry-built like ours, were incongruously scattered in a sea of grass on what had formerly been a sheep farm. Native bush was confined to isolated and unprotected patches in the valleys. Then the forests began to come back, following a natural sequence of succession, and bringing with them a rich assembly of birds that we never saw as children.

The return of the trees and birds has transformed the character of Waiheke, and our relationship to it. It has taken our communities from the fields of grass and embedded them in their natural world . In doing so it has enriched us as people by giving us a distinctive and unique identity, in an authentic New Zealand landscape that exists nowhere else.

The same relationship applies to our coastal environment. For that reason I think we should have one or more marine reserves, and they should be located where people, and in particular children, have access to them. To establish a reserve in a remote part of the island where it would provide exclusive access to a privileged landowner would eliminate much of its value, which is to allow people on the island to interact with their natural environment.

In determining the best place for a north coastal reserve we should follow the science. This locates it somewhere between Matiatia and Thompsons Point. This is the most degraded zone, and it would be accessible to snorklers, and for educational purposes.

The concerns of people who oppose a reserve in this area are legitimate and should be respected, but any loss in amenities can be mitigated. Access to beaches for swimming, boating and gathering shellfish could be assured, and commercial exploitation regulated. Rock fishers would have to walk further, but in compensation the fishing should be spectacular.

Studies derived from island biogeography have shown that if you are serious about biodiversity, then size matters. It is better to have a small number of large reserves than a large number of small ones. Of course a large number of large reserves is even better. It is now accepted that the Goat Island reserve is too small.

It has been suggested that a northern reserve could be extended to incorporate a proposed reserve around the Noises. To me this makes good sense. By providing a large corridor it would improve biodiversity within the reserve. It would help to restore the depleted fishing grounds between the islands. It would enhance boat and rock fishing outside the reserve boundaries. It might even bring the birds back to Nani Island.

We are waiting for a decision on a future Waiheke reserve. It seems likely that this will fall victim to bureaucratic timidity. If it does it will be a temporary impediment. In one of the great educational revolutions of our time, the students are emerging from their schools as committed environmentalists, and they will have their day. When the last stragglers in the present age of dinosaurs have shuffled off into extinction we will be replaced by a more enlightened generation, with an understanding of what we have lost, and a willingness to restore it.

Ian Brown, Te Miro Bay.



# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Hannah

**Last Name**

Waters

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

## 4. Your submission

---

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

## 5. Your submission

---

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791781.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Di

**From:** Hannah Waters [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 5:30:44 PM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Support for the Proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

To whom it may concern, this is my proposal supporting the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia Waiheke Marine Reserve.

According to the Department of Conservation, “The main aim of a marine reserve is to create an area free from alterations to marine habitats and life, providing a place of study to learn about the marine environment“. I believe that the proposed Waiheke Reserve fulfils this criteria and then some.

While the proposed area does not contain any striking features or underwater scenery, it has much potential. Presently, 60% of the Hauraki Gulf is covered in kina barrens and key species, such as crayfish populations, are down to 5% of what they used to be. However, as observed at the Leigh Marine Reserve, if given time and space ecosystems bounce back. At Leigh, there is a greater abundance of key species and they are larger. Like at Waiheke, when Leigh was established kina barrens made up most of the reserve, but today there is roughly 60% more seaweed productivity, which acts as an important carbon sink and habitat. If given the opportunity, the Waiheke Marine Reserve could mirror the success of Leigh.

Although the proposed area will impact fisheries, it has the potential to bolster fish stocks outside of the reserve. Scientists at Leigh found that 11% of juvenile snapper found up to 40km away were the offspring of spawning adults at the reserve. The eggs are set adrift on the current, and can be found far out from the reserve. This is because the older and bigger the snapper is, the more eggs of higher quality it can produce. A reserve allows for fish to grow bigger, as fisheries often have minimum size limits and so the largest fish are the first to disappear. Additionally, due to the unique currents at Waiheke, this reserve could potentially contribute to even more fish found outside of the reserve.

Most importantly, the Waiheke Reserve will be an incredible resource for scientists to use as a comparison against the Leigh Marine Reserve and contribute to the network of reserves established. Most of New Zealand’s reserves were established ad hoc, however, reserves work best as a network that’s interconnected and reliant. Waiheke has similar habitats and species to Leigh, meaning if something were to happen at one reserve, such as an oil spill or disease, it can be repopulated with species from the other reserve. It also provides opportunities to compare its efficacy with other restoration methods, such as kina removal and rahui.

Although the proposed Waiheke reserve may have a momentary impact on fisheries in the Hauraki Gulf, the long term benefits of a reserve in the area far outweigh the disadvantages. It would not only provide a place of study but support fish stocks far outside the boundary. One amendment I would make to the proposal is to ban the catching of crayfish from near the reserve’s boundaries at certain times of the year, when crayfish migrate as part of their life cycle. This prevents people from drastically depleting populations from inside the reserve.

Thank you,  
Hannah Waters

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Hiltrun

**Last Name**

Ratz

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Organisation

**3. Please state the name of the organisation.**

New Zealand Penguin Initiative

**6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

Environmental group

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Science and research

**7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

**9. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791784.pdf](#)

**10. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**11. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**12. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Hiltrun Ratz [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 7:35:54 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Waiheke Marine Reserve Submission - NZPI.pdf (251.17 KB)

Kia ora,

Please find attached NZPI's submission in support of the proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment.

Kind regards,

**Dr. Hiltrun Ratz**

Penguin Scientist | New Zealand Penguin Initiative | Environmental Law Initiative

---



**Confidentiality Notice:** This email may contain information that is confidential or legally privileged. If you have received it by mistake, please:  
(a) reply promptly to that effect, and remove this email and the reply from your system; (b) do not act on this email in any other way. Thank you.

New Zealand Penguin Initiative

# Proposed Hākaimangō- Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve





## ABOUT US

The New Zealand Penguin Initiative thanks you for the opportunity to submit on the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

The New Zealand Penguin Initiative (NZPI) is an independent penguin conservation organisation working to enhance and protect the conservation status of NZ penguin species and their habitats. We liase between a number of conservation groups to form a united penguin conservation effort in Aotearoa.

We also work closely with the Environmental Law Initiative, an independent legal organisation fighting for improved environmental law and policy to better protect our biodiverse ecosystems.

To find out more, visit NZPI at [nzpi.nz](http://nzpi.nz)

or the Environmental Law Initiative at [eli.org.nz](http://eli.org.nz)



**Acknowledgement:**

We thank the Department of Conservation for the opportunity to make a submission for the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

**Who we are:**

The New Zealand Penguin Initiative (NZPI) is an independent penguin conservation organisation working to enhance and protect the conservation status of NZ penguin species and their habitats. We liaise between a network of NZ community and conservation groups that monitor local Little Penguins, and provide support for monitoring, protection, advocacy and research with the aim of better understanding and protecting Little Penguins in New Zealand.

**Our submission:**

We are in full support of the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve and its implementation.

**Reasons:**

A no-take Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve set aside marine and coastal habitat has the following benefits:

1. Protection of all fish species including snapper/tāmure (*Chrysophrys auratus*) and subsequent increase in abundance inside and outside the marine reserve (Babcock et al 1999).
2. Protection of highly productive and ecologically vital kelp forest and rocky reef systems sand and soft sediment habitats and associated biological communities facilitating the recovery of resident species (Kerr and Grace 2017).

3. Protection and enhancing the habitat of pāua, green-lipped mussels, scallops, spiny rock lobsters and packhorse crayfish resulting in recovery and greater abundance (e.g. Shears et al. 2006).
4. Protection of an area used by dolphins, furs seals, at least 15 species of seabirds resulting in more resilient populations.
5. Protection and enhancement of seabird and shore bird nesting areas resulting in more resilient populations.
6. Enhancement of the resilience of the Hauraki Gold to climate change impacts (Sala and Giakouni 2017, Roberts et al 2017).
7. Increase the area of fully protected marine habitat within the Hauraki Gulf contributing to a more ecological sustainable Marine Park (Grace 2014).
8. Protect and enhance the rich maritime transition zone between the inner and out Hauraki Gulf.
9. Protect and enhance the coastal marine area of the nationally significant Hauraki Gulf (Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000).

In particular, Waiheke Island is a breeding stronghold for little penguins in the inner Hauraki Gulf (Lovegrove 2017). Little penguins are at risk and declining (Miskelly et al 2008) and their population would benefit from the enhancement of their likely feeding areas northwest of Waiheke Island. In addition, the coastal area that is protected as part of the marine reserve is used by penguins for breeding and moulting and the additional protection will likely increase their breeding success and survival.

**Possible objections:**

A no-take marine reserve is usually objected to by recreational fishers. Only about 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is a no-take area, leaving 99% of it available to fishers. Marine reserves have been shown to increase fish abundance outside the reserve and this would benefit recreational fishers (Babcock et al 1999).

## References

- Babcock, R. C., Kelly, S. K., Shears, N. T., Walker, J. W. and Willis, T. J. 1999. Changes in community structure in temperate marine reserves. *Mar Ecol Prog Ser* 189:125-134.
- Grace, Roger. 2014. Towards a Marine Protected Areas Network for the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park. SeaSketch draft MPAs Network, Site Descriptions. For consideration by the Biodiversity and Biosecurity Round Table of the Marine Spatial Planning Process of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park.
- Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000.  
[www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2000/0001/latest/DLM52558.html](http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2000/0001/latest/DLM52558.html)
- Kerr, V. and Grace, R. 2017. Estimates extent of urchin barrens on the east coast of Northland, New Zealand. A report prepared for Motiti Rohe Moana Trust. Kerr & Associates, Whangarei.
- Lovegrove, Tim. 2017. Report on coastal bird survey carried out during October 2016 for the Waiheke Local Board.
- Miskelly, C. M., Dowding, J. E., Elliot, G. P., Hitchmough, R. A., Powlesland, R. G., Robertson, H. A., Sagar, P. M., Scofield, R. P. and Taylor, G. A. 2008. Conservation status of New Zealand birds, 2008. *Notornis* 55:117-135.
- Roberts, C.M., O'Leary, B.C., McCauley, D.J., Cury, P. M., Duarte, C.M., Lubchenco, J., Pauly, D., Sáenz-Arroyo, A., Sumaila, U.R., Wilson, R.W., Worm, B & Castilla, J.C. 2017. Marine reserves can mitigate and promote adaptation to climate change. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* Jun 2017, 114 (24) 6167-6175; DOI:10.1073/pnas.1701262114.
- Sala, E. and Giakoumi, S. 2017. No-take marine reserves are the most effective protected areas in the oceans. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 75:1166-1168.
- Shears, N.T., Grace, R.V., Usmar, N.R., Kerr, V.C., Babcock, R.C., 2006. Long-term trends in lobster populations in a partially protected vs. no-take Marine Park. *Biological Conservation*. 132 221-231.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Gabriel

**Last Name**

Kirkwood

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791787.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Ryan

**From:** Gabriel Kirkwood [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 1:09:45 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Re: Submission on Proposed Hākaimangō-Matitaitia Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Submission - Hākaimangō-Matitaitia Marine Reserve - Gabriel Kirkwood.pdf (169.5 KB)

Attached is an amended version with the correct date.

Mauri ora  
Gabriel Kirkwood

On 18/03/2022, at 2:42 AM, Gabriel Kirkwood [REDACTED] wrote:

Kia ora,

Please see attached Submission regarding the above.  
My preferred contact details are provided at the bottom of the submission.

Mauri ora  
Gabriel Kirkwood

<Submission - Hākaimangō-Matitaitia Marine Reserve - Gabriel Kirkwood.pdf>

18 March 2022

Tēnā Koe,

I write in submission on the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve. Long have the effects of over-fishing, dredging, and unsustainable land-use on the Hauraki Gulf gone unchecked, and long will those effects last. It is now prudent to allow our Gulf to recover and heal. It is clear that establishing Marine Reserves such as what is proposed here, is the necessary avenue by which to remedy, mitigate and, ultimately, resolve these effects. The application shows evidence of Iwi support and partnership, distinct positive effects to the Waiheke Environment, as well as benefitting the wider Hauraki Gulf (and it's economy). I accordingly support the Proposal with evidence provided below, and conditional of the recommendations likewise. I also wish to express strongly the view that this Proposal is not a 'fix all', and further work will be required to protect the Hauraki Gulf. In this regard, I affirm the long-term goal of the Hauraki Gulf Forum to protect at least 20% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park, and acknowledge this proposal as an important step.

'Protected Areas' have long been implemented by indigenous peoples through both Lore, and, more recently, Law. I wish to discuss the tikanga of rāhui in relation to the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve. It is crucial to engage with and understand the tikanga of Iwi, hapū, and whānau when considering Marine Reserves as it is an implicit responsibility and right of iwi mana whenua to protect/tiaki the taiao (Environment) and taonga (Treasures) of their rohe (Territory). The notion of taonga encompasses, albeit not exclusively, those species, both flora and fauna, of land, sea, and sky, essential to the wellbeing of the environment and people. A rāhui is a practise of imposing tapu which prohibits the taking, using, or accessing of a resource (or area) for the preservation and protection of these resources or sacred sites. I note and am supportive of the engagement that has occurred with Mana Whenua by way of the various Ngāti Paoa Trusts and whānau, as well as wider iwi Mana Whenua of Waiheke and Hauraki Gulf. Ngāti Paoa imposed a rāhui over the Waiheke coastline, encompassing a good portion of the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve area. This Marine Reserve is proposed with support of local Mana Whenua and, if implemented, will reciprocate with the rāhui they have imposed. Combined further with Te Matuku Marine Reserve and the surrounding aquaculture farms, should the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve be approved, Waiheke will develop a thriving ecosystem of taonga of great cultural, environmental, and social importance in a way that acknowledges, **and** works in unison with tikanga of local iwi.

According to the Hauraki Gulf Forum, Snapper stocks are down 83% on their historic population. This, as well as the population plummet of other fish and shellfish species (such as Crayfish down 95% of their historic population) in the Gulf, has created a great upset in the Gulf's ecosystem. I refer to, for example, the proliferation of Kina barrens as a result of the Snapper population (or lack thereof), their having consumed some 60% of the Gulf's reef systems. These Kina have devoid the seabed of life and habitat through their relentless consumption of seaweeds. The effects of a 'no-take' on Marine Ecology, not only within the Marine Reserve but elsewhere also, are drastic. Volume 134 of the Marine Policy Journal says it is evident that 10.6% of juvenile snappers within a range of 55 km from Goat Island (Cape Rodney – Okakari Point Marine Reserve) had parents within the Marine Reserve. This shows a clear flow-on effect of benefits associated with the 'no-take' that will, in this instance, improve the biodiversity of the wider Hauraki Gulf by, for example, reducing Kina barrens. I recommend Department of Conservation, should the Application be granted, to consider a temporary Customary permit for Mana Whenua to gather Kina, such that the establishment of Seaweed can be accelerated, and provided this is not to the detriment of the health or prosperity of the Marine wildlife. To apply a utilitarian lense to the benefits of the proposal, and reference the application itself, the Marine Reserve will generate some \$19 Million p.a. through commercial and recreational fishing. I also see the potential for, and recommend, tourism ventures within the Marine Reserve (ideally led by Mana Whenua) that provide benefits twofold: the advocacy and awareness of Marine Reserves, and revenue for the purposes of its maintenance and enhancement.

One must consider the Marine environments' fluidity (quite literally), and that the issue encountered at Waiheke, and the wider Gulf, cannot be resolved without catchment-wide action. In particular, I highlight that the Marine Reserve affords no protection against pollution (by way of litter, sedimentation, or otherwise), however may do things to improve it somewhat through the encouragement of bi-valve growth – Regulation of land-use must be prioritised in this regard. The Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve has been proposed with due diligence in respect of demonstrating positive Environmental, Cultural, and Social outcomes. This proposal will not solve the crisis we have, however, it is a step that will be a catalyst for strides.

Ngā mihi  
Gabriel Kirkwood

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Harry

**Last Name**

Hughes

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region****Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791790.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/17/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Zephaniah

**From:** Harry Hughes [REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Thursday, March 17, 2022 12:47:21 PM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** Marine Reserve Letter.docx (14.79 KB)

Harry Hughes – Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Hey, here is my opinion on the Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve being discussed for implementation, and why I believe it is a great idea!

Personally, I believe that idea of this marine reserve being implemented would be a good idea for not only the marine life within the boundary but also boost the amount of income for the region in tourism-based activities. The area would also allow for sheltered environment for scientific research to be done on the surrounding area as a whole. The proposed area of the marine reserve being located off the north-western corner of Waiheke Island and spanning from the Hakaimango Point to the Matiatia Point is overall a great idea.

The great thing about the area of the reserve being located where it is, is that the area isn't a large commercial fishing area where large ships and large-scale fishing projects take place. This means that this area would have no negative impact on our economy and our fishing industry which is already under the pump at the current moment. But it will have a positive impact on our tourism industry for the foreseeable future, especially with the borders fully opening up shortly. Maintaining a lush and rich environment within the marine reserve, and possibly introducing certain types of corrals and other environmental features for the area will increase the number of people travelling to Waiheke Island and neighbouring islands to go snorkelling, scuba diving, etc.

This marine reserve will also be helpful for fish during the breeding season and will help protect the large population of fish such as Snapper, which are recreationally fished in the surrounding areas. Perhaps within the reserve we could add sheltered areas for the fish to lay eggs, and lure them over to do so with these sheltered areas. This would ensure that not only would the pregnant female fish aren't caught up on fishing hooks, causing large amounts of miscarriages within the population due to large amounts of stress. But this would also allow the younger fish to grow within a stable and safe environment, not only increasing their fertility but also allowing them to breed safely within the sheltered environments before venturing off into the highly fished areas. This marine reserve may at first seem like it's taking fish away from recreational fisher's grasps, but are actually increasing the amount of fully matured fish to be fished in the surrounding areas, and causing a lesser amount of small or pregnant fish to be hooked up just to be thrown back in the ocean.

This unfished sheltered area of the ocean would also provide a great place for scientific research to be done on the populations of fish in the harbour as a whole. The reserve allowing scientific research to be conducted on the fish population in a safe environment, and allowing scientists to easily locate more laid fish eggs will hopefully help us detect any problems within the population of recreationally fished fish, which could possibly lead to a collapse of the fishing population. This marine reserve could also allow scientists to find and selectively breed certain fish (such as fish which are seen to be more fertile) within the population to allow the population of fish to grow at a consistent pace, and not collapse due to the large amount of recreational fishing in the surrounding areas.

The area would also be easy to patrol and catch anyone fishing in the area, this is due to its position being located right next to Waiheke Island who residents would easily be able to look out to sea and report people fishing in their reserve. The reserve being located near land means that people to enforce illegal fishing in the area are also always nearby, and they don't have to travel far to reach the reserve

Overall, I strongly am of the opinion that the benefits of this marine reserve being put in place has far too many positive consequences for it not to be discussed and implemented into the harbour. Its unique placement allows for tourism in the area to surge, a safe sheltered area for the fish to get

through the breeding season with lesser amounts of stress, and allows an area for scientific research on the area to be done to maintain the health of the fish, and possibly halt the collapse of the fish population in the highly recreationally fished area. Overall, I believe the implementation of this reserve is a great idea as there are many positives and no real obvious negatives to the reserve.

Thanks for reading – Harry Hughes.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Federica

**Last Name**

Li Bassi

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

**City**

[REDACTED]

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791793.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

**11. Entered by**

Zephaniah

**From:** Federica Li Bassi [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 6:57:11 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** My submission - Waiheke Marine Reserve  
**Attachments:** My letter of support - Waiheke Marine Reserve.docx (626.56 KB)

Kia Ora,

Please see my submission letter attached. Thank you for your consideration.

Kind regards,

Federica

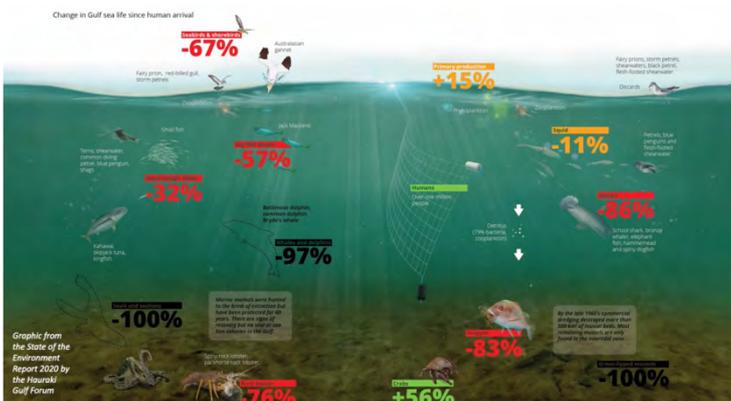
March 18h 2022

Kia Ora,

I hope this letter finds you well. I am writing to express my **strong support** to the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve (Waiheke). I was born in Wellington 23 years ago. When I was 2 years old, my family and I moved to Switzerland, where the mountains of the Alps and the shores of Lake Geneva became my safe-haven. My first and last names reflect my Italian origins, with both my parents being Italian. My middle name (Te Aniwaniwa) was given to me by my godfather, Laly Haddon. Laly was a kaumātua and rangatira of the hapū of Manuhiri and Te Kiri Marae in Leigh. My parents frequently tell me stories of when they met Laly in the early 90's when they lived in New Zealand. They had planned a 1-day horse-riding trip to Pakiri, but ended up staying a full week during which Laly taught them about the lands and the ocean of the Hauraki Gulf, showed them his ancient Maori ways of fishing for the plentiful kaimoana, they would have kahawai steaks for breakfast and go fishing for flounder in the middle of the night equipped of a wooden stick with a nail at the end of it. Laly and my parents became good friends. At my sister's baptism on Pakiri beach, Laly handed my father a net and pointed to a part of the ocean in the distance: "go over there and catch a fish". My dad, never having successfully caught a fish in his life, thought it would take him hours. Full of frustration and anger, thinking the baptism would be ruined, he walked to the water. He lazily threw the net in the shallows and less than 2 minutes later, his net was full of fish! He was in disbelief! He had never witnessed such a plentiful ocean.

Growing up, I only got to visit New Zealand once, when I was 8 years old. And yet, that was a trip I will never forget. I got to spend my days with Laly, during which he passed down his knowledge to me. He always spoke with great memories and remembrance of how lively and abundant the Hauraki Gulf used to be below and above the surface and stories of living off the sea. But he also spoke with great sadness, seeing what was being lost and could forever be gone. I, myself, as a sailor, diver and surfer who has travelled the world, have seen first-hand the escalating human impacts on the ocean throughout the years.

Aotearoa has the fourth-largest ocean space within its exclusive economic zone (EEZ) in the world (Mansfield, 2006). However, it is chronically under-supported, with only ~0.4% being protected. The Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is the largest marine park in New Zealand, and is now an obstacle course of kina barrens as a result of over-fishing. The State of our Gulf (2020) reported the loss of biomass since human arrival. Reading the report, I was shocked by the numbers! I know you probably have read about the information to come, but I couldn't avoid including it. I have included a graphic below that summarizes some of these statistics below:



Losing big predators such as tamure (snapper) and koura (rock lobster) has allowed kina (urchins) to overgraze kelp forests. Simply removing the kina would just remove the symptoms of a sick reef, not the cause. We need to bring back the natural predators. Recent international research confirmed that no-take marine reserves are by far the most effective means of achieving marine protection (Edgar et al. (2014), Sala & Giakoumi (2017)). The proposed reserve needs to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse this decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP /State of our Gulf, 2020).

Haggitt (2016) reported that the area provides the best habitat that contains a diverse range of intertidal and subtidal marine habitats in an ecological transition zone. The area is also of sufficient scale for protecting and potentially restoring a whole range of marine biota, especially targeted species like snapper and crayfish. Existing marine reserves of the Gulf (notably, the Leigh marine reserve) suffer from edge effects, due to it being too small. We have witness of disproportionate larvae spill over - adult Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute to 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km area (State of our Gulf, 2020)! The reserve will benefit the larger area and restoration of marine life will be abundant, not only just in the reserve area. With tourism kicking up again, I think it will be a fantastic eco-tourism opportunity with the ease of accessibility to the reserve. This will not only benefit tourists, but also locals. And I think that is crucial for education and science. As a scientist, myself, I think we have so much to learn from the example this reserve could present us with. Laly was greatly heartened by the involvement of younger people in conservation and I couldn't agree more – the involvement of young people is where the secret to our future lies.

Ultimately, I don't want you to be reading the 100<sup>th</sup> letter reporting facts about why the reserve would be beneficial from a science and socio-economic perspective. I'm writing because I wanted to tell a story; my story. I want the future generation to grow up hearing and telling stories of our oceans and our Gulf. And they can relay those stories of abundance through generations to come. I strongly believe that storytelling will inspire new generations who are tasked with the collective responsibility to be the guardians of one of Aotearoa's most remarkable ecosystems. The art of storytelling establishes emotional connections that inform, inspire, empower and connect us and the ocean on a deeper level. Storytelling is universal, it knows no borders and relates to our traditions and values. With a dead ocean, storytelling will die down and our connection to the ocean will be lost. I am sitting here at the Te Kiri Marae (Omaha Marae), looking over at the ocean of the Hauraki Gulf, writing this letter with hope and with determination. I know there is a lot yet to be done. Here, our land is our foundation. The ocean is part of who we are. We are voyagers and people of the ocean, settled by waka on voyages across the Pacific Ocean. This is our turangawaewae, our belonging place. We don't own it, we just belong to it. It's up to us to upkeep it and be kaitiaki (guardians) of this place. We have a special role to play as guardians of one of the largest and most significant ocean spaces on the planet. Let's act now and keep these stories alive, forever.

Thank you for reading my story and for your consideration.

Ngā mihi nui,

Federica Te Aniwaniwa Li Bassi

*Sources:*

Ballantine, Bill 2014. Fifty years on: Lessons from marine reserves in New Zealand and principles for a worldwide network. *Biological Conservation* 176. 297-307.

Edgar, Graham J. et. al. 2014 Global conservation outcomes depend on marine protected areas with five key features. *Nature* 506: 216-221. England, Wayne. J. 1993. The Settlement Pattern of Pa of Waiheke, Masters of Arts Thesis, University of Auckland.

Haggitt, Tim. 2016. Ecological survey of Waiheke Island northwest coastline December 2016. Prepared for Auckland Council and Hauraki Gulf Conservation Trust. eCoast. Raglan.

Hauraki Gulf Forum. 2020, February. State of our Gulf 2020.

Mansfield, Bill. 2006. Law of the sea – The benefits for New Zealand, Te Ara. The Encyclopedia of New Zealand, <http://www.TeAra.govt.nz/en/zoomify/6967/new-zealands-exclusive-economic-zone>

Sala, E. and Giakoumi, S. 2017. No-take marine reserves are the most effective protected areas in the oceans. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 75:1166-1168

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Finn

**Last Name**

Davis

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791796.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Zephaniah

**From:** Finn Davis [REDACTED]

**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 11:02:08 AM

**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

**Subject:** Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

Tēnā koutou,

My name is Finn Davis, I am 18 and currently living in Tāmaki makaurau.

I am writing in support of the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

I grew up in Te henga (Bethells Beach), and spent many hours in the water and along the beaches of the west coast. I feel there is immense value in experiencing marine environments. Seeing fish in the ecosystems they are part of is inspiring, particularly to the tamariki, sparking interest and creating a connection with the taonga of Aotearoa.

I believe the conversion of Matiatia Bay into a Marine reserve will increase public engagement with the area, increasing the future sustainability and environmental protection of Hākaimangō-Matiatia. This was seen with Te Hawere-a-Maki / Goat Island Marine Reserve. The protection allowed fish populations such as Tāmure / Snapper to flourish, resulting in kina barren plains to be replenished with sea-weeds, increasing the diversity of the overall ecosystem. It is now one of Aotearoa's most popular marine reserves and tourist destinations. Where the public can experience and interact with the marine environment of the north island first-hand.

The original purpose of Te Hawere-a-Maki / Goat Island Marine Reserve was for scientific study, later becoming a popular tourist destination. Creating the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve would allow scientific studies to be accomplished in a natural state, without interference from fisheries and public fishing. Understanding the impacts fisheries and climate change have on these marine environments is vital for these taonga to be available for future generations. Through marine protection, studies and research can be completed without the constant disruption of fishing and sea-bed trawling.

The decision to implement a marine reserve is heavily influenced by the local community and iwi. Waiheke has a predominantly monocultural and wealthy community, where many beaches are open to public for recreation and fishing. The likely push-back from some should be examined, however the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve should be viewed with kaitiakitanga as a way to preserve and nurture fish populations so that recreational fishing can be continued sustainably. Marine reserves world-wide are proven to be effective and the marine environment of Hākaimangō-Matiatia would greatly benefit from this.

I hope my opinion is helpful in the process of this decision. I look forward to hearing from you.

Mehemea he pātai āu, whakapā mai

Finn Davis.

# WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

## 3. Your details

---

### 1. Details

**First Name**

Ethan

**Last Name**

Nguyen

**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

**Region**

**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

**Street Address**

**Suburb**

**City**

**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

**5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public  
Science and research

**6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?**

Support

**8. Upload any supporting documents**

[WSHMMR-791799.pdf](#)

**9. Date submission received**

03/18/2022

**10. Channel received**

Email

**11. Entered by**

Zephaniah

**From:** Ethan Nguyen [REDACTED]  
**Sent on:** Friday, March 18, 2022 11:01:14 AM  
**To:** Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>  
**Subject:** Marine Reserve at Hauraki Gulf Proposal  
**Attachments:** Waiheke Proposal (eugn511).pdf (40.5 KB)

March 13, 2022

Ethan Nguyen  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

Dear Waiheke Proposal,

I am a University of Auckland student and would like to propose the idea of encouraging the establishment of the marine reserve at Waiheke Island in the Hauraki Gulf.

The biodiversity of the species currently inhabiting the area would tremendously increase with its founding. However, due to the engagement of human activities that negatively impact the ecosystem, these life-forms are unable to flourish in their natural habitat. Cyanide and dynamite fishing, as well as hand feeding fish with improper food or protection, will ultimately destroy both the organisms and ecosystem. Waiheke Island in the Hauraki Gulf is an area people would enjoy visiting to interact with marine life, thus preventing the actions of cyanide and dynamite fishing would positively impact the organisms living there. The downsides of hand feeding fish will negatively influence their behaviour by growing to become less wary of humans and relying on them for food, which ultimately leads the fish to become more aggressive with the abundance of food given. Additionally, climate change will also cause a negative impact on the ecosystem and cannot be controlled within human power alone, therefore if we keep these negative impacts that worsens climate change to a minimum, this would potentially increase the productivity of organisms living there.

Marine protected areas tend to encourage the abundance of blue carbons due to its positive impacts of protecting coastal populations against the negative effects of climate change, such as increasing sea levels and floods, while also providing essential habitat for marine species. However, the current situation of the Hauraki Gulf is not doing so well. Shaun Lee, a researcher photographer who is passionate about restoration and conservation, recorded 44 verified incidents of dead seal pups. Though 44 seal pups may not seem like a lot, it definitely does give readers an insight on how poor the environment was at the time on Hauraki Gulf. Though, when a marine protected area was established in the Hauraki Gulf, it has tremendously increased the population and productivity of snappers. This increase boosted the commercial fishery where \$NZ 1.49 million in catch landing value is contributed to the commercial fishery each year, and \$NZ 3.21 million is added to recreational fishing activity expenditure each year.

The action of establishing a marine protected area has caused many positive impacts not only for the ecosystem of marine life but also for humans who are trying to make a living for their family from recreational fishing. Therefore, I strongly believe that establishing a marine protected area at Waiheke Island in the Hauraki Gulf has more positive impacts than compared to the negative impacts.

Kind regards,

Ethan Nguyen.

Thank you for this opportunity.

March 13, 2022

Ethan Nguyen

Dear Waiheke Proposal,

I am a University of Auckland student and would like to propose the idea of encouraging the establishment of the marine reserve at Waiheke Island in the Hauraki Gulf.

The biodiversity of the species currently inhabiting the area would tremendously increase with its founding. However, due to the engagement of human activities that negatively impact the ecosystem, these life-forms are unable to flourish in their natural habitat. Cyanide and dynamite fishing, as well as hand feeding fish with improper food or protection, will ultimately destroy both the organisms and ecosystem. Waiheke Island in the Hauraki Gulf is an area people would enjoy visiting to interact with marine life, thus preventing the actions of cyanide and dynamite fishing would positively impact the organisms living there. The downsides of hand feeding fish will negatively influence their behaviour by growing to become less wary of humans and relying on them for food, which ultimately leads the fish to become more aggressive with the abundance of food given. Additionally, climate change will also cause a negative impact on the ecosystem and cannot be controlled within human power alone, therefore if we keep these negative impacts that worsens climate change to a minimum, this would potentially increase the productivity of organisms living there.

Marine protected areas tend to encourage the abundance of blue carbons due to its positive impacts of protecting coastal populations against the negative effects of climate change, such as increasing sea levels and floods, while also providing essential habitat for marine species. However, the current situation of the Hauraki Gulf is not doing so well. Shaun Lee, a researcher photographer who is passionate about restoration and conservation, recorded 44 verified incidents of dead seal pups. Though 44 seal pups may not seem like a lot, it definitely does give readers an insight on how poor the environment was at the time on Hauraki Gulf. Though, when a marine protected area was established in the Hauraki Gulf, it has tremendously increased the population and productivity of snappers. This increase boosted the commercial fishery where \$NZ 1.49 million in catch landing value is contributed to the commercial fishery each year, and \$NZ 3.21 million is added to recreational fishing activity expenditure each year. The action of establishing a marine protected area has caused many positive impacts not only for the ecosystem of marine life but also for humans who are trying to make a living for their family from recreational fishing. Therefore, I strongly believe that establishing a marine protected area at Waiheke Island in the Hauraki Gulf has more positive impacts than compared to the negative impacts.

Kind regards,  
Ethan Nguyen.